



## Morningside College

*The Morningside College experience cultivates a passion for life-long learning and a dedication to ethical leadership and civic responsibility.*

# 2017-18 CATALOG



1501 Morningside Avenue

Sioux City, Iowa 51106

Telephone: (712) 274-5000

FAX: (712) 274-5101

E-Mail: [mscadm@morningside.edu](mailto:mscadm@morningside.edu)

www: <http://www.morningside.edu>

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## MORNINGSIDE COLLEGE

Mission Statement.....	4
Vision Statement .....	4
College Profile .....	4
The Campus.....	4
College History .....	7

## ADMISSIONS, FINANCIAL AID, AND STUDENT SERVICES

Admissions .....	9
Student Financial Planning.....	12
Scholarships and Awards .....	13
State and Federal Funds.....	15
Work Awards.....	18
General Information.....	19
Student Services .....	21
Campus Regulations .....	22

## ACADEMIC PROGRAM

The Liberal Arts and Sciences.....	24
General Studies Requirements .....	24
Degrees and Requirements.....	29
Other Requirements for the Baccalaureate Degree .....	30
Majors and Minors.....	32
Academic Policies .....	32
Academic Honors .....	44
Pre-Professional Programs .....	45
Community College Transfer Programs .....	47
Special Programs .....	47
Special Courses .....	52

## DEPARTMENTAL OFFERINGS

Accounting.....	93
Advertising.....	92
Agricultural and Food Studies .....	54
American Studies, Applied.....	245
Animation and Video Game Development .....	247
Art .....	62
Arts Administration.....	248
Biology .....	73
Business Administration .....	88
Chemistry .....	83
Computer Information Systems.....	190
Computer Science.....	168
Dance .....	199
Economics.....	106
Education .....	122
English .....	135
Gender Studies.....	254
Geography.....	154
Graphic Design.....	63
History .....	148
Interdepartmental Offerings.....	245
International Affairs.....	110
Mass Communication.....	159
Mathematics .....	174
Medical Laboratory Science .....	77
Modern Languages.....	142
Morningside Experience.....	191

Music .....	202
Nonprofit Management .....	251
Nursing Education .....	192
Organizational Management .....	255
Philosophy.....	224
Photography .....	64
Physics/Engineering.....	180
Political Science .....	108
Programs for Non-Traditional Students.....	255
Psychology .....	234
Religious Studies .....	230
Social and Behavioral Science.....	113
Sociology.....	120
Spanish.....	143
Sports Management .....	243
Sustainability Studies .....	253
Theatre .....	219
Writing and Rhetoric .....	244
<b>DIRECTORY</b>	
Tuition and Fees.....	258
Non-academic Grievances .....	269
FERPA.....	270
Sexual Harassment .....	272
Veteran's Benefits.....	273
Endowed Funds.....	274
Endowed Chairs .....	274
Funded Lectureships.....	274
Named Scholarships, Grants and Awards.....	275
Board of Directors .....	282
Presidents of Morningside College.....	283
Administrative Offices.....	283
Faculty.....	288

This catalog is **not** to be construed as a contract. The College reserves the right to change the regulations governing admission, tuition, fees, or other expenses; add or delete courses; revise academic programs; the granting of degrees; or any regulations affecting the student body. Such changes, academic or otherwise, shall take effect whenever the administration determines that such changes are prudent.

Students have the responsibility to read this catalog, official announcements, notices posted on bulletin boards and otherwise to be informed completely in regard to the programs of study, diploma requirements, credits, degree requirements, and other facts relating to life at Morningside College.

## Mission Statement

The Morningside College experience cultivates a passion for life-long learning and a dedication to ethical leadership and civic responsibility.

## Vision Statement

The College is a student-centered participatory community, offering a liberal arts curriculum combined with a diverse array of practical experiences. The goal is the development of the whole person through an emphasis on critical thinking, effective communication, cultural understanding, practical wisdom, spiritual discernment, and ethical action. The Morningside College graduate is equipped for both personal and professional success.

## Profile

**Historical Background.** Morningside College was founded in 1894 by the Methodist Episcopal Church as a private, four year, coeducational, liberal arts institution. It maintains its affiliation with the United Methodist Church.

**Academic Year.** The College operates on a two semester system with sessions from late August to December and January to May. Evening classes are offered each semester. There is one summer session of six (6) weeks and a May Term, which provides the opportunity for travel and for study outside the regular curriculum.

**Enrollment.** More than 2,800 students attend Morningside, representing 36 states and 12 foreign countries.

**Co-Curricular Activities & Cultural Events.** Students participate in a wide variety of activities including departmental, professional and religious organizations, honor societies, sororities and fraternities. A college newspaper, literary magazine, and radio station are under student direction. Intercollegiate athletics and intramural activities are available for both men and women. Music recitals and concerts, theatre productions and lecture series are held each semester.

**Accreditation.** The Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools (230 South LaSalle Street, Suite 7-500, Chicago, IL 60604-1413, (800) 621-7440 or (312) 263-0456; <http://ncahlc.org>); the Iowa Department of Education; the Iowa Board of Nursing; the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education; the National Association of Schools of Music; and the University Senate of the United Methodist Church.

## The Campus

The Morningside College campus is located in a residential suburb in the southeastern part of Sioux City. The entire campus is a National Register of Historic Places District for its mixture of Romanesque, Italian Renaissance Revival, and Art Moderne buildings, interspersed with newer, contemporary buildings. The 68-acre campus is adjacent to a city park, swimming pool, eating establishments, and is a short drive from major regional shopping centers.

**Lillian E. Dimmitt Alumni House** (1921), was the home of Lillian E. Dimmitt, who was Dean of Women for 26 years. In 1983, the house was dedicated and used as a meeting place for alumni.

**Bass Field**, near the center of campus, is the location for a number of outdoor events, including intramural sports and other student activities.

**Buhler Rohlf's Hall**, (2014) is the first completely new classroom building constructed on campus since 1974. It has classrooms and offices for the Regina Roth Applied Agricultural and Food Studies Program, the Sharon Walker School of Education and the Nylen School of Nursing.

**Charles City College Hall** (1890), the first building on Morningside's campus, is listed individually on the National Register of Historic Places. It houses classrooms and offices for the History, Philosophy, Religious Studies and Theatre Departments.

**Lillian E. Dimmitt Residence Hall** (1927) houses 370 students. An extensive renovation of the facility was completed in the summer of 2015.

**Eugene C. Eppley Fine Arts Building** (1966) provides one of the finest music and art facilities in the region. The auditorium, which was remodeled in 2013, seats 1,300 people and is noted for the majestic Sanford Memorial Organ used for recitals and teaching. The organ was a gift of Art and Stella Sanford of Sioux City. The Eppley Art Gallery, located in the foyer, regularly features exhibitions by guest artists, faculty, and students.

**Grace United Methodist Church** (1960) is located southeast of the campus.

**Hickman-Johnson-Furrow Learning Center** (1984) includes the former Wilhelmina Petersmeyer Library and Marian Jones Hall of Culture. This building was first constructed as a gymnasium in 1913, converted to the Petersmeyer Library in 1955, and renovated and expanded in 1984. It was redesigned as a Learning Center in 2005. A renovation completed in 2014 created a new main entrance and converted the second floor into a study lounge. The building includes Library Services, the Writing Center, Student Academic Support Services, the Spoonholder Café, Bud Day Center and the Campus Safety and Security Office. It also houses the Department of Writing and Rhetoric, the Mass Communication Department and visual art displays. The website for the Learning Center is <http://library.morningside.edu>.

**Hilker Campus Mall** (2008) is a pedestrian mall and green space that starts at the back of Lewis Hall, extends south past the Hickman-Johnson-Furrow Learning Center and terminates at Garretson Avenue near the Eppley Fine Arts Building. The mall incorporates three outdoor gathering spaces: the Buhler Outdoor Performance Center, the Lieder Fountain and the Kline Family Pergola.

**Hindman-Hobbs Center** (1989) includes facilities for all recreational and intramural programs and features three activity courts, a swimming pool, a golf room, a wrestling room, weight rooms, and an indoor track, as well as classroom facilities, and offices. It is the home of the Mustang wrestling and swimming teams. Recreational and fitness programs and all facilities are available to students, faculty and staff. The center underwent significant renovation during 2006, including the installation of new sports performance floors for the activity courts and indoor track.

**Elizabeth and Irving Jensen Softball Complex** (2006) is located near the center of campus and features cement dugouts, seating for 400, and a two-story press box. The complex is home to the Mustangs' softball team.

**Klinger-Neal Theatre** (1964) includes a 300-seat theatre and support areas. The theatre features a variable performance space allowing for proscenium, thrust, and arena staging.

**Krone Advising Center** (2014) is connected to Buhler Rohlf's Hall. The building houses offices for the first-year advising program and career services. Weikert Auditorium is located on the second floor.

**Lags Hall** (2007) features single bedroom housing. This apartment-style residence hall houses 60 students in 15 four-bedroom suites, complete with restroom and living room/kitchen area. The facility also features a large community room and fitness center. Lags Hall is home of the Morningside College Leadership Academy.

**Helen Levitt Art Gallery** (1998), adjoining the Epley Fine Arts Auditorium, is home to the Levitt art collection which includes work by internationally famous artists. Works by Tamayo, Rauschenberg, Johns, Frankenthaler, Nevelson, Motherwell, Miro and Hockney are included in the million dollar collection.

**Lewis Hall** (1900), Morningside's second oldest building, contains administrative offices, Student Services and classrooms and offices for the English and Modern Languages Department and the Economics, Political Science and Sociology Department.

**Robert M. Lincoln Center** (1974) houses the U.P.S. Auditorium, business library, conference rooms, and the Center for Entrepreneurship Education, as well as classrooms and offices of the Business Administration Department.

**The MacCollin Classroom Building**, adjoining the Epley Fine Arts Building, houses offices, art studios, practice rooms and classrooms for the Music and Art Departments.

**Mason Family Tennis Complex** (2014) became part of the campus when the City of Sioux City transferred ownership of the courts during the summer of 2015. The courts continue to be open to the public.

**Elwood Olsen Stadium** (1940), formerly Roberts Stadium, is home to Morningside's football, soccer and track and field teams. More than \$2.5 million in renovations to the stadium were completed in 2005, including the installation of field turf and a new track, new field lighting, and a new parking lot.

**The Olsen Student Center** (1962) is the hub of student activity on campus and is the location for many college and community activities. Over \$2 million in renovations to the main level of the building were completed in 2007, including complete remodeling of the Dick and Marty Wikert Dining Hall, lobby, Hickman Room, and Yockey Family Community Room. The building also houses the Mustang Grill, the Bookstore, the Office of Residence Life, Student Government, Health Services, Campus Ministry, the Technology Services Center, Campus Safety and Security Office and the student post office.

**Physical Plant Building** (2007) is located on the south edge of the campus. It is home to the maintenance department and the print shop.

**Donald E. Poppen Apartments and the Joan L. and Norman W. Waitt, Sr. Apartments** (2003) house a total of 72 students. Each apartment has three or four bedrooms, two bathrooms, and a shared living room/kitchen area. Study rooms, laundry facilities, and parking are also available on site.

**Residence Complex** (1966) houses 93 students.

**Roadman Hall** (1953) houses 248 students and one professional staff member. Along with student rooms, the building contains 12 apartments. It also houses the Information Services Center. Extensive renovations of the south wing of Roadman were completed in 2005 and included installation of air conditioning in each student room, new restroom and laundry facilities, and a new combination kitchen/study area.

**Rosen Verdoorn Sports Center-George M. Allee Gymnasium** (1949) seats more than 2,500 spectators and houses athletic offices as well as the athletic training room and a weight room facility. In 2007, the college invested nearly \$3 million in renovations to the facility, including construction of a new lobby, concession stand, M-Club Room, and restrooms. It is home of the Mustangs' basketball and volleyball teams.

**James and Sharon Walker Science Center** (2001) is a renovated science facility comprised of the **A. W. Jones Hall of Science** (1948) and the **Jacobsen Annex** (1969). Facilities include classrooms, laboratories, and faculty offices for Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematical Science, Physics/Engineering, and Psychology.

## Morningside College History

Morningside College was founded on December 5, 1894, when a committee of 15 ministers of the Northwest Iowa Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church and 12 laypersons filed Articles of Incorporation. The college purchased the grounds and single building (known today as Charles City College Hall) of the failing University of the Northwest, started in 1890 by Methodist ministers and local businessmen. Under President G. W. Carr, classes started at Morningside College in the fall of 1895.

Morningside grew from a high school academy with a few college students to the largest college in northwest Iowa under the leadership of its second president, Rev. Wilson Seeley Lewis. Lewis oversaw the completion in 1900 of the second campus building, today's Lewis Hall, and began the college endowment before he was called to be Bishop to China.

The fourth president, Rev. Alfred E. Craig, rebuilt both original buildings after fire reduced them to shells, and erected the Alumni Gymnasium, the core of today's Hickman-Johnson-Furrow Learning Center. In 1914 Charles City College merged with Morningside. A German Methodist Episcopal college founded in 1868 in Galena, Illinois, it had moved to Charles City, Iowa, in 1891.

Under the fifth president, alumnus Frank E. Mossman, Morningside added its first residential facility (later named after long-time Dean of Women, Lillian E. Dimmitt) in 1927. Other residence halls include Roadman Hall (1953), the Residence Complex (1966), the Poppen and Waitt Apartments (2003), and Lags Hall (2007).



After difficult times during the Great Depression, Morningside experienced new growth under Earl Roadman, its seventh president. Roadman brought financial stability to the college, and persuaded the U.S. Army to bring its Aviation Cadet Training Program to campus during WWII. After the war, Roadman launched a massive building program to accommodate the returning soldiers, including Jones Hall of Science (1948), Allee Gymnasium (1949), and O'Donoghue Observatory (1953).

Building continued under his successor, President J. Richard Palmer, with the Olsen Student Center (1962), Klinger-Neal Theatre (1964), Eppley Auditorium (1966), and Jacobsen Computer Center (1969). More recent campus additions have been Lincoln Center (1974), under President Thomas S. Thompson, and two buildings completed under President Miles Tommeraasen: Hickman-Johnson-Furrow Library Center (1984) and Hindman-Hobbs Center for Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (1989).

Since 2000, under the administration of President John Reynders, Morningside has invested nearly \$53 million in capital improvements. Between 2001 and 2008, the following projects transformed the physical appearance of the campus: rebuilt Walker Science Center; construction of Waitt, Poppen and Lags apartment style residence halls; Roadman Residence Hall south wing remodel; renovated Elwood Olsen Stadium; Hickman-Johnson-Furrow Learning Center remodel; renovated Rosen Verdoorn Sports Center-Allee Gymnasium; Hilker Campus Mall construction; remodel of Olsen Student Center main level; and construction of the Jensen Softball Complex. The "Vision 2020: Transformation II" campaign announced in 2012 has raised funds for construction of Buhler Rohlf's Hall, Krone Advising Center and the remodel of Hickman-Johnson Furrow Learning Center, Eppley Auditorium and Dimmitt Residence Hall.

Although the college no longer has legal ties with the United Methodist Church, it still maintains close relations with the church and shares common ecumenical goals. From its founding as a coeducational institution, Morningside has promoted equal access to education, enrolling international and African-American students in its first decade. In 1911, Morningside graduates founded what would become the first college for women in China, Hwa Nan College. Community service has remained an important part of the college's mission. Recent initiatives include the adoption of a non-discrimination policy regarding sexual orientation and yearly programming celebrating diversity and spiritual growth.

Morningside College is committed to providing the best possible residential college experience for its students.

## **Non-Discrimination Policy**

Morningside College believes in and promotes non-discrimination. It is our policy and practice to promote equal opportunities without regard to age, sex, religion, creed, race, color, gender identity, sexual orientation, marital status, disability, genetic information, or national origin. This basic philosophy applies not only in searching for new employees, but also in the recruiting of students. It is believed that there should be no discrimination in the selection or placement of employees, as well as in administration, supervision, compensation, training, promotions, and termination of employment. Every other practice or procedure, both in the areas of academics and business, must subscribe to the intent of this basic philosophy which is inherent in Judeo-Christian principles.

The College is committed to providing all of its students, faculty, staff, and visitors with equal access to its programs, events, and facilities. In compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the College has made modifications to some of its buildings and grounds in such a manner as to allow students and faculty, including

those with visual or hearing impairments, auxiliary aids, modification in classroom schedules and locations and adjustment of classroom techniques and practices in order to allow equal access to the regular program and degree objectives offered by the College.

Persons wishing additional information about this policy or assistance to accommodate individual needs should contact the Equal Employment Opportunity Officer at the Business Office. The telephone number is 712-274-5128.

## **Admissions**

### **General Admissions Policy**

Morningside College selects students for admission whose scholastic achievement, character, and personal abilities provide a foundation for academic success at the college level.

### **Application Procedures and Admissions Policy**

#### **High School Seniors and First-year Students**

Full-time students, part-time students requesting financial assistance, and veterans receiving veteran's benefits must apply for admission.

An official transcript of credits from the high school (and/or other educational institution) and results of the ACT (American College Test) or SAT (Scholastic Aptitude Test) must accompany a completed application. Students should consult their high school counselors for ACT and SAT test dates and registration. Information on ACT and SAT testing is also available from the Office of Admissions at Morningside College.

The Morningside College Office of Admissions must receive official FINAL high school transcripts prior to registering for the following semester of classes.

Morningside's selective admissions program is based on the following criteria:

- 1) High School grade point average.
- 2) Scores on ACT or SAT admissions tests. Essay participation recommended but not required.
- 3) Character and personal abilities.

Students who have earned a minimum composite ACT of 20 or SAT of 1410, and have achieved a high school cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or better, based on a 4.0 scale, meet the academic standards for admission.

First-year students who have been out of high school more than five years are not required to submit ACT or SAT test scores. Students who have not completed high school may be admitted on the basis of a GED score.

Students who wish to enter Morningside College from a home schooling environment must complete the application for admission and submit the following:

- 1) Official ACT or SAT results
- 2) Satisfactory transcript evaluation. In lieu of a transcript, a completed "Home School Credit Evaluation Form" is accepted.  
(Contact the Office of Admissions to obtain a form.)

It is strongly recommended that the student completes the following course of study in high school:

English	3 years
Social Science	3 years
Science	2 years
Mathematics	2 years (at least two courses in algebra are highly recommended)

Students wishing to pursue careers in mathematics or science-related fields should complete four years of math and science in high school.

### **Transfer Students (U.S. citizens and international students)**

Students desiring to transfer to Morningside College from a college or university MUST complete an application for admission and submit official transcripts of credits from high school or GED record, and ALL previous collegiate records. Failure to provide information on all previous collegiate records may result in the loss of financial aid.

The Registrar makes an evaluation of credits earned at other institutions. Transfer applicants who have earned 27 transferable semester hours of a 2.25 or better cumulative gpa meet the academic standards for admission. Transfer students with less than 27 transferable semester hours must defer to the admission standards and also be evaluated by the Academic Standards Committee. International transfer students who have earned less than 27 transferable semester hours must defer to the Admissions Policy for International Students.

Morningside's selective admissions program is based on the following criteria:

- 1) Evaluation of official collegiate transcripts.
- 2) High school grade point average.
- 3) Scores on ACT, SAT, or TOEFEL (international students) admissions tests when necessary.
- 4) Character and personal abilities.

International transfer students must also provide a confirmation of financial support.

### **Continuing Students**

Any student with a total of 80 credit hours, either earned at Morningside and/or through transfer of credit, must apply and be admitted to Morningside College prior to enrolling in any other classes.

### **Application Procedure and Admissions Policy for International Students**

Morningside College welcomes international students. Morningside College is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant students. Inquiries should be sent to the Office of Admissions. In admitting international students the following guidelines are used:

1. The student must complete an application for admission.
2. The student must provide official transcripts from the high school and/or college(s) attended. If the documents are not in English, an English translation and the original records are required.
3. Confirmation of financial support is required.
4. A TOEFL score of 500 (paper based) is required for admittance to Morningside College. IELTS, ACT, or SAT scores may be submitted in lieu of TOEFL score.

### **Application Procedure and Admissions Policy for Students Seeking Readmission to Morningside College**

Former full-time Morningside College students who have been out of school for one semester or more and wish to be readmitted as full-time students must complete an application for readmission. The application is available from the Admissions Office. Readmission is not automatic. If the student has attended another college since leaving Morningside, an official transcript of credits is required from that college prior to readmission. The readmission process includes clearance by the Business Office, the Registrar's Office, the Office of Student Financial Planning, and the Vice President for Student Life and Enrollment. Readmission does not guarantee eligibility for financial aid.

Readmission following academic suspension is not automatic. There should be evidence to support that readmission will produce a more positive outcome than the previous attendance. Types of evidence could be: successful academic work after the suspension; documented success in employment or the military; successful address of underlying problems that caused the poor academic performance; any combination of the above.

### **Application Procedure and Admissions Policy for Teacher Certification**

Students wishing to acquire teacher certification must submit an application for admission and official transcripts of ALL collegiate work. This information is required to be admitted to Morningside and to be eligible for financial aid.

### **Application Procedure and Admissions Policy for an Additional Degree (BA, BS, BSN, BM, BME, MAT, MSN)**

Students wishing to acquire a degree from Morningside, in addition to a degree previously attained, must submit an application for admission and official transcripts of ALL collegiate work. This information is required to be admitted to Morningside and to be eligible for financial aid.

## **Notification of Admission**

The college will notify each student of its decision on admission once the application file is complete. Once accepted for admission and notified of financial aid assistance, the student should forward a \$100 enrollment deposit to the Admissions Office. This deposit enables the student to register for classes.

No applicant shall be denied admission to the college on the basis of age, sex, religion, creed, race, color, national or ethnic origin, sexual orientation, gender identity, or physical or mental disability. In order to provide a more stimulating learning environment reflecting the nature of our society today, the college seeks students representing diverse social, cultural, ethnic, racial, and national backgrounds.

While the college seeks students meeting our admission criteria, each applicant is considered on an individual basis; there is no arbitrary cut-off point in class rank, grade point average, or aptitude test scores. Morningside College reserves the right to deny admission to any person for any reason not prohibited by law. The Academic Standards Committee considers students who may not fully meet the academic standards for admission at Morningside College. The committee members make their judgments based on high school academic preparation, collegiate work, test scores, and on occasion, recommendations.

## Student-Athlete Academic Eligibility Requirements

All student-athletes are admitted under the same criteria as non-athletes. To be eligible to participate, admitted first-year student-athletes must meet two of the three criteria; attain a high school gpa of 2.0 or above (based on a 4.0 scale), be ranked in the top 50% of their class, and/or have a minimum composite ACT score of 18 (SAT of 860 or higher on the Critical Reading and Math sections). In addition, student-athletes must submit a FINAL high school transcript prior to registering for classes AND prior to participation in any sport.

All new students planning to participate in NAIA intercollegiate athletics must be approved by the NAIA Eligibility Center and Morningside College before participating.

## Student Financial Planning

The Office of Student Financial Planning provides financial aid for the following purposes:

- Scholarships to encourage students of high scholastic ability.
- Grants to students who demonstrate financial need.
- Grants to encourage co-curricular activities especially in the areas of art (including photography), athletics, music, and/or theatre.
- Employment opportunities and loans to assist qualified students in supplementing their financial resources.

The terms under which financial aid is given are as follows:

- Only full-time undergraduate students are eligible for aid programs funded by Morningside College except where otherwise specified. Students enrolled part-time may be eligible for federal and state financial aid programs. Eligibility varies and students are advised to contact the Office of Student Financial Planning.
- Morningside College funded assistance may be used for direct costs of attendance only. Direct costs are defined as tuition, fees, room, board, and meals if contracted with Morningside College.
- Aid programs funded by Morningside College are for the regular academic year. They typically may not be used during summer school or May Term.
- Students receiving Morningside-funded aid programs should file a **FREE APPLICATION FOR FEDERAL STUDENT AID (FAFSA)** yearly.

### How to Apply

1. File formal application for admission. Submit all required admissions credentials as requested by the Admissions Office and/or Graduate Office.
2. Submit a **FREE APPLICATION FOR FEDERAL STUDENT AID (FAFSA)** form to Federal Student Aid Programs after October 1 of each year. This form is available electronically at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov). Request that **FAFSA** information be sent to Morningside College (Federal school code number 001879). Please note that a properly completed FAFSA will serve as an application for all sources of financial aid including college, state, and federal programs. Graduate students must complete a Morningside Financial Aid Application for Graduate Students. Applications are available on the Graduate Web site and from the Office of Student Financial Planning.

# Scholarships and Awards

## Trustee Scholarship

To qualify, admitted high school students are automatically nominated for this scholarship if they have a composite 31 ACT and a 3.9 high school gpa. This academic scholarship program provides up to tuition (academic year 2017-2018, \$20,000) per academic year to full-time undergraduate students without regard to financial need. The scholarship is renewable if the student remains full-time.

## President's Scholarship

To qualify, admitted high school students are automatically nominated for this scholarship if they have a composite ACT of at least 29 and a 3.9 high school gpa. This academic scholarship program provides up to \$15,000 per academic year to full-time undergraduate students without regard to financial need. The scholarship is renewable if the student remains full-time.

## Dean's Scholarship Award

To qualify, admitted high school students are automatically nominated for this scholarship if they have a composite ACT of at least 25 and a 3.3 high school gpa. This academic scholarship program provides up to \$13,000 per academic year to full-time undergraduate students without regard to financial need. The scholarship is renewable if the student remains full-time.

## Founder's Scholarship

To qualify, admitted high school students are automatically nominated for this scholarship if they have a composite ACT of less than 25 and a 3.0 high school gpa. This academic scholarship program provides up to \$10,000 per academic year to full-time undergraduate students without regard to financial need. The scholarship is renewable if the student remains full-time.

## Transfer COE Scholarship

Admitted transfer students who have transferred 24 or more credit hours to Morningside with a transfer gpa of less than 3.00 are eligible for up to a \$5,000 scholarship. Students with a transfer gpa of 3.00-3.49 are eligible for up to a \$7,500 scholarship. Students with a transfer gpa 3.50-3.99 are eligible for up to a \$10,000 scholarship. Students with a transfer gpa of 4.00 are eligible for a \$15,000 scholarship. This academic scholarship program provides full-time undergraduate students scholarships without regard to financial need. The scholarship is renewable as long as the student remains full-time.

## Annual and Endowed Scholarships

These programs are funded by Morningside College alumni and friends. These programs are administered by Morningside College and provided to students based upon criteria established by the donor when each fund was created. These funds are typically used to fund the Morningside College Trustee Scholarship, President's Scholarship, Dean's Scholarship, Founder's Scholarship, Ambassador's Scholarship, and Transfer COE Scholarship Awards.

## **Talent Awards (Art, Instrumental Music, Theatre, Vocal Music)**

To qualify, admitted students are nominated based upon their talents in the areas of Art (including Photography), Instrumental Music, Theatre, and Vocal Music. Students must identify their talent on their admissions application and/or through their Admissions Representative. Art, Theatre, and Music can provide up to \$5,000 per academic year to full-time undergraduate students without regard to financial need. Awards are renewable based on participation and the recommendation of the program director as long as the student remains full-time.

## **Athletic Grant**

This award is granted to students based upon outstanding or potential athletic ability as determined by the coach and available funding levels. The grant is renewable based upon the recommendation of the coach and as long as the student remains full-time.

## **International Student Scholarship**

Scholarships are available to international students based on high school ranking and gpa, TOEFL scores, and/or transfer gpa. This award is renewable as long as the student remains full-time. These scholarships are awarded at the time of a student's acceptance for enrollment.

## **Morningside Grant**

Morningside Grants are awarded to full-time students demonstrating financial need. Award amounts are variable. Students apply by completing the FAFSA annually.

## **Achievement Award**

The Achievement Award is awarded to students without regard to financial need. The award is renewable as long as the student remains full-time.

## **High School Senior Scholars Program**

Sioux City area high school senior students with a gpa of at least 3.0 and permission from their high school principal may enroll for one course each semester. Tuition is waived; a \$50 processing fee is charged. Applications and program information are available from the Admissions Office.

## **Postsecondary Enrollment Options Act (PSEO) Award**

This Award is granted to students who have taken all courses available in a subject area at their high school. The student must be granted approval from their school district and the Vice President for Advising. The school district will be billed \$250 per course, which includes tuition, fees, and textbook(s). Art fees may apply and will be billed to the student/parent

## **Mabel E. Sherman Loan**

The Mabel E. Sherman Loan program is provided through Morningside College from funds distributed from the Mabel E. Sherman Education Trust Fund. Funding is limited and preference is given to residents of Ida or Cherokee County Iowa residents.

Only full-time students are eligible during the regular academic year. Students' eligibility is determined when their financial aid awards are made.

## **McElroy-Morningside Loan**

The McElroy-Morningside Loan program is provided through Morningside College from funds distributed from the R. J. McElroy Trust. To qualify for this loan program, students must be enrolled full-time, be U.S. citizens, be eligible for a Morningside funded scholarship, and must maintain satisfactory academic progress. Loans are limited to a maximum of \$3,000 annually. Students' eligibility is determined when their financial aid awards are made.

# **State and Federal Funds**

## **Iowa Tuition Grant (ITG)**

This program, administered by the Iowa College Student Aid Commission (ICSAC), provides *aid based on significant financial need* to qualified undergraduate Iowa residents who are enrolled at least one-quarter time (3 credit hours) at a private institution in Iowa. A student may receive the ITG for no more than eight full-time semesters. Application is made by completing the FAFSA by July 1st and having an expected family contribution (EFC) at or below \$13,500. ITG awards vary up to \$5,650 per academic year. The ITG awards will not be finalized until it is confirmed that the student meets Iowa residency requirements. This may require a student to complete a residency form. The amount of the state grant is determined by Iowa's General Assembly using information from the FAFSA. In the event that available state funds are insufficient to pay the full amount of each approved grant, the ICSAC has the authority to administratively reduce the award. State grant funds will *not* be replaced by Morningside College if the student is considered ineligible by the state due to incomplete paperwork, late filing, or insufficient funding.

## **Iowa National Guard Educational Assistance Grant**

This grant provides annual awards to Iowa National Guard members who attend eligible Iowa colleges and universities. Maximum individual awards cannot exceed the resident tuition rate at Iowa Regent Universities. The Iowa Adjutant General determines eligibility.

## **All Iowa Opportunity Scholarship**

These programs provide aid based on financial need. Application is made online at <https://apps.iowacollegeaid.gov/common/default.aspx?cmd=wizInfoView>. The priority application date is March 1. Eligible Iowa students must complete the FAFSA by July 1 and have an EFC level for the 2017-2018 academic year of \$8,550 or less. Priority will be given to students who participated in the Federal TRIO Programs while in high school or students that graduated from alternative high schools. Students are only eligible for this award one year. In the event that available state funds are insufficient to pay the full amount of each approved grant, the ICSAC has the authority to administratively reduce the award. For more information, please call 1-877-242-4456.



## **All Iowa Opportunity Foster Care Grant**

This program provides aid based on financial need to Iowa residents who were previously adjudicated in the Iowa foster care system. Application is made online at <https://apps.iowacollegeaid.gov/common/default.aspx?cmd=wizInfoView>. The priority application date is March 1. Eligible Iowa students must complete the FAFSA. In the event that available state funds are insufficient to pay the full amount of each approved grant, the ICSAC has the authority to administratively reduce the award. For more information, please call 1-877-242-4456.

## **Education and Training Voucher (ETV) Program**

This program provides aid to students who are currently or who have been in foster care. Application is made online at <https://apps.iowacollegeaid.gov/common/default.aspx?cmd=wizInfoView>. The priority application date is December 1st for first time students and March 1st for returning students. Eligible Iowa students must complete the FAFSA. The ETV program provides grants of up to \$5,000 per year. In the event that available state funds are insufficient to pay the full amount of each approved grant, the ICSAC has the authority to administratively reduce the award. For more information, please call 1-877-242-4456.

## **Vocational Rehabilitation Grant**

Students with disabilities may be eligible to receive assistance from Vocational Rehabilitation Services. The Division provides vocational counseling and assistance with college expenses to those who meet the eligibility requirements. For further information contact your nearest IVRS Office. The Des Moines Iowa Vocational Rehabilitation Services phone number is 1-800-532-1486 and the website is <http://www.ivrs.iowa.gov/>.

## **Federal Pell Grant**

This program provides aid based on significant financial need to undergraduate students enrolled at least one quarter time (3 credit hours). Application is made by completing the FAFSA. The amount of the Federal Pell Grant is based on the expected family contribution (EFC) as calculated by a standard formula established by Congress. For 2017-2018, the EFC level must be at or below \$5,328. The Federal Pell Grant will range up to \$5,920.

## **Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)**

This program provides aid based on significant financial need to undergraduate students. The grants are made by the Federal Government to Morningside College. Morningside College then selects full-time Federal Pell Grant recipients with the highest financial need to receive these awards. The maximum eligibility for these grants is \$4,000 per student per year. Morningside College typically awards \$1,000 per student.

## **Federal TEACH Grant (Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grant)**

The TEACH Grant is a federally-funded program created to help college students, who are planning to teach, pay for college expenses. These grants are available to eligible undergraduate, post-baccalaureate, and graduate students who agree to serve as full-time teachers in high-need fields at schools that serve students from low-income families. Eligible applicants must be a U.S. citizen or eligible non-citizen and be enrolled in coursework necessary to begin a career in teaching. Applicants must meet one of the following: maintain a cumulative 3.25 grade point average on a 4.0 scale or score above the 75th percentile on at least one of the batteries in an undergraduate, post baccalaureate or graduate program admissions test (ACT).

The applicant must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA-[www.fafsa.gov](http://www.fafsa.gov)), the TEACH Grant Agreement to Serve, and TEACH Grant Entrance Counseling at <https://www.studentloans.gov>. A TEACH Grant award recipient can receive up to \$4,000 per academic year. (Undergraduate aggregate maximum is \$16,000. Graduate aggregate maximum is \$8,000.) Students who receive a TEACH Grant, but do not complete the required teaching service, are required to repay the grant as a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan with interest charged from the date of each TEACH Grant disbursement. \*Federal grant funds will not be replaced by Morningside College if the student is determined to be ineligible based on eligibility requirements, insufficient funding, or if funding ends.

### **Federal Perkins Loan**

This federally funded loan is based on demonstrated financial need. Federal Perkins Loans *must be repaid*. Repayment and interest, at a fixed rate of 5%, begins 9 months after enrollment is less than half time for a period of up to 10 years. The maximum amount that may be borrowed through a Federal Perkins Loan is \$5,500 per year for undergraduate students up to a total of \$11,000 for freshmen and sophomores and up to \$27,500 for juniors and seniors. Graduate students may borrow a maximum of up to \$8,000 per year and \$60,000 cumulatively. Students are notified by the Business Office to complete the necessary paperwork for the loan disbursement. The amount of the Federal Perkins Loan is determined by Morningside College based upon available funding levels. Awarded amounts normally are larger the first year due to lower amounts available from the Federal Stafford Loan program.

### **Federal Direct Subsidized Stafford Loan (Need Based)**

#### **Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan (Non-Need Based)**

The Federal Direct Subsidized Stafford Loan is a federally funded loan based on demonstrated financial need and is interest free while the student is enrolled at least half-time. The Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan is a federally funded loan not based on demonstrated financial need and accrues interest while the student is enrolled in school. Application for a Federal Direct Stafford Loan is made by completing a Master Promissory Note at [www.studentloans.gov](http://www.studentloans.gov). Stafford Loans must be repaid. During enrollment periods, interest may be paid on an Unsubsidized Direct Stafford Loan on a quarterly basis or deferred until payment of principal begins. Repayment of principal (and accrued interest, if any) begins 6 months after enrollment is less than half-time. The interest rate for a Subsidized Loan and an Unsubsidized Loan is fixed at 4.45% as of July 1, 2017. The maximum amount that may be borrowed each year is as follows: \$3,500 for a freshman student; \$4,500 for a sophomore student; \$5,500 each year for the remaining years plus an additional \$2,000 Unsubsidized Loan per year up to a total of \$31,000 for dependent undergraduate students. Students are required to receive loan counseling prior to the first disbursement of the Stafford Loan borrowed, which can be done electronically at [www.studentloans.gov](http://www.studentloans.gov). Note: The federal government may deduct up to 1.069% as of October 1, 2016 of the loan before disbursing the proceeds to the College.

Federally determined independent students and dependent students whose parents do not qualify for the Federal Direct PLUS Loan are eligible to borrow additional Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loans up to the following amounts: \$4,000 for freshman and sophomore students, then \$5,000 each year for up to three additional years of undergraduate study. Independent undergraduate students may receive up to a maximum of \$57,500 in Stafford Loan funding (this includes both Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans).

Graduate students may receive up to \$20,500 per year in Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loans. The maximum lifetime loan limit is \$138,500 in Federal Direct Stafford Loan funding (this includes both Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans) of which a maximum of \$65,000 in Subsidized funding is allowed.

## **Federal Direct PLUS (Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students) Loan**

This program is *not need based*. It is available to parents of enrolled, dependent students. (**Note:** eligibility is based on credit rating.) The Federal Direct PLUS Loan *must be repaid*. Repayment typically begins within 60 days after the second disbursement. The borrower may contact the lender to defer payment while the student is enrolled at least half-time. The interest rate is fixed at 7.00% as of July 1, 2017. The Federal Direct PLUS Loan offers alternative financing that replaces some or all of the expected family contribution. Parents can borrow the full cost of education, less any financial aid received by the student. Application for a Federal Direct Parent PLUS Loan is made by completing the Federal Direct Parent PLUS Information Request Form available from the Office of Student Financial Planning and by completing a Master Promissory Note at [www.studentloans.gov](http://www.studentloans.gov). **Note:** The federal government may deduct up to 4.276% as of October 1, 2016 for origination and default fees.

## **Work Awards**

### **Federal Work Study and State Work Study**

These programs are based on demonstrated financial need. Work study is not deducted from the college bill. A work award is issued to the student on the last working day of each month after the student has worked and earned the funds. The amount of work study listed on the award letter is the maximum amount that may be earned.

A job fair is held the first week of the fall semester to assist students in finding a job. It is the student's responsibility to look for and interview with prospective employers. Employment is available in most departments on campus and with nonprofit agencies in the community. Pay rates vary with experience and job classification. Payroll forms (Payment Authorization Form, Federal W-4, State W-4, and I-9) are available from the Business Office and must be completed prior to beginning employment.

### **Music Participation Stipends, RA Stipends, Student Government Stipends and Other Campus Employment**

These programs, completely funded and administered by Morningside College, are not based on financial need. These programs offer opportunities to work on campus for total annual wages not to exceed the amount listed on the award letter. Campus employment is not deducted from the college bill. A work award is issued to the student on the last working day of each month or at the end of the semester after the student has worked and earned the funds. Payroll forms (Payment Authorization Form, Federal W-4, State W-4, and I-9) are available from the Business Office and must be completed prior to beginning employment.

### **Off Campus Employment**

Part-time jobs are posted through the Career Services Office.

### **Outside Funding and/or Private Scholarships**

For additional information and resources, please visit our website at <http://www.morningside.edu/admissions/financial-aid/private-scholarships-and-grants/>. Federal regulations mandate that for *all scholarships (funding) received from outside sources* other than Morningside College, the federal government and/or your state government *must become part of the financial aid award*. You are required by federal law to report all sources of outside financial aid to the Office of Student Financial Planning. Private scholarships are applied to the student account after the funding is received. These awards may affect federal, state, or Morningside financial aid eligibility.

## General Information

Final awards in federally and state funded programs are dependent upon appropriations from the state and federal governments.

Federal or state funds will not be replaced by Morningside College if the student is considered ineligible due to incomplete paperwork, late filing, insufficient funding, or funding ending.

The Award Letter and/or Financing your Morningside College Education form specifies the enrollment status (full or part time) and living arrangements (resident or commuter) used to determine financial need and the aid that a student is eligible for. Any change in enrollment or living arrangements AT ANY TIME BEFORE or DURING the award year should be reported to the Office of Student Financial Planning. Awards may need to be adjusted depending up the changes made. Students who move off campus prior to earning 91 or more credits may have their Morningside Grant, Achievement Award, Federal SEOG Grant, Work Study, Perkins Loan Awards, and/or any other applicable program reduced by up to half of the room and board allowance. Typically, half of the financial aid amount listed on the award letter (not including work awards) will be deducted from the student account balance during the fall semester and half of the amount will be deducted during the spring semester.

Enrollment at the College implies the acceptance of these financial aid conditions. Information concerning financial aid programs is available from the Office of Student Financial Planning.

### Satisfactory Academic Progress

The Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, requires students to maintain satisfactory academic progress toward their degree in order to receive financial aid.

These standards apply to students who receive aid from federal, state, private, or institutional resources. These resources include grants, scholarships, work, and loan programs.

Academic standards contain both a quantitative (cumulative credit hours earned divided by cumulative credit hours attempted) component and a qualitative (cumulative GPA) component. These are the minimum standards required in order to maintain financial aid eligibility.

The academic progress of financial aid recipients will be monitored at the end of each semester (December, May/June, and August). Students should contact the Office of Student Financial Planning with questions.

- All students must earn 67.7% of their attempted credit hours in order to continue to receive financial aid. Financial aid eligibility will end when the student has attempted more than 150% of the credit hours required for a specific program or degree.
- Undergraduate students are expected to achieve a cumulative GPA of at least a:
  - 1.6 after their 1st semester
  - 1.8 after their 2nd semester
  - 2.0 after their 3rd and all remaining semesters
- Students who achieved a baccalaureate degree are expected to achieve at least a 2.0 GPA each semester.
- Graduate students are expected to achieve at least a 3.0 gpa each semester.

After the first semester of not completing the required number of credits and/ or gpa, the student will be placed on financial aid warning. During this time, a student will be given one more semester of aid. After the end of the second term, attempted and completed credits and gpa will again be reviewed. If at this time the student has not completed the required credits and gpa, the student will be placed on financial aid suspension, which is a loss of

all aid. If the student has been placed on financial aid suspension, the student has the ability to appeal the suspension, writing a letter explaining what happened that the student did not complete the required expectations along with an academic plan to rectify the situation and achieve their degree timely. If the student's appeal is granted, the student will be given to an agreement of expectations for the following term, which is a term of financial probation. The student's situation will again be reviewed after the end of the next term to see if the expectations were met. If those expectations have not been met the student will again be placed on financial aid suspension. Students will receive notice of any financial aid warnings or suspensions via email to their student email accounts.

**Transfer Credits and GPA:** Upon admission, transfer students are assumed to be maintaining satisfactory academic progress. After admission to Morningside, courses successfully completed in subsequent terms at another institution that fulfill degree requirements at Morningside may be used to achieve satisfactory academic progress standards. Students must provide documentation to the Office of Student Financial Planning regarding such credit. Transfer gpa is only used for Admission purposes. Once you are enrolled at Morningside College, your Morningside College gpa will only include the courses that you completed at Morningside.

**Non-Credit Course Work and Repeated Courses:** Repeats in which a passing grade was previously earned, non-credit course work and audits will not be included when determining the number of credit hours a student has attempted or completed. The better gpa will be used in calculating the cumulative gpa. Students will receive credit for the course only one time. counted in the minimum credit requirement.

**Changes in Academic Load:** During the first week of the term (or the first day of Summer Sessions), students will have the opportunity to change their registration. After that point, the student locks in the number of credit hours they are attempting for satisfactory academic progress requirements. Course withdrawals after the drop/add period will be included as attempted credits. A dropped course grade is not used in the determination of the cumulative gpa.

**Incomplete Grades:** Courses in which a student received delayed/incomplete grades will be counted as hours attempted but will not be counted as successfully completed until a final passing grade is officially posted to the student's permanent record. The final grade will be used in determining the cumulative gpa.

Students who have met all degree requirements are no longer eligible for financial aid.

- Financial Aid will end when the student has attempted more than 150% of the credit hours required for a specific program or degree;
- Undergraduate students who have completed 124 hours and all other degree requirements;
- Students seeking a Second Degree, Teacher Certification, or Teacher Internship who have met all requirements for their program;
- Graduate students:
  - Students seeking an Endorsement who have met all requirements for that Endorsement.
  - Students seeking a Master's Degree who have met all requirements for Master's Degree.

# Student Services

The personal growth and development of each student is the goal of student services at Morningside College. Our objective is to provide programs and services for students which will enhance their college experience and provide opportunities for success. A variety of activities, programs, organizations, and religious and cultural opportunities support student life at the college and complement the academic program.

The Student Handbook outlines campus and residence hall policies and regulations, available services and facilities, and a statement of the rights, freedoms, and responsibilities of students at the College. All students can access the most current Student Handbook online at any time.

**Campus Housing:** All full-time students under the age of 23 who have not attained senior class standing (minimum of 91 credit hours) are required to live in on-campus college housing unless otherwise excused by the Office of Residence Life. This policy does not apply to students who live at home or with near relatives and commute to college. Prior to living off-campus, the student must complete an off-campus housing petition. If students are not granted permission to live off-campus, they will be charged housing costs. The Office of Residence Life may also make individual allowances to the on-campus housing requirements for students whose lifestyle may not be compatible to residence living or in the event the college residence halls are at "full" capacity. Housing priority will be given to those required to live on campus as outlined in this policy. Because we believe that residence hall living provides many valuable educational experiences, we encourage all students to remain in campus housing.

**Each resident student, with the exception of those in Garretson housing, must subscribe to a meal plan.** Morningside College offers several different meal plans from which the student may choose.

**Career Services:** The Career Services Center aids students in planning for careers that fit with their interests, skills, and values. A professional career counselor works with students to guide them through self assessment, career awareness, career decision, and the job search process. A library of academic and career information is housed in the Center.

**Accommodations:** Morningside College offers reasonable accommodations for students who have documented disabilities. Appropriate accommodations for each student are determined from the documentation. Contact the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs for more information.

**Health Services:** Unity Point-Clinic-Occupational Medicine provides an on-site nurse management program for all Morningside College students taking nine credits or more. The Student Health Office is located in the Olsen Student Center and has office hours Monday through Friday. Check for current hours. Complete health facilities are available to all students through local medical facilities at the student's expense.

**Immunizations:** All students registered for nine or more credits are required to submit proof of current immunizations upon entering Morningside College and before validating for classes. Students not submitting proof will be given immunization(s) on validation day at a charge to the student.

**Student Insurance:** All students participating in intercollegiate athletics are required to submit proof of accident and health insurance coverage.

**Student Activities:** Morningside College provides a wide range of co-curricular student activities and student organizations to engage students through social, cultural, intellectual, spiritual, artistic, political, and service opportunities. With over 50+ organizations on campus sponsoring activities such as films, comedians, musicians, and guest lectures, there are always ways for students to get involved.

**Recreation and Athletics:** Morningside College is a member of NAIA and the Great Plains Athletic Conference. Morningside fields the following teams, which are sanctioned by NAIA: cheerleading and dance, football, men's and women's golf, men's and women's soccer, men's and women's swimming, men's and women's tennis, men's and women's cross country, men's and women's indoor and outdoor track and field, men's and women's basketball, men's and women's volleyball, softball, baseball, and wrestling. Morningside also sponsors competitive varsity teams in men's and women's bowling.

The Hindman-Hobbs Center on campus provides a variety of recreational activities. The building includes an indoor pool, track, multiple basketball and volleyball courts, a golf room, a wrestling room, and a well-equipped weight and fitness room. Intramural activities include basketball, volleyball, flag football, kickball and more.

## Campus Regulations

**Academic Integrity:** Academic integrity is basic to all academic activities so that grades and degrees will have validity. Morningside College expects its students to:

- perform their academic work honestly and fairly
- not hinder other students in their academic work
- not unfairly assist other students

These expectations of Morningside College and the penalties for not meeting these expectations are outlined below. A student in doubt about his or her responsibility as a scholar or unsure that a particular action is appropriate should consult the instructor of the course.

In an academic community, students are encouraged to work together to help each other learn. Because of the many different learning styles, this kind of environment will foster the academic development of all students involved. Yet all work a student submits or presents as part of course assignments or requirements must be his or her own original work unless expressly permitted by the instructor. This includes individual and group work in written, oral, and electronic forms as well as any artistic medium.

**Plagiarism** is a major form of dishonesty. When students use another person's ideas, thoughts, or expressions (in writing or other presentations), each instance must give some form of acknowledgement to the source. Examples include:

### Deliberate Copying

- buying (from a "paper service" or individual) or borrowing a paper and submitting it as one's own
- copying someone else's paper, homework, computer program, lab report or any written or oral assignment and submitting it as one's own
- submitting a paper or other presentation in more than one class without the instructor's permission

### Inaccurate Documentation

- using a direct quote from a source without both putting it in quotation marks and providing appropriate documentation
- submitting direct quotes as a paraphrase
- changing only a few words in a quote and using it as a paraphrase
- invention of information or citation

**Some Actions/Behaviors**

- provide unauthorized help in taking tests, quizzes or in preparing any other requirements of a course
- communicate answers in any way to another student during an exam
- tampering or damaging the work of another student
- reading or observing the work of another student without his/her consent
- lying to an instructor
- damaging or abusing library and other academic resources

**Consequences of Violations of the Academic Honesty Policy:** An instructor who suspects a student of violating the Academic Honesty Policy will consult with the department chair or another member of the department. If the violation is verified, the instructor will (as a minimum penalty) assign a grade of zero for the assignment. The maximum penalty is a failing grade in the course in which the violation occurred. If there is more than one violation in the same course, the instructor will assign a failing grade in the course. A student receiving a failing grade due to Academic Honesty Policy violations may not withdraw from the course. The student must be informed in writing of the alleged violation and the penalty. A copy of this written notification must be sent to the Office of Academic Affairs.

If the violation occurs in a 100-level course and it is the first reported violation for the first year student, the instructor may allow the student to re-submit the assignment for half credit. The student must be informed in writing of the alleged violation and the penalty. A copy of this written notification must be sent to the Office of Academic Affairs.

The student has the right to file an appeal to either the charge of academic dishonesty or the penalty imposed. The appeal must be filed within two weeks of the instructor's filing of the violation. The student should first consult with the faculty member for the course. If the student is not satisfied with the outcome, he/she should meet with the department chair or department member who verified the violation. If the student wishes to appeal beyond this, he/she should file a written appeal with the chair of the Academic Standards Committee. The faculty member will be asked to submit an explanation of the alleged violation in writing. Either the student or the faculty member may submit letters from material witnesses. If the charge is found to be valid, the Academic Standards Committee will determine whether the penalty was reasonable. If the penalty is determined to be unreasonable, the committee will impose a different penalty but not less than assigning a grade of zero for the assignment.

If this is not the first reported violation for the student, the Office of Academic Affairs may intervene to pursue suspension or expulsion from the college or other penalties beyond a failing grade in the course. Information regarding violations of the Academic Honesty Policy will be kept in the Office of Academic Affairs until a student completes his/her degree program, at which point all such records will be removed from the student's permanent record.

**Alcoholic Beverages:** No student may bring, keep, or drink alcoholic beverages on the campus with the exception of individual residence hall rooms, and then only if of legal age to consume alcohol in Iowa and under the provisions set forth in the Residence Hall Alcoholic Beverages Policy. Any student who violates this regulation is subject to disciplinary action.

**Drug Use and Abuse:** Possession of stimulant, depressant, narcotic, or hallucinogenic drugs, including marijuana and other agents having the potential for abuse, except on a physician's prescription, is strictly prohibited. Any student found to be possessing, using or distributing such drugs will be subject to severe disciplinary action.

**Tobacco Policy:** In accordance with Iowa Law (Smoke-free Air Act, 2008), smoking is prohibited on all college property. The use of smokeless tobacco is also prohibited. Questions about this policy may be directed to the Human Resources Office or call 1-888-944-2247 or visit [www.IowaSmokefreeAir.gov](http://www.IowaSmokefreeAir.gov).



**Suspension:** The College reserves the right to terminate relations with a student for disciplinary, academic or health reasons. In a disciplinary case, the student is assured opportunity for a hearing and full explanation of charges against him or her. In the case of suspension or dismissal for academic reasons, the student has the privilege of review of the case. In a case of dismissal involving the student's health, the College exercises the prerogative of deciding whether a student's continued presence jeopardizes his or her own welfare or that of others in the college community.

## The Liberal Arts and Sciences

Morningside College is a student-centered participatory community, offering a liberal arts curriculum combined with a diverse array of practical experiences. The goal is the development of the whole person through an emphasis on critical thinking, effective communication, cultural understanding, practical wisdom, spiritual discernment, and ethical action. The Morningside College graduate is equipped for both personal and professional success. The Morningside College experience has been designed to produce the following five educational outcomes for our students.

Morningside graduates:

1. communicate effectively through speech and writing in a manner appropriate to an intended audience and context;
2. apply quantitative reasoning to practical problem solving;
3. use multiple disciplinary perspectives to synthesize information;
4. apply principles of ethical reasoning to concrete situations;
5. critically evaluate arguments, information, and decisions.

### General Studies Requirements

The general studies requirements, required of all students earning the baccalaureate degree, are the foundation of a student's liberal arts education. Students must complete each distribution and flag requirement. Courses taken for distribution requirements must be spread across at least five prefixes to ensure breadth. Each course may satisfy only one distribution requirement. Flags may be satisfied in courses that fulfill other requirements.

**\*\*Students transferring to Morningside College in the 2017-18 academic year who have earned 58 credit hours should see the 2015-16 Catalog for General Studies Requirement.**

**Distribution Requirements:**

**Ethical Reasoning and Application (Complete one from the following):**

BUSN 130	Introduction to Business Leadership
COMM 101	Introduction to Mass Communication
ENGL 132	Literature and Society
ENGL 243	American Minorities Literature
ENGL 245	Women and Literature
ENGL 251	American Literature and Culture
NURS 308	Nursing Care of the Aging Population
PHIL 100	The Examined Life
PHIL 101	Philosophy for Living
PHIL 103	Introduction to Ethics
PHIL 115	Philosophy, Zombies, and the Undead
PHIL 205	The Philosophical Athlete
PHIL 212	Philosophy of Sex, Love, and Friendship
PHIL 217	Money and Morality
PHIL 303	Applied and Professional Ethics

POLS 288	Principles of Politics
RELG 200	Christian Ethics
RHET 215	Writing in Professional Settings

**Global Awareness (Complete one from the following):**

International students	are exempt from this requirement.
AGRI 271	The History of Food and Agriculture
ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History
BUSN 340	International Business
BUSN 344	International Marketing
ENGL 241	Classical Mythology and Literature
ENGL 344	Studies of British Literary History
GEND 232	Gender Theory and Methods in a Global Perspective
GEOG 205	Political and Cultural Geography
HIST 134	Jihad vs. McWorld: The Modern Middle East
HIST 158	Global Conflict: The Second World War and Its Legacies
HIST 250	20th Century World History
HIST 301	Modern European Civilization
HIST 313	Crusades, Castles, and Cathedrals
HIST 318	The Greeks and the Romans
HIST 337	The Vietnam Wars
HIST 324	Modern East Asia
MUHL 401	Music History I
MUHL 402	Music History II
PHIL 362	Philosophy of Religion
POLS 160	World Politics
POLS 205	Political and Cultural Geography
POLS 208	Introduction to International Relations
POLS 317	History and Politics of Contemporary Europe
POLS 323	Imperialism and Colonialism
POLS 332	International Law and Organizations
POLS 338	History and Politics of Latin America
RELG 210	Eastern Religions
RELG 250	World Religions
RELG 362	Philosophy of Religion
RELG 365	Women and Religion
RHET 101	Introduction to the History of Rhetoric
SPAN 111	Beginning Spanish
SPAN 155	Spanish in Transition & Lab
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish I & Lab
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish II & Lab
SPAN 350	Civilization and History of Latin America

**American Experience (Complete one from the following):**

CULT 335	U.S. Latino Cultures
ECON 315	Economics and Public Policy
EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators
ENGL 343	Studies of American Literary History
HIST 161	Civil War in America, 1848 to 1865
HIST 225	United States History to 1877
HIST 226	United States History since 1877
HIST 263	History of American Women
HIST 358	United States in the Era of the World Wars

HIST 359	Contemporary United States, since 1945
POLS 147	United States Government
POLS 277	Introduction to United States Law
POLS 330	U.S. State and Local Government
POLS 356	The American Revolution
POLS 360	Religion, Politics, and Society in the United States
POLS 448	United States Constitution
RELG 315	Religion in America
RELG 360	Religion, Politics, and Society in the United States
SOCI 101	Introduction to Sociology
SOCI 214	Race, Ethnicity, and Social Class
SOCI 232	The Body in Society
SOCI 323	Families and Society

**Empirical Reasoning (Complete one from the following):**

BIOL 106	Midwest Natural History
BIOL 110	Human Biology
BIOL 116	Principles of Biology I
BIOL 117	Principles of Biology II
BIOL 151	The Science of Health
BIOL 204	Field Biology
BIOL 207	Human Anatomy
BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing
CHEM 103	Consumer Chemistry
CHEM 110	General, Organic, and Biological Chemistry
CHEM 121	General Chemistry I
CSCI 160	Crafting the Client-Side Web
ENGR 235	Engineering Design Laboratory
PHYS 103	Light and Color
PHYS 104	Investigations in Science
PHYS 111	Geology
PHYS 112	Meteorology
PHYS 113	Astronomy: The Solar System
PHYS 114	Astronomy: Stars and Galaxies
PHYS 115	Sound and Music
PHYS 116	Batteries and Bulbs
PHYS 122	Energy and Environment
PHYS 201	General Physics I
PSYC 215	Learning and Memory and Lab
PSYC 312	Experimental Psychology and Lab
PSYC 316	Experimental Social Psychology and Lab
PSYC 333	Cognitive Psychology and Lab
PSYC 355	Forensic and Legal Psychology
PSYC 432	Brain and Behavior and Lab
SOCI 332	Sociology of Organizations: Emergency Rooms, Fast Food Restaurants, and Street Gangs

**Creative Expression (Complete 4 credits from the following):**

ART 103	Design (4)
ART 205	Drawing (4)
ART 206	Figure Drawing (4)
ART 210	Graphic Design I (4)
ART 265	Photography (4)
ART 325	Painting (4)

ART 335	Ceramics (4)
ART 345	Relief Printmaking and Stencil Art (4)
ART 355	Sculpture (4)
CWRT 210	Creative Non-Fiction (4)
CWRT 281	Writing Poetry and Fiction (4)
CWRT 382	Advanced Poetry Writing (4)
CWRT 383	Advanced Fiction Writing (4)
DANC 100	Introduction to Dance (2)
DANC 101	Ballet Studio I (4)
DANC 110	Jazz Studio I (4)
DANC 120	Tap Studio I (2)
DANC 130	Modern Dance Studio I (2)
DANC 221	Tap Studio II (2)
DANC 231	Modern Dance Studio II (2)
DANC 240	Social Dance Studio (2)
DANC 301	Ballet Studio II (4)
DANC 310	Jazz Studio II (4)
ENGL 211	Writing to Persuade (4)
MUAL	All Music Applied Lessons (1-2)
MUEN	All Music Ensembles (1)
MUHL 102	Introduction to Music (4)
MUHL 105	Introduction to Jazz (4)
MUTC 103	Music Technology (2)
RHET 211	Writing to Persuade (4)
THTR 101	Introduction to Theatre (4)
THTR 215	Stagecraft I & Practicum: Scenery, Lights, Sound, Props, and Technical Aspects (4)
THTR 222	Introduction to Acting (4)
THTR 310	Voice and Movement (4)
THTR 315	Stagecraft II & Practicum: Costumes, Make-up and Artistic Aspects (4)

**Integrated Experience (Complete one from the following):**

AGRI 322	Environmental Politics & Policy
BIOL 322	The Science of Climate Change
CULT 335	U.S. Latino Cultures
ENGL 345	Studies of a Literary Genre
NSCI 341	Science and Pseudoscience
NURS 313	Nursing Care of the Family
PHIL 362	Philosophy of Religion
POLS 322	Environmental Politics & Policy
PSYC 333	Cognitive Psychology and Lab
PSYC 344	Introduction to Behavior Modification
RELG 328	Death and Immortality
RELG 362	Philosophy of Religion
SOCI 315	Sociology of Gender: Beyond Pink and Blue

**Flag Requirements:**

**Service Learning (Complete one from the following):**

ACCT 218	Volunteer in Income Tax Assistance - VITA
ART 366	Intermediate Photography
BIOL 260	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Global Positioning Systems (GPS)
BIOL 319	Epidemiology

BIOL 323	Physical Geography
BIOL 354	Principles of Sustainability
BUSN 430	Contemporary Leadership and Ethics
COMM 204	Audio Production for Radio and the Web
COMM 330	Public Relations
CSCI 320	The Technical Web
ENGL 352	Language and Grammar
ENGL 354	Teaching of Writing
ENGR 290	Engineering in the Community
GEOG 323	Physical Geography
HIST 370	Survey of Public History
NURS 402	Community Health Nursing
PHYS 290	Physics in the Community
PHYS 323	Physical Geography
POLS 147	United States Government
POLS 182	Citizenship
POLS 320	United States Food Policy and Globalization
POLS 342	Human Rights, Women's Rights
PSYC 110	Positive Psychology
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology
PSYC 305	Adulthood & Aging
PSYC 344	Introduction to Behavior Modification
PSYC 405	Psychology of Gender
SOCI 101	Introduction to Sociology
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish II and Lab
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum

**Religious Traditions (Complete one from the following):**

ART 201	Ancient to Gothic Art History
BIOL 335	Science and Religion
CULT 201	The Mayan, Aztec, and Incan Worlds Past and Present
ENGL 241	Classical Mythology and Literature
HIST 134	Jihad vs. McWorld: The Modern Middle East
HIST 222	Asian Civilizations
HIST 225	United States History to 1877
HIST 301	Modern European Civilization
HIST 313	Crusades, Castles, and Cathedrals
HIST 318	The Greeks and the Romans
MUSC 235	Special Topics: Music Informed by Religious Traditions
PHIL 332	Modern Philosophy
PHIL 362	Philosophy of Religion
POLS 356	The American Revolution
POLS 360	Religion, Politics, and Society in the United States
RELG 110	Introduction to Religion
RELG 205	Introduction to Judaism
RELG 206	Holocaust: Genocides in Our Time
RELG 210	Eastern Religions
RELG 215	Introduction to the Bible
RELG 250	World Religions
RELG 271	American Indian Religions
RELG 275	African American Religions
RELG 285	Religion and Popular Culture
RELG 303	History of Christianity

RELG 307	Meditation and Mysticism, East and West
RELG 315	Religion in America
RELG 328	Death and Immortality
RELG 332	Modern Philosophy
RELG 335	Science and Religion
RELG 360	Religion, Politics, and Society in the United States
PHIL 362	Philosophy of Religion
RELG 365	Religion, Gender and Society

## Degrees and Requirements

Morningside College confers five baccalaureate degrees: Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Bachelor of Music, and Bachelor of Music Education.

For a Bachelor of Arts degree, no more than 40 credits may be required for the major. For a Bachelor of Science degree, no more than 56 credits may be required for the major. In the major no more than 36 credits can be from one prefix, and no more than 52 credits from two prefixes. The major in the Bachelor of Science must include courses to fulfill the empirical reasoning and quantitative reasoning requirements.

No more than 52 credits in a prefix will count toward the 124-credit graduation requirement. Any additional credits will extend the 124-credit graduation requirement.

A minimum of 124 credits is required for completion of the baccalaureate degree. These credits include the general studies, the requirements for a major, and in many cases, requirements for a minor and electives.

**\*\*Students transferring to Morningside College in the 2017-18 academic year who have earned 58 credit hours should see the 2015-16 Catalog for General Studies Requirement.**

### General Studies Requirements for Bachelor Degrees

MORN 101	First Year Seminar (or alternate course)	4
MORN 102	Critical Inquiry and Communication	4
MATH 212	Applied Quantitative Analysis (AQuA)	4
May Term		4
Ethical Reasoning and Application		4
Integrative Experience		4
American Experience		4
Creative Expressions		4
Empirical Reasoning		2-4
Global Awareness		4
Service Learning Flag		2-4
Religious Traditions Flag		2-4
Fine and Communicative Arts <sup>1,5</sup> - 2 courses		2-8
Humanities <sup>2,5</sup> – 2 courses		4-8
Science and Mathematics <sup>3,5</sup> – 2 courses		4-8
Social Sciences <sup>4,5</sup> – 2 courses		4-8
Capstone course		2-12

<sup>1</sup>Fine and Communicative Arts courses include classes from prefixes: ART, COMM, DANC, MUAL, MUSC, MUEN, MUED, MUTC, MUHL, THTR

<sup>2</sup>Humanities courses include classes from prefixes: CULT, ENGL, HIST, PHIL, RELG, RHET, SPAN

<sup>3</sup>Science and mathematics courses include classes from prefixes: BIOL, CHEM, CSCI, MATH, PHYS

<sup>4</sup>Social Sciences courses include classes from prefixes: ECON, GEOG, POLS, SOCI, and PSYC

<sup>5</sup>Students may double count these courses with distribution and flag requirements as well as courses for the major and/or minor.

## Other Requirements for the Baccalaureate Degree

### First Year Seminar or Alternate Course

The first year seminar is a four credit graded course taken by all first year students and required for graduation. It provides a common experience for students as they make the transition to college. Students who have transferred in college-level English Composition I with a grade of C- or better may be eligible to take an Alternate Course. Alternate Courses also satisfy a distribution or flag requirement. Approved Alternate Courses that may be offered are:

BIOL 151	The Science of Health
BUSN 130	Introduction to Business Leadership
COMM 101	Introduction to Mass Communication
ENGL 132	Literature and Society
HIST 158	Global Conflict: The Second World War and Its Legacies
PHIL 101	Philosophy for Living
PHIL 115	Philosophy, Zombies, and the Undead
POLS 182	Citizenship
PSYC 110	Positive Psychology
RELG 110	Introduction to Religion

### May Term Courses

Students are required to complete at least one May Term course in order to graduate from Morningside College. Students who spend one semester or summer session studying abroad will be considered to have satisfied the May Term requirement. May Term courses are designed to be innovative or experiential and are not offered during any other term. These courses lend themselves to experiential learning, but are not limited to this approach. May Term allows faculty to design courses that they could not otherwise offer, and it allows students to take at least one course simply for the sake of the love of learning during their time at Morningside. Travel may be a significant component of some courses offered in the May Term.

May Term courses are offered in an approximately three-week period immediately after Commencement. All May Term courses are four-credit courses and classes may meet for a variable amount of time each day. May Term courses may not be audited. May Term courses will be graded Pass/Fail. Students who are enrolled in the preceding Spring Term may enroll in one May Term course for no tuition. For the one required May Term, there are no additional charges for rooms if the student is already living in a campus residence hall. For additional May Terms the student will be responsible for tuition and room charges. Students are responsible for their board costs during the May Term. If a May Term involves travel, students are responsible for the cost of the travel.

For additional on-campus May Terms the student will be responsible for tuition and room and board charges. If a May Term involves travel, students are responsible for the cost of the travel. Students participating in a second May Term that involves travel may elect not to register for course credit, and in that case will not be charged tuition.

### **Writing Requirement**

To earn a bachelor's degree, students must receive the departmental writing endorsement in their major department. See departmental offerings for the departmental criteria. A student who majors in more than one area must fulfill the endorsement in only one major.

A student with a student designed interdisciplinary major may fulfill the endorsement in one of the disciplines making up the major, preferably that discipline in which the largest number of credits was earned.

### **Grade Point Average Requirements**

A minimum cumulative average of 2.0 and minimum averages of 2.0 in the major and minor are required for graduation. A grade of C- (1.7) or better is required in all courses to count for the major or minor. Some state and national accrediting agencies require some departments to have higher minimum standards. The student should consult the department for major/minor requirements.

### **Upper-level Study Requirement**

Of the 124 credits required for graduation, a minimum of forty (40) credits in courses at the 300-or 400-level is required.

### **Residency Requirement**

A student must successfully complete at least 30 credits at Morningside College to qualify for a baccalaureate degree. At least 12 of the last 16 credits must be completed at Morningside College. Study abroad programs are exempt from the 16-credit requirement.

### **Graduation**

Prospective graduates must take part in the commencement ceremony, attired in appropriate academic regalia, unless excused by the Provost. The graduation fee is required whether the student participates in the graduation ceremony or not. Attendance at baccalaureate is not required.

Students that will be invited to participate in the commencement ceremonies will include: (1) students who have completed degree requirements since the last commencement ceremony and were not previously invited to participate; (2) students who are in good academic standing and who, by February 15, have officially declared their intent to graduate following the upcoming summer session, and (3) students who, following the spring semester, will have all graduation requirements completed except a May Term and/or 1 course to be completed during the upcoming summer session. Students participating in graduation ceremonies before finishing all requirements will be designated as such in the commencement program. For questions about this policy, contact the Registrar's Office.

Upon graduation the diploma will be held if there are financial obligations to the College. All graduates will receive a complimentary unofficial copy of his/her transcript.



## The Majors and Minors

In addition to meeting the general studies requirements and other requirements for a bachelor's degree, students must complete a major. Students may elect to complete a minor but are not required to do so.

**Student Designed Interdisciplinary Major: (B.S. degree):** For students whose academic interest does not coincide with a single department or discipline, the student designed interdisciplinary major offers an exciting alternative. This program consists of 52-56 credits taken in three or more disciplines. No more than 20 credits from any single discipline will count toward the major. At least 24 credits of the courses taken in the major must be numbered 300 or above. The student may choose his or her own pattern of concentration, putting together a group of courses linked by a coherent strand of meaning identified by the student and his or her faculty advocate.

The student designed interdisciplinary major is to be contracted before 36 credits of the course work for the proposed major are completed. Such a major is designed by the student with the advice of a faculty advocate. The proposed major must be approved by the Curriculum Policies and Assessment Committee and the faculty. The student must fulfill all other requirements for the degree, including the distribution requirements and flags, and the writing proficiency.

### Double Majors/Double Degrees

A student who wishes to complete full majors in two areas of study will indicate one as the primary major. The primary major will determine the degree the student will earn (Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, etc.) Both majors, however, will be noted on the student's transcript. Students who have declared two majors who wish to earn two different degrees simultaneously, must complete no fewer than 160 credits. The majors for the two degrees must belong to different degree programs (B.A. or B.S., etc.), rather than be two majors which would complete the same degree (either a B.A. or B.S.). Consult the list of majors and degree programs elsewhere in this catalog for degree information.

### Second Baccalaureate Degree

Students who wish to earn a second baccalaureate degree at Morningside College must complete a minimum of 30 additional credits in residence, at least 15 of which must be in the new major. The second degree must be in a field or major different from the one first earned, and the first degree must have been awarded by a regionally accredited institution.

Second-degree students must complete all Morningside degree requirements, including those of the new major, and must maintain good academic standing and the grade point average standards required of all undergraduate students.

## Academic Policies

### Student Responsibility

Students must be familiar with the academic guidelines and regulations of the college. While the college makes every effort to advise and counsel students on their academic programs and degree requirements, the student is ultimately responsible for fulfilling all requirements for a degree. To help students enact their responsibility, all academic plans and programs must be approved by a student's academic adviser.

The Registrar applies and interprets academic regulations, often in consultation with the Provost. The Academic Standards Committee of the faculty hears petitions and appeals of students concerning academic requirements and regulations.

## Catalog Regulations

A student may graduate only by meeting graduation requirements from a catalog which is current or was in effect during the seven years preceding his or her graduation, provided that the catalog date does not precede the student's original date of entry.

The college or academic department may request substitution of courses when requirements for degrees have changed or when courses have been dropped from the curriculum. Students may be requested to change to a new program when major changes have been made, but adequate provisions for students to complete the new program on time will be provided.

Former students returning to a degree program at Morningside after a considerable period of time should consult with the Registrar concerning applicable degree and major requirements. In general, courses in science or mathematics taken more than ten years ago may not be applied to a current degree.

## Declaration of Major and Intent to Graduate

All students must file with the Registrar a declaration stating the major and degree sought. New first year students may officially declare a major after one semester of attendance. Transfer students may declare a major upon matriculation. All students are strongly encouraged to declare a major no later than their third semester or after they have earned 30 credits. Students who are still undecided after 30 credits should work with the Vice President for Advising to identify possible majors. Students should also declare with the Registrar's Office their intent to graduate. The final date to declare an intent to graduate is listed on the academic calendar each semester, but students are encouraged to make this declaration when they reach senior status.

## Course Levels

Course levels (100, 200, 300, 400) are distinguished by the expectations for initial skill levels of students enrolling in a course, and by the expectations for further skill development within each level. Each level has higher expectations for both entering skills and skill development as the level number increases.

## Registration for Courses

Students are provided an opportunity to pre-register for classes well in advance of the beginning of the semester and will likely find it advantageous to do so. If students are not able to pre-register during advanced pre-registration, they may do so upon payment of a late fee. No registration is permitted after the published date of the last day to register.

Students are responsible for meeting all listed prerequisites before enrolling in a class. Freshmen will take mostly 100-level courses. No more than eight (8) 200-level credits per term will be allowed without administrative approval. No 300- or 400-level courses will be allowed without appropriate permission. Sophomores may select any level if prerequisites are met. Juniors and seniors may not take 100-level courses without permission from the Vice President for Advising or the Assoc. Dean for Academic Affairs.

The college reserves the right to change instructors or cancel or otherwise change courses should conditions require. However, every attempt is made to maintain the schedule as published. In order to more evenly distribute students between various sections of courses, the college also reserves the right to move a student to a different section of a course provided there are not course conflicts. If a student has any other types of conflicts (i.e., work, athletics, music rehearsal, etc.) he/she will need to get approval from the Vice President for Advising or the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs to maintain the original schedule.

### Changes in Registration

Once registered, a student remains enrolled in a course until its completion or the Registrar receives a completed course withdrawal (“drop-add”) form. Courses from which a student elects to drop during the add/drop period (approximately the first week of classes) of a regular term will not appear on the permanent records, except for those students who withdraw from all courses. Withdrawals after the add/drop period, but before the official deadline to drop a course, will be recorded as a “W.” Students are not allowed to withdraw from individual courses after the official deadline to drop a course.

Any student-initiated change in registration made after the regular add/drop period (approximately the first week of classes) must be approved by the student’s academic adviser and the course instructor.

### Class Attendance

1. Students are expected to attend all class sessions. Attendance regulations (and their impact on final grades) are the responsibility of each faculty member, who will announce the policy in writing to the students at the beginning of each course, subject to the conditions of paragraph two below.

2. Since sanctioned trips are considered to be supportive of the college program, instructors should allow students to make up work that has been missed. Students are responsible for notifying their instructors, in advance, about sanctioned trips.

3. Students may report absences in cases of illness or emergency to Student Services. Final permission to make up work rests with the individual instructor.

### Class Standing

A student’s class standing is determined as follows:

Freshman (FR)	0-26.99 credits
Sophomore (SO)	27-57.99 credits
Junior (JR)	58-90.99 credits
Senior (SR)	91 credits and above

### Credit Hour

Morningside College defines a credit hour based upon the standard Carnegie unit for face-to-face course offerings (i.e., 3 hours of work, per credit offered, per week, for 15 weeks.) At the undergraduate level this equates to approximately 50 minutes of class time plus two hours of work outside of class per credit, per week for 15 weeks for 1 credit. Typical Morningside College undergraduate courses (including May Term courses) are worth 4 credits. There are some 1 or 2 credit courses, but no 3 credit courses at the undergraduate level. For internships, research hours, independent studies, tutorials, practica, student teaching, hybrid and online courses, seat time equivalences are considered less appropriate measures. In these instances, credit hours are determined by the defined outcomes of the course and are verified by the quantitative and qualitative assessment of student learning. Thus, the evaluation of successful completion of a credit hour is affected by the type of learning experience and mode of delivery.

### Course Load

The standard unit of work is the semester credit. A full-time student is one who is enrolled for at least 12 semester credits of class work. The normal load for a student is 16 credits. A student may enroll in up to 18 credits per semester.

A student with a minimum 3.50 cumulative grade point average may enroll in up to 20 credits per semester. Any other student wishing to enroll in more than 18 credits per semester must have the approval of the Office of Academic Affairs. Any credits above 18 is considered an overload and will be charged at the hourly overload tuition rate. No student may take more than 20 credits per semester. For the undergraduate summer session, a maximum of 8 credit hours are allowed for the 6-week session. Exceptions to the 8 credit-hour limit must be approved by the Vice-President of Academic Affairs.

## Grading System

1. Morningside College uses alphabetic characters to indicate levels of achievement in courses. Grades with + or - are recorded as follows:

Grade	Grade points per credit
A Excellent	4.0
A-	3.7
B+	3.3
B Good	3.0
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C Satisfactory	2.0
C-	1.7
D+	1.3
D Marginal	1.0
D-	0.7
F Failure	0.0

2. The grades “W” and “WF” indicate withdrawal from a course before completion. A “W” is assigned for all withdrawals prior to the official withdrawal deadline, typically before the final four weeks of a fall or spring term; a “WF” is assigned if a total withdrawal takes place after the official withdrawal deadline. An “AW” is assigned for an administrative withdrawal before the last day to drop a class. An “AF” is assigned for an administrative withdrawal after the last day to drop a class. A “WF” and “AF” are computed in the grade point average (gpa) in the same manner as a grade of “F”. A grade of “W” or “AW” does not affect the gpa.

3. The grades “X”, “P”, and “U” are automatically assigned according to the registration option selected by the student. The “W” or “WF” is assigned by the Registrar upon notice of withdrawal by the student. The “AW” or “AF” is assigned by the Registrar upon notification by the administration. The “N” is assigned by the Registrar upon notification from the course instructor.

N	0.0 No Pass
W	0.0 Withdraw
WF	0.0 Withdraw Failing
AW	0.0 Administrative Withdrawal
AF	0.0 Administrative Withdrawal Failing
X	0.0 Audit
P	0.0 Passing
U	0.0 Continuing Education

4. The grade point average (gpa) is computed by dividing the total number of grade points earned by the number of corresponding credits attempted. Designators “I”, “X”, “P”, “W”, “N”, “AW” and “U” are not included in the computation.

The student’s grade point average will be recorded to two decimal places, e.g., 3.54.

5. The **pass/fail option** is available to encourage students to explore unfamiliar academic fields or to experiment with new interests. A student may elect the pass/fail option for no more than four credits per semester and for no more than 16 credit hours during a four-year degree program. The pass/fail option must be recorded with the Registrar’s Office within the add/drop period (approximately the first week of classes). The appropriate form is available in the Registrar’s Office and must be signed by the student and the academic adviser. Only totally “free” electives may be used in this option. This excludes all courses in major or minor areas, all general studies courses, professional courses, and any other course required by

the college or licensing agencies. When a course in which a student has earned a grade of "P" becomes required for a degree, the "P" is automatically converted by the Registrar to the original letter grade awarded for the course. The only circumstance in which pass/fail may be accepted in the general studies is through the use of ACCEL, Advanced Placement, CLEP and CEEB proficiency examinations. Pass/fail may also be accepted in the major or minor through the use of CLEP and CEEB with the permission of the appropriate department chair.

The pass/fail option may adversely affect student entrance to certain graduate or professional schools. Before electing the pass/fail option the student should ascertain its impact on future educational objectives.

6. The **audit option** is available to encourage students to explore unfamiliar fields or to experiment with new interests. Audit enrollment in courses provides students the opportunity to attend a class as a noncredit participant. Audit courses may not be used in a major, minor, general education requirement, or any other graduation requirement. They may be used only as electives. Students may not register to audit internships, tutorials, studio art, applied music, music ensembles, or other courses that, by their nature, are inappropriate for auditing, as determined by the college.

To audit a course, a student must have the signature of the instructor. The student must register for the course as an audit within the add/drop period of the semester, or within the first two days of a summer session. A course that a student completes as an audit may not later be changed to a credit course with a letter grade unless the course is repeated as a graded course.

Students who audit a course are expected to attend a minimum of two-thirds of the class meetings, but are not responsible for papers, tests, or other graded assignments, nor will the instructor be expected to evaluate such work. If a student meets the expectations of the audit, the audited course will appear on the transcript, and the grade will be denoted with an "X". If the student does not meet the expectations of the audit, the course will not appear on the transcript.

An audited course is considered a part of the regular class load and may not be carried as an academic overload (more than 18 credits) without permission. If the audit course causes an academic overload, credits above 18 credits will be charged at the hourly overload tuition rate.

### **Change of Grade**

Students who question a grade should consult with the faculty member involved. Grade changes are only allowable for computational or recording errors. Under no circumstances may a faculty member accept work after the end of the semester. Any grade change, other than from an Incomplete, must be filed as a petition by the faculty member to the Academic Standards Committee no later than 30 days following the published date of the official opening of the next regular academic semester.

### **Grade Appeal Policy**

When a student feels that the end of semester grade assigned by a professor is incorrect, the student has the right to appeal the grade. The appeal must be initiated within thirty days of the end of the semester.

The process for a grade appeal is:

- The student contracts the professor, in writing, stating his or her concern and a recommended resolution
- If the student and professor are in disagreement after they have communicated, the student may appeal the professor's decision to the department chair. Both parties must submit written statements to the department chair. The department chair makes a ruling in the matter. All communications must be shared with all parties.

- If either party is dissatisfied with the result of the department chair's ruling, they may appeal to the Academic Standards Committee. All written statements must be forwarded to the committee, and the committee will make the final ruling.

### **Incompletes**

An Incomplete may be given at the discretion of the instructor only when the student is unable to finish the work of a course because of grave circumstances beyond the student's control.

When submitted to the Registrar, a grade of Incomplete must be accompanied by a completed student/faculty contract detailing the work to be completed and deadlines for completion. Since an Incomplete could affect the awarding of financial aid, the contract must also be signed by the Director of Financial Planning. Incomplete grades must be completed and converted to a permanent grade no later than 30 days following the published date of the official opening of the next regular academic semester. Failure to complete the required course work as a basis for conversion of the Incomplete to a permanent grade within the required period of time will result in automatic conversion to the grade of "F." A grade of Incomplete may be extended only until the end of the full semester which follows the term in which the "I" was given. (The summer does not count as a full semester.)

### **Academic Warning, Probation, Suspension, and Discontinuance**

The Academic Warning, Probation, Suspension, and Discontinuance policy is designed to keep students on track to graduate in a reasonable time period (typically four years). At the end of a term, the academic record of students who are on academic warning, students who are on academic probation, and those students whose cumulative gpa is below the minimum required for graduation (2.00) will be evaluated by the Academic Standards Committee. The Committee may take any of the following actions:

- Give the student an academic warning
- Place the student on Academic Probation
- Continue the student on probation for an additional term
- Remove the student from probation
- Suspend the student for one or more terms before he/she can apply for readmission
- Discontinue the student for failure to meet academic standards.

**Academic Warning:** Academic Warning is for students whose cumulative gpa is greater than the standards for probation, but whose term gpa is less than 2.00. Students on academic warning are encouraged to seek assistance from Academic Support Services and to meet with their advisers to develop a plan for improving their academic standing. Students who have a cumulative gpa greater than 2.00, but whose records indicate a marked decline in performance may also receive an academic warning.

**Academic Probation:** When students are placed on academic probation, the Academic Standards Committee may set a grade point average that must be attained in subsequent terms if the student is to successfully progress toward graduation. The Committee may also recommend a maximum number of credit hours to be attempted in the next academic term. Students placed on probation will be required to meet with their academic adviser and are strongly encouraged to seek assistance from Academic Support Services. Other requirements may also be placed on students on probation. When a student's cumulative gpa improves to greater than the standards for probation, they will be removed from probation.

**Academic Suspension:** Students who are placed on academic suspension for one or more terms may not enroll as a full-time student at Morningside College and will not receive financial aid from Morningside College during their suspension. They may enroll as part-time students at Morningside during their suspension. If students on suspension enroll as part-time students, they will continue to be evaluated by the Academic Standards Committee at the end of each fall and spring term and are subject to additional committee actions. Suspended students must apply to be readmitted as full-time students. If a suspended student enrolls in college course work elsewhere during the suspension, evidence of this course work must be presented to Morningside College and may be used to determine whether or not to readmit the student.

**Readmission after Suspension and Probation:** Students who are suspended from Morningside College have the right to appeal the suspension based on extenuating circumstances. Those students whose appeals are approved can continue at the college, on probation, and are subject to the following terms:

- acceptance of a class schedule assigned by their academic adviser;
- weekly meetings with their academic adviser. If more than two of these meetings are missed prior to midterm, the student may be administratively withdrawn from all classes;
- mandatory class attendance in all classes. More than two unexcused absences in the first three weeks of the semester or more than two consecutive unexcused absences anytime during the semester may result in administrative withdrawal from all classes. Students are required to notify the instructor of the class before the class meets in order to qualify for an excused absence. Each instructor will apply his/her standards for excused absences according to the syllabus.

**Students Placed on Probation by the Academic Standards Committee:** Students placed on probation must meet with their academic adviser prior to validation to review their class schedule, to set a goal for the semester gpa, and to learn about the mentoring program for probation students.

**Discontinuance:** Students who are discontinued may not enroll at Morningside College and are ineligible for financial aid. Students who are discontinued may not reapply for admission to Morningside for at least five years after their discontinuance and they may or may not be readmitted.

**Standards for Decisions**

A student whose cumulative gpa falls below the following standards will be placed on probation and may be subject to academic suspension.

Morningside College Credits Attempted Plus Transfer Hours Completed	Morningside Cumulative GPA
12-18	1.60
18-36	1.80
More than 36	2.00

Any student in the first term of study at Morningside College who attempts at least 12 credits and achieves a gpa of less than 0.60 will be suspended for one term.

Whether or not they have been on probation or suspension in previous terms, students are subject to discontinuance if they fail to attain the following cumulative gpa.

Morningside College Credits Attempted Plus Transfer Hours Completed	Morningside Cumulative GPA
24-47	1.40
48-71	1.70
72-95	1.80
More than 95	2.00

Any student who does not pass First Year Seminar (MORN 101) after 2 attempts may be subject to academic suspension.

### **Financial Aid**

Students who receive financial aid are subject to different course completion requirements and academic standards for continuation of their aid. See the section on Financial Aid in this catalog.

### **Appeals**

Students may appeal the decisions of the Academic Standards Committee. All appeals must be in writing to the Committee and explain the circumstances that the student believes justify an exception to the policy.

### **Request for a New GPA**

Individuals who have been discontinued as students from Morningside College, or who have formerly been students at Morningside College and have not been enrolled at Morningside College for at least three years, may appeal to the Academic Standards Committee to begin a new Morningside College cumulative gpa. To be eligible for such an appeal, the student must first be readmitted as a full-time student, successfully complete at least 12 credits at Morningside with a term gpa of no less than 2.00 in the first term in which the student is readmitted, and have a cumulative gpa of no less than 2.00 at the end of that same term. Students who are approved to start a new cumulative gpa must complete no fewer than 30 credits at Morningside College under the new cumulative gpa in order to graduate.

The Academic Standards Committee will consider the student's previous cumulative gpa, any college level course work completed while the student was away from Morningside College, and the student's written appeal describing why starting a new gpa is appropriate in deciding whether or not to grant a new gpa. The appeal must document that a significant improvement in academic performance has occurred and that the current cumulative gpa would delay progress toward graduation. If a new gpa is granted, it would begin from the date that the student was readmitted. All previous courses at Morningside College would then be treated as transfer courses. That is, the credit hours would count toward graduation, but not be factored into the new cumulative gpa. All other policies regarding transfer courses would also apply to these courses.

NOTE: Students who are granted a new gpa are subject to immediate discontinuance if their new cumulative gpa falls below 2.00. A new gpa will not be granted more than once for any student.

### **Repeating a Course**

A student may repeat a course either at Morningside or at another accredited institution. If the course is repeated at Morningside, the better grade will be used in calculating the current cumulative grade point average; all grades will appear on the transcript of record. If the course is repeated at another accredited institution, neither grade will be used in calculating the current cumulative grade point average.

### **Independent Study**

Students capable of doing significant independent work may choose to pursue independent study. Independent study provides students with an opportunity to undertake a program of supervised reading, research, or artistic production not provided within existing courses. Independent study is open only to students who have attained junior or senior standing and have a cumulative gpa of at least 2.50.

Independent study courses must be sponsored by a member of the faculty in the department within which the study is being conducted, or by a person designated by the chair of that department, and must be undertaken with close faculty supervision and guidance both in defining the project and pursuing it to a satisfactory completion. A maximum of four credits will be allowed for any independent study course. A student



may not take more than one independent study course in any semester or summer session. Students may use no more than three independent studies in any degree program.

Each independent study course must be approved by the faculty sponsor, the chair of the department in which the study is undertaken, the student's academic adviser, the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and the Registrar.

### **Departmental Tutorials**

Courses listed in this catalog and offered for credit may not be taken as independent study. In rare cases, class scheduling may preclude a student from taking a required course when it is offered. That student may elect a departmental tutorial, working individually with the instructor to earn credit for that course.

Students must have achieved junior or senior standing to register for a departmental tutorial. A departmental tutorial will be approved only if there is an irreconcilable conflict between scheduled courses, both of which are needed for major, minor, or degree requirements, or if a course needed for such a requirement is not offered during the semester in which it is needed and there has been and will be no reasonable opportunity for the student to take it when regularly offered. The number of credit hours must correspond to that officially listed for the course, and the tutorial must be taken from an instructor who normally offers the course.

A departmental tutorial must be approved by the instructor, the chair of the department in which the course is offered, the student's academic adviser, the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and the Registrar.

Neither the department nor the instructor is obligated to offer a course as a tutorial. A student may not take more than one such tutorial in any semester or summer session, nor more than three courses by tutorial in any degree program.

### **Withdrawal from the College**

A student who finds it necessary for any reason to withdraw from the College should make an appointment to see the Dean of Students and complete an official withdrawal form. If this is not possible, the student should submit to the Dean of Students a letter stating the reason for withdrawal.

If a student withdraws from the college before the end of a term, but prior to the official course withdrawal deadline, a grade of "W" is assigned to all courses. If the withdrawal from the college occurs after the official course withdrawal deadline, a "W" is assigned to each course in which the student has earned a passing grade at the time of withdrawal and "WF" to each course in which the student has earned a failing grade at the time of withdrawal. In the case of illness or other extenuating circumstances a dean may authorize a grade of "W".

If a student has no financial obligations to the College, an official transcript may be transferred, with the student's written request, to another institution. The student's withdrawal is noted on the transcript.

A student who simply leaves the college without officially withdrawing receives the grade of "F" in every course and cannot receive a refund of any portion of tuition or fees. If there is no financial obligation to the College, an official transcript may be transferred, with the student's written request, to another institution.

### **Administrative Withdrawal**

Students are expected to prepare for and attend all classes for which they are registered and to act in a manner consistent with an academic environment while attending class. The College may administratively withdraw a student (totally or partially) who is not attending class, exhibits disruptive or unruly behavior in class, or is otherwise not demonstrating a serious academic effort. Administrative withdrawals through the final day to drop a class within that semester will receive a grade of "AW" in the course(s). Administrative withdrawals from a course after the final day to drop a class within that semester will be recorded with an "AF", which is computed as an "F". See page 261 for the refund policy.

### **Transfer of Credit**

Only credits earned at a regionally accredited college or university may be transferred to Morningside College. Only courses for which the student received the grade of “C-” (1.7) or better will be accepted as part of the general studies, major, or minor requirements. (Some state and national accreditation agencies require some departments to have higher minimum standards, e.g., nursing). Courses which the student passed and received a grade of less than “C-” may be used as elective credits only. Failing grades will be calculated to determine financial aid status, but no failing grades will be transcribed.

Courses and corresponding grades which are eligible for transfer will be listed on the Morningside transcript, but will not be included in any grade point calculations.

Quarter hours do not transfer to exact semester credits. Equivalency in those cases will be determined by the Registrar with consultation, if necessary, with the Provost and the relevant academic department chair.

Credits earned at unaccredited institutions may be considered for transfer on a case-by-case basis, and the student will be expected to provide all requested documentation (e.g., syllabus, texts, instructor qualifications).

A maximum of 94 semester credits in transfer will be accepted toward an undergraduate degree. A maximum of 62 semester credits will be accepted from an accredited two-year community or junior college. No more than 16 semester credits (24 quarter hours) of technical/vocational courses will be accepted toward a baccalaureate degree. Once a student reaches junior standing, only courses at 200 level or above from a four-year accredited college or university will be accepted for transfer credit.

Courses satisfying general studies requirements or major/minor requirements in each Morningside degree program must be equivalent in methodology, subject matter, level of instruction, and requirements to the same, or similar, courses at Morningside. The Registrar will determine equivalency in consultation with the Provost and the chairs of academic departments within which the courses are offered for credit.

### **Transfer Credit for Courses in Major, Minor, and Elective Courses**

Courses submitted for transfer credit for major or minor programs must be equivalent in methods, subject matter, level of instruction, and requirements to the Morningside courses. The Registrar will determine equivalency in consultation with the Provost and the chairs of the academic departments involved as necessary.

Courses submitted as transfer credit for open electives are not subject to the “equivalency test.” They are, however, subject to approval by the Provost and the Registrar.

The transfer student must meet the minimum of 124 semester credits required for a baccalaureate degree from Morningside College.

### **Non-Traditional Credit**

Morningside College recognizes that students can gain valuable knowledge through experiences outside of the regular classroom setting. For this reason Morningside will grant a maximum of 32 semester credits toward a baccalaureate degree on the basis of performance in the following areas: Advanced Placement through the high school, College Level Examination Program (CLEP), International Baccalaureate (IB), Academic Credit for College Equivalent Learning (ACCEL), and military credit.

**Advanced Placement (AP):** The college will award credit to those students who have participated in the Advanced Placement program in high school and who have earned a 3 or better on the final examination. Official test scores must be received by Morningside College from the College Entrance Examination Board. Currently all subject fields are acceptable for credit; acceptability of new subject fields will be determined when these subjects are introduced. The Registrar will determine the use of test scores to satisfy appropriate course requirements in the general studies. The use of such credits in major and minors will be determined in consultation with the appropriate department chair. There will be a maximum of 12 semester credits that can be used for the general studies requirements.

## 2017-2018 ADVANCED PLACEMENT EQUIVALENCIES

EXAMINATION	REQUIRED SCORE	CREDIT GRANTED	DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT MET
Art History	3	4	Global Awareness
Art, Studio-Drawing	3	4	Creative Expression
Art, Studio-General	3	4	Creative Expression
Biology	3	4	Empirical Reasoning
Chemistry	3	4	Empirical Reasoning
Chinese, Language	3	4	Global Awareness
Computer Science A	3	4	
English, Language and Composition	3	4	
English, Literature and Composition	3	4	
Environmental Science	3	4	Empirical Reasoning
French, Language	3	4	Global Awareness
German, Language	3	4	Global Awareness
Government & Politics, U.S. Government and Politics, Comparative	3	4	American Experience
History, European	3	4	Global Awareness
History, U.S.	3	4	American Experience
History, World	3	4	Global Awareness
Human Geography	3	4	Global Awareness
Italian Language	3	4	Global Awareness
Japanese, Language	3	4	Global Awareness
Latin	3	4	
Macroeconomics	3	4	
Mathematics, Calculus AB	3	4	
Mathematics, Calculus BC	3	4	
Microeconomics	3	4	
Music Theory	3	4	
Physics 1	3	4	Empirical Reasoning
Physics 2	3	4	Empirical Reasoning
Physics C, Electricity and Magnetism	3	4	Empirical Reasoning
Physics C, Mechanics	3	4	Empirical Reasoning
Psychology	3	4	
Spanish, Language	3	4	Global Awareness
Spanish, Literature	3	4	Global Awareness
Statistics	3	4	

**College Level Examination Program (CLEP):** Students whose training or experience would indicate proficiency in certain areas may demonstrate their knowledge by completing one or more of the CLEP examinations. To be awarded credit for a CLEP examination, a student must earn a minimum score of 50, which represents the performance of students who earn a grade of C in the corresponding college course. To receive credit for Level 2 of French, German or Spanish, a student must earn a minimum score of 59, 60, 63 respectively. The Registrar will determine the use of tests to satisfy appropriate course requirements in the general studies. The use of such credits in majors or minors will be determined in consultation with the appropriate department chair. There will be a maximum of 12 semester credits that can be used for the general studies requirements. **DEADLINE FOR TAKING CLEP EXAMINATION:** Students must complete all CLEP testing within one full year of their admission to Morningside OR by the time they have completed 30 semester credits at Morningside, whichever comes first.

2017-2018 CLEP SCORES AND EQUIVALENCIES			
EXAMINATION	REQUIRED SCORE	CREDIT GRANTED	DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT MET
<b>COMPOSITION AND LITERATURE</b>			
American Literature	50	4	American Experience
Analyzing & Interpreting Literature	50	4	
College Composition	50	4	
College Composition Modular	50	4	
English Literature	50	4	
Humanities	50	4	
<b>SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS</b>			
Biology	50	4	Empirical Reasoning
Calculus	50	4	
Chemistry	50	4	Empirical Reasoning
College Algebra	50	4	
College Mathematics	50	4	
Natural Sciences	50	4	
Precalculus	50	4	
<b>FOREIGN LANGUAGES</b>			
French, Level 1	50	4	Global Awareness
French, Level 2	59	4	Global Awareness
German, Level 1	50	4	Global Awareness
German, Level 2	60	4	Global Awareness
Spanish, Level 1	50	4	Global Awareness
Spanish, Level 2	63	4	Global Awareness
<b>BUSINESS</b>			
Business Law, Introductory	50	4	
Financial Accounting	50	4	
Information Systems & Computer Applications	50	4	
Management, Principles of	50	4	
Marketing, Principles of	50	4	
<b>HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCES</b>			
American Government	50	4	American Experience
Educational Psychology, Introduction to	50	4	
History of U.S. I: Early Colonizations to 1877	50	4	American Experience
History of U.S. II: 1865 to Present	50	4	American Experience
Human Growth and Development	50	4	
Macroeconomics, Principles of	50	4	
Microeconomics, Principles of	50	4	
Psychology, Introductory	50	4	
Social Sciences and History	50	4	
Sociology, Introductory	50	4	American Experience
Western Civilization I: Ancient Near East to 1648	50	4	Global Awareness
Western Civilization II: 1648 to the Present	50	4	Global Awareness

**International Baccalaureate (IB):** The International Baccalaureate Program is an internationally accepted program that is being used in over 104 countries. It is a two-year curriculum taken by high school students in their junior and senior years and is an academically rigorous college preparatory program designed for highly motivated students. It is a comprehensive program, encouraging critical thinking, research skills, and service to the community as a part of the learning process. To be awarded credit for IB, a student must have earned a 4 or higher on a higher level examination. Each examination will count as 8 credits. The Registrar will determine the use of the scores to satisfy appropriate course requirements in the general studies. The use of such credits in majors and minors will be determined in consultation with the appropriate department chair.

**Academic Credit for College Equivalent Learning (ACCEL):** An individual with significant experience in the workplace or in other than college-sponsored training programs may be eligible to convert the knowledge obtained from that experience into academic college credit when it is equivalent to learning which takes place in the classroom.

Interested individuals should contact the Registrar for details in developing portfolio materials and the assignment of ACCEL advisers. Applicants for ACCEL credit must have completed the admissions process before registering for the one-credit portfolio assessment course; registration must fall within a regular term. No more than one credit for the assessment course may be earned. Credit earned for the portfolio assessment course will apply as general elective credit. ACCEL credits may be used as general elective credit, or for credits in the general studies, major, or minor with proper approval. As many as 32 semester credits of ACCEL credits may be accepted for the baccalaureate degree.

Tuition for the one credit ACCEL assessment course will be at the assigned tuition rate. There is a \$30.00 per credit fee for each ACCEL credit assessed, whether or not academic credit is granted.

## Academic Honors

### Dean's List

At the close of each regular semester, those students who have earned a 3.67 grade point average on at least 12 credits of completed and graded course work and no grade below a "C-" are named to the Dean's List. Courses taken on a pass/fail or audit option do not count toward the 12 credits of completed course work. Completed grades for courses where an Incomplete was initially recorded will be calculated in the grade point average for the semester in which the Incomplete was removed.

### Dimmitt Scholars

A full-time student presently enrolled who has completed at least 45 credits of college work and who has a cumulative grade point average between 3.50 and 3.75 is deemed worthy of high academic distinction and is designated as a Dimmitt Scholar.

### Roadman Scholars

A full-time student presently enrolled who has completed at least 45 credits of college work and who has a cumulative grade point average of 3.76 or above is deemed worthy of very high academic distinction and is designated as a Roadman Scholar.

## Honors at Graduation

Morningside College grants honors citations at graduation:

Honors will be awarded to students graduating with academic distinction as follows: Cum Laude, Magna Cum Laude, and Summa Cum Laude. Grade point averages required for honors are set by the faculty. Honors for the commencement program will be calculated on the gpa earned by the end of the previous semester of the graduating year. Grade point average currently required: Summa Cum Laude 3.81; Magna Cum Laude 3.66-3.80; Cum Laude 3.50-3.65. The official transcript will reflect the honors earned at the end of the final semester. Adjustments are made after final grades have been received by the Registrar.

# Pre-Professional Programs

## Engineering

Engineering schools have generally encouraged students to pursue the first two or three years of their engineering program at a liberal arts college where the student can receive the direct faculty attention that is often critical in the intense, beginning engineering courses. A dual degree program is available from a variety of institutions. For details contact the chair of the Mathematical Sciences Department.

## Law

Students interested in the practice of law generally pursue majors and minors in the traditional fields of the liberal arts. Successful preparation for law school includes majors as diverse as Political Science, English, Philosophy, History, Business Administration, and Economics. Students who prefer to do so may personally design an interdisciplinary major in pre-law studies, or complete a minor in Legal Studies.

**Dual Degree Option:** Morningside College has a 3+1 program with the University of Iowa College of Law. Students may complete a pre-approved 3-year program in Political Science and apply as Juniors to the College of Law. Credits completed after the first year at the University of Iowa College of Law will transfer back to Morningside College to complete the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition, Morningside College has a mock trial program for students to participate in. Patrick McKinlay serves as the pre-law adviser.

## Health Sciences

**Dual Degree Option:** Exceptional students who enter health professional programs early (before completing a baccalaureate degree) may transfer up to 30 credits of graduate work back to Morningside College to earn a B.A. or B.S. degree here. They must have previously satisfied all graduation requirements, and they must have completed at least 30 credits of course work in residence at Morningside. Graduate course work can usually be counted toward a biology (or chemistry) major or minor. Students who pursue careers in chiropractic, dentistry, medicine, medical laboratory science, optometry, physician's assistant, podiatry, or veterinary medicine are eligible for this option.

**Chiropractic:** Students interested in chiropractic take courses to prepare them for entry into and success in a professional program at a chiropractic college. Admission to chiropractic medical school does not require the MCAT. A dual degree program is available with Palmer College of Chiropractic-Davenport Campus (Davenport, IA), and is a popular choice of Morningside students. Northwestern College of Chiropractic in Minneapolis is also a popular choice. For details contact the chair of the Biology Department.

**Dentistry:** The pre-dental program at Morningside prepares students for entry into and success in graduate dental programs leading to the DDS degree. Courses in chemistry, biology, and physics as well as the DAT test are required for admission to dental school.

**Medical Laboratory Science:** Students desiring a career in medical laboratory science can complete approximately 90 credit hours at Morningside College which serves as a foundation for a clinical year of courses (40 credits) and practical lab experience. A Bachelor of Science degree is awarded when the student satisfies all Morningside requirements and passes the clinical year. Morningside College maintains affiliations with UnityPoint Health-St.Luke's and Mercy Medical Center, both accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences. Admission to one of these programs is competitive.

**Medicine:** The goal of the pre-medical program at Morningside College is to provide appropriate course work in biology, chemistry, physics, sociology and psychology to develop good critical thinking and writing skills. Applicants to medical school (MD or DO) are required to take the MCAT prior to completing their application. Recommended majors for pre-medical study include biology, chemistry or physics. Careful advising and scheduling of additional science courses and internships beyond the minimum requirements of medical schools contribute to a high acceptance rate and excellent performance of Morningside graduates who pursue a medical degree.

**Optometry:** Admission to optometry school may occur following completion of a baccalaureate degree. Admission requires completion of pre-professional level laboratory courses designed for science majors in biology, chemistry, and physics. In addition, applicants are required to take courses in mathematics, English and the humanities, as well as the optometry admission test (OAT).

**Pharmacy:** Students interested in pharmacy take courses to prepare them for a professional program at a college of pharmacy. Depending on the professional program that is selected, a student may spend between one and four years at Morningside before transferring for professional training. Coursework in biology, chemistry, and mathematics, and completion of the PCAT Test are required by most pharmacy programs.

**Physical Therapy:** Study in physical therapy begins with a bachelor's degree and is completed with a doctoral degree and certification as a physical therapist. Admission to highly competitive graduate programs requires volunteer time or an internship with a professional therapist as well as Graduate Record Exam testing. A biology major with supporting courses in chemistry, physics, and psychology is recommended for students pursuing this career. The faculty adviser will assist the student in developing a plan of courses to prepare for application to the graduate program.

**Physician Assistant:** Professional programs leading to certification as a physician's assistant require specific courses in biology, chemistry, and psychology. Additional courses and requirements vary among the post-graduate programs. An internship or health care experience is strongly recommended. Most schools require GRE test scores as part of the application process.

**Veterinary Medicine:** A student at Morningside College who aspires to a career as a veterinarian has access here to the courses required to enter a graduate program in veterinary medicine. A biology or chemistry major is desirable, with specific course selection tailored for the particular demands of this career. Recommended hands-on experience can be gained through an internship with a veterinary practice. Most schools require GRE test scores as part of the veterinary medicine school application process.

**Ministry:** Morningside College has a special concern for the development of religious vocations. Opportunities for careers include ordained ministry, youth work, college or university teaching, counseling, and various forms of mission service. Morningside graduates are sought by graduate schools of religion and seminaries of many denominations.

## Community College Transfer Programs

### Area Community College Transfer Guideline Policy

Students transferring into Morningside College will have their transcripts reviewed on an individual basis. Morningside College will accept a maximum of 62 credit hours from a regionally accredited 2-year community college or junior college towards a bachelor's degree. While Morningside College accepts credits from most 2-year institutions, transfer guides have been developed for the following list of community colleges. These can be viewed at Morningside College's website, [www.morningside.edu](http://www.morningside.edu).

Central Community College (Nebraska)  
 Des Moines Area Community College  
 Eastern Iowa Community College  
 Ellsworth Community College  
 Iowa Central Community College  
 Iowa Lakes Community College  
 Iowa Valley Community College  
 Iowa Western Community College  
 Kirkwood Community College  
 Marshalltown Community College  
 Metropolitan Community College (Omaha, Nebraska)  
 North Iowa Area Community College  
 Nebraska Indian Community College  
 Northeast Community College (Nebraska)  
 Northeast Iowa Community College  
 Northwest Iowa Community College  
 Southwestern Community College  
 Western Iowa Tech Community College

## Special Programs

Morningside College offers special academic programs to augment students' major and minor programs in the academic departments. These programs offer enrichment or respond to student desires for depth of study in special areas. Academic honors programs typically include enhanced opportunities to interact with faculty, special off-campus events, and participation in a community of students seeking intellectual and personal challenges.

Information on all special programs may be obtained from the Office of Academic Affairs.

### Interdisciplinary Honors

The purpose of the Morningside College Honors program is to build camaraderie and community among the college's best students, provide opportunities for them to exercise ethical leadership, and to enrich their educational experience. The Morningside College Honors program crosses disciplinary boundaries to bring exceptional students from all disciplines together. Academically qualified students are invited to become involved in the program.

Honors seminars form the backbone of the Honors programs. They consist primarily of weekly reading (including a page or two of writing about the reading) and discussion focused on significant ideas and issues.

Additional experiences include trips and additional activities open only to Honors students. Experienced Honors students may apply for the privilege of serving as an Honors mentor. All Honors students have the option of doing an Honors thesis.



Students who qualify (as a result of involvement in Honors during their time at Morningside) will graduate with Morningside Honors. Those who qualify for Morningside Honors, and successfully complete an Honors thesis, will graduate with Distinguished Morningside Honors.

Honors seminars, an Honors mentorship, and the receipt of either Morningside Honors or Distinguished Morningside Honors are all recorded on an Honors student's transcript. Students graduating with either Morningside Honors or Distinguished Morningside Honors will receive an Honors cord to wear at commencement and will have their honors recognized in the graduation program. Those graduating with Distinguished Morningside Honors will have this honor announced as they walk across the platform at commencement.

#### **Requirements for Graduating with Morningside Honors**

- Successful completion of an Honors seminar (HONR 400) or Honors mentorship (HONR 450) for at least three-fourths (rounding down) of the student's semesters at Morningside College.
- 3.50 cumulative gpa upon graduation.

#### **Requirements for Graduating with Distinguished Morningside Honors**

- Successful completion of the requirements for graduating with Morningside Honors;
- Successful completion of an Honors thesis

### **Honors Courses (HONR)**

#### **400 Upper-Division Honors Seminar (Sophomore, junior, or senior standing. Also a 3.50 cumulative gpa or permission of Honors director overseeing the section.)**

Students engage in weekly discussion based upon a reading for the week. They also prepare a 1-2 page write-up for each reading in order to further prepare for the discussion. Readings are drawn from a wide variety of disciplines and may include both fiction and non-fiction. Students are expected to take a leadership role in planning activities and/or organizing a discussion session. Some sessions may involve activities that go beyond the traditional seminar discussion.

#### **450 Honors Mentorship (Soph., Jr., or Sr. standing; permission of an Honors director overseeing a section of HONR 100)**

The Honors mentorship allows upper division students to help organize and conduct parts of the first-year Honors program. At most two mentors will be selected per semester per section of HONR 100. Enrollment in HONR 450 requires permission of one of the Honors directors with primary responsibility for first-year Honors. A mentor's duties will include the following: (1) attend the assigned HONR 100 section; (2) work with the director in scheduling session leaders for the assigned first-year section; (3) participate in leading a session in the assigned HONR 100 section; (4) assist in the mechanics of managing the assigned HONR 100 section; (5) assist in facilitating sessions of the assigned HONR 100 section.

### **Campus Event Series (CES)**

The Campus Event Series funds a wide variety of programs, including speakers, fine arts presentations, discussions of current issues, and worship services. CES events link to the college's mission statement and enrich the classroom experience.

### **The Betty Ling Tsang Fine Arts Series**

Throughout the academic year, and during the summer, the Betty Ling Tsang Fine Arts Series brings a number of musical, theatrical and other artistic events to the Morningside College campus. The series is funded in part by a gift from the estate of Betty Ling Tsang, a 1940 Morningside graduate.

## Study Abroad

Morningside students participate in various foreign study programs. Most programs provide opportunities for extensive travel in addition to regular classroom studies. Although these programs usually provide excellent experience for language students, work is available in English-speaking countries as well.

Student applicants must have at least a total grade point average of 2.5 (see specific program for additional gpa requirements) to apply and should be of sophomore standing. Students applying during the fall semester of the current academic year will be considered for study abroad during the next academic year. Students who are selected to study abroad will be limited to one term unless the student is selected to study at Kansai Gaidai University, Queen's University, University of Ulster, Belfast Institute for Further and Higher Education (BIFHE), Stranmillis University College or St. Mary's University College in which the student would be allowed to study for two terms. Students must apply before October 31st to make the "Early Bird" deadline. If programs are not filled by the "Early Bird" deadline, applications received before the November 30th "Final" deadline will be accepted. Students who apply will be invited to meet with members of the Study Abroad Liason Committee to discuss their application and plans for study abroad. The Committee will submit a list of candidates to the Office of Academic Affairs who will make the final selection for study abroad. The Associate Dean for Academic Affairs will notify students in writing regarding selection standings. For questions or application materials, contact the Associate Dean by phone at 712-274-5388. Information about the Study Abroad Program can be found at [www.morningside.edu/academics/studyabroad.cfm](http://www.morningside.edu/academics/studyabroad.cfm).

### Study Abroad through Central College Cooperative Partnership Program

Morningside College has a Cooperative Partnership with Central College (Pella, IA) to allow our students to study abroad through one of their approved programs. Central's study abroad program brings opportunities for students to study in Wales, Spain, England, Mexico, and Austria. There are no foreign language requirements for students to study in Central's program. Interested students must first apply through Morningside College's study abroad process, and once approved, will work directly with a Central College liaison. For more information about each of their programs visit: [www.central.edu/abroad](http://www.central.edu/abroad).

### Kansai Gaidai Student Exchange Program - (Hirakata, Japan):

The purpose of the exchange program is to promote international friendship and world peace by stimulating and supporting intercultural activities and projects among students from the United States and Japan. Academic work is in English. All course credits transfer from Kansai Gaidai University to Morningside College toward the hours needed for graduation. For additional information about Kansai Gaidai University, visit their website: <http://www.kansai.gaidai.ac.jp>.

### Irish-American Scholars Exchange Program - (Northern Ireland):

Through a partnership with United Methodist-related colleges (Presbyterian and Catholic as well), the government of Northern Ireland, and its five major universities, students can study for up to a year in Northern Ireland. The five major universities are: Queen's University, University of Ulster, Belfast Institute for Further and Higher Education (BIFHE), Stranmillis University College or St. Mary's University College. BIFHE specializes in educating students who have strong career goals in vocational areas: business, marketing, computing, performing arts, design, communication, leisure studies and other professional or vocational programs, as well as Irish studies. Students must have a 3.2 grade point average. For additional information about these universities, visit their websites: <http://www.qub.ac.uk> or <http://www.ulst.ac.uk> or <http://www.belfastinstitute.ac.uk> or <http://www.stran.ac.uk> or <http://www.stmarys-belfast.ac.uk>.

**Edge Hill University - (Lancashire, England):**

Edge Hill University offers a variety of courses in Business Management & Leisure; Computing and Information Systems; English; History; Sport and Physical Activity; Law & Criminology; Media; Ecological Sciences; Social & Psychological Sciences; Performing Arts and Education. The university has over 12,000 students and is located northwest of London, a short distance from Liverpool and Manchester. For additional information about Edge Hill University, visit their website: <http://www.edgehill.ac.uk>

**The Centre for Medieval and Renaissance Studies - (Oxford, England):**

The Centre for Medieval and Renaissance Studies at St. Michael's Hall offers an exciting opportunity to explore classical studies amidst the academic, cultural and social life of Oxford. The aim of The Centre for Medieval and Renaissance Studies is to provide each student with a rigorous training in particular disciplines. Students must have a grade point average of around 3.5. For additional information about The Centre for Medieval and Renaissance Studies, visit their website: <http://www.cmrs.org.uk>

**Regent's University London (RUL) - (London, England)**

Regent's University London (RAUL), formerly British American College London, offers a wide choice of majors in management, media, international relations, politics, psychology and the liberal arts. The RAUL campus is ideally located in Central London, within the beautiful Regent's Park. For additional information about Regent's University London, visit their website: [www.regents.ac.uk/about/schools/regents-american-college-london](http://www.regents.ac.uk/about/schools/regents-american-college-london).

**Consortium Institute of Management and Business Analysis (CIMBA) -**

The Consortium of Universities for International Studies (CUIS) offers semester and summer programs in Italy for undergraduate students. The majority of the courses are for students pursuing a business major. Courses are also available in economics, journalism, communication studies and beginning Italian. Students and faculty are drawn primarily from CUIS member schools. In addition to coursework, students gain meaningful, international experience through interaction with the local culture, visits to area businesses and travel opportunities that are built into the program.

**Spanish Studies Abroad**

Spanish Studies Abroad promotes in-depth understanding of Spanish speaking countries through academically challenging courses as well as experiential learning opportunities. As a Spanish Studies student, you will focus on improving language skills as well as other area studies and become a part of the local community. Momingside is currently offering programs in various cities in Spain as well as Argentina and Cuba. Find out more information at [www.spanishstudies.org](http://www.spanishstudies.org).

**Lucerne, Switzerland Exchange Program**

The University of Teacher Education Central Switzerland Lucerne (PHZ Lucerne) offers basic teacher training for the pre-school level, primary level (1st to 6th school year), lower secondary level (7th to 9th school year), upper secondary level (baccalaureate) and for the Special Needs Education. PHZ Lucerne is the largest of the three schools that make up the University of Teacher Education Central Switzerland. Although this semester-long study abroad location is best suited for students majoring in education, this experience is open to students in other majors as well. Course work is taught in English; however, students will be required to take course work in introductory German as well. For more information visit their website: <http://www.phlu.ch>.

### **The Washington Semester at the American University in Washington DC**

Though not study abroad, it is certainly a different cultural experience than Sioux City. For the purpose of scholarship money, this will be treated as though it is a study abroad opportunity. Programs of study include: American Politics, Foreign Policy, Global Economics and Business, International Law, Religion, Politics, Peace and Security, Public Health and Sustainable Development. Find out more at <http://www.american.edu/spexs/washingtonsemester>

### **Council on International Educational Exchange or CIEE**

CIEE offers the ability to study abroad in one of 43 countries on six continents. Many of these programs teach courses in English. CIEE has expanded Morningside's offerings to include not only the humanities, but specific programs in academic areas including fine arts, communications, business, international relations, sciences, sustainability and development, ecology and public health. In addition, students will have the opportunity to learn the predominant language of their host country. CIEE offers numerous scholarships to participants. <http://www.ciee.org>

### **The School for Field Studies**

SFS provides study abroad opportunities for students interested in environmental science, sustainability, and biodiversity. Field sites are located in Panama, Costa Rica, Peru, Bhutan, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cambodia, Australia, and New Zealand. <http://www.fieldstudies.org>

### **The Beijing Center for Chinese Studies**

The academic program at The Beijing Center (TBC) is far more than the typical study-abroad program; it is a study China in China program. Students will advance skills in the Chinese language while taking classes with many of China's leading experts, professors, and practitioners in the country's intellectual and political capital. Students in this program observe the historical and cultural roots of Chinese society and commerce, and witness China in the cities and in the countryside, engaging with ethnic peoples in their own environment. There are no language requirements to study in this program; however, students will be required to take Mandarin Chinese while at The Beijing Center. TBC offers courses in Business/Economics, History, Literature, Science, Sociology, Philosophy, Political Science, and more. For more information visit the TBC website at: <http://www.thebeijingcenter.org/>.

### **Morningside in Italy**

Morningside in Italy is a semester long program for Morningside students and professors that combines classroom study and research with the experiential learning opportunities of Italy. Students pay regular Morningside tuition and fees, room, plus an additional program fee that covers airfare and excursions, and follow a flexible fulltime curriculum (16 hours) that allows a choice of prefixes and academic levels while fulfilling a variety of general education requirements. For more information about the program, please visit the website: <https://sites.google.com/a/morningside.edu/Morningside-in-italy-students/home>

### **Cooperative Program with Hwa Nan College**

Morningside College participates in a cooperative program with Hwa Nan College, China. The program allows for a limited number of graduates of Hwa Nan College to attend Morningside College for 14 months to complete a Bachelor of Arts degree with a specially designed major.

## Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC)

The following courses are available to Morningside College students under a special agreement with the University of South Dakota Department of Military Science, Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC). Currently classes are held in the late afternoon at the USD Vermillion, SD, campus. Enrollment must be approved, in advance, by the USD ROTC Professor of Military Science who can be contacted at (605) 677-5284 or [rotc@usd.edu](mailto:rotc@usd.edu) or [www.usd.edu/msc](http://www.usd.edu/msc). The first two years of Military Science courses (MSL 101, 102, 201, 202), called the Basic courses, are open to all students and no military service obligation is incurred. The junior and senior years of Military Science courses (MSL 301, 302, 401, 402), called the Advanced courses, have as a prerequisite to enrollment one of the following: 1) completion of all Basic courses; 2) attendance at a four week Leader's Training Course at Fort Knox, KY, (for which pay is received as well as four credit hours); 3) if currently in the Army National Guard or Army Reserve and have completed both Basic Training and Advanced Individual Training; 4) prior active duty military service with completion of Basic Training and Advanced Individual Training.

Advanced course participants may incur an active, Reserve or National Guard service obligation. There are many options. Interested students should discuss obligations and career plans thoroughly with the Professor of Military Science prior to enrollment. There are also many financial aid options available with ROTC for all students. All courses are tuition free. Following are the available courses.

MLS 101	Leadership and Personal Development	1 credit
MLS 102	Introduction to Tactical Leadership	1 credit
MLS 201	Innovative Team Leadership	2 credits
MLS 202	Foundations of Tactical Leadership	2 credits
MLS 294	Leader's Training Course, Fort Knox, Kentucky	
MLS 301	Adaptive Team Leadership	4 credits
MLS 302	Leadership in Changing Environments	4 credits
MLS 401	Developing Adaptive Leaders	4 credits
MLS 402	Leadership in a Complex World	4 credits
MLS 494	Leadership Development and Assessment Course, Fort Lewis, Washington	

## Special Courses

### Independent Study

**491, Independent Study.**

**No more than 4 credits**

**492** Students capable of doing significant independent work may choose to pursue independent study. Independent study provides students with an opportunity to undertake a program of supervised reading, research, or artistic production not provided within existing courses. Independent study is open only to students who have attained junior or senior standing and have a cumulative gpa of at least 2.50. (See regulations on Independent Study on page 39.)

### Internships

Many departments offer internships for credit as listed in the following departmental offerings. The department chair in a student's major or minor can provide further information. In contrast to an independent study, an internship centers on practical experiences in the world of professional work. These courses provide students the opportunity to apply previous classroom theory to professional situations; an internship must, however, also include an opportunity to reflect on experience through discussion and writing. Since internships are designed to meet genuine needs in public or private sectors of society, the project must first earn the support of the sponsoring agency or individual before the registration process may be completed. An intern must normally have an on-site supervisor in addition to a faculty supervisor.

Students entering an internship will file with the Registrar a **Proposal for Internship Study** (available at the Office of the Registrar) within the add/drop period (approximately the first week of classes) of each full semester, and before the last day to add for the Summer Session.

**Internship guidelines:**

Internships are assigned from 1 to 6 credit hours. A student may take more than one internship, but no more than 6 credits of internship may apply toward the 124 credit hours required for graduation.

To register for an internship, a student must have junior or senior standing (completed 58 or more credits).

An internship may be undertaken only in the student's major or minor field of study.

Students must minimally be in good academic standing (not on academic probation) to register for an internship. Departments may require higher academic standards

Students are expected to complete a minimum of 40 hours of field experience for each credit hour earned.

The student and faculty supervisor are responsible for the academic soundness of the proposal.

Internships will be graded in accordance with standard letter grade policy.

Internships may begin and end at any time during the academic year or summer.

The student should register for the term during which the majority of the work will be completed.

Internship proposals will have an established amount of credit, a description of the experience, a statement of the educational objectives, and a means of evaluation.

## Departmental Offerings

**Advertising** – see page 92

### **Agricultural and Food Studies (AGRI)**

(Paulsen, ch., Benson, dir., Crow)

The Applied Agricultural and Food Studies major at Morningside College is anchored in the liberal arts tradition, which distinguishes it from agriculture programs offered at many large, state universities. The courses selected to create the “core” of this major reflect the multidisciplinary knowledge and skills necessary to flourish in agricultural careers while also giving students exposure to the multifaceted field of agriculture. Specifically students will:

1. Think systemically and sustainably about organizations and management processes through local, national and global perspectives;
2. Effectively frame problems and pose acute questions concerning agricultural systems;
3. Develop research projects to address knowledge gaps;
4. Possess a practical and functional understanding of today’s technical society;
5. Understand drivers to change trends in the agricultural economy;
6. Attain an understanding and appreciation of the history of agriculture; and
7. Become professionals who work independently and collaboratively.

This program has two tracks: 1) the Applied Agricultural and Food Studies Bachelor of Science degree, and 2) the Agricultural and Food Studies Bachelor of Arts degree. The distinguishing feature between these two tracks is not only the number of hours required to complete the major and required minor, but also the Bachelor of Science includes required externship experiences. Upon completion of the Principles of Agriculture II course, and prior to the externship (typically at the completion of their second/sophomore year), students will be required to complete an “Admit to Ag” experience whereby the Applied Agricultural and Food Studies Department will assess their progress in the major. In the “Admit to Ag” experience, students must:

1. Complete and submit an application for admission to the AAFS Program;
2. Complete an application e-portfolio;
3. Successfully complete AGRI 208: Principles of Agriculture II;
4. Have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50;
5. Complete an individual interview with department faculty member(s) and the Director of the Agricultural and Food Studies Program.

If students are not able to complete the externship experience (for varying reasons, e.g., change of mind, inability to secure an externship, etc.), they will have the opportunity to graduate with the Bachelor of Arts degree in Agricultural and Food Studies by fulfilling the requirements of the core and required minor.

Students are required to complete a minor for the BS or BA major either in a newly established ag-related field (i.e., Agribusiness, Environmental Policy/Law, Agronomy, Food Safety) or an approved already-established Morningside College minor including: Biology, Chemistry, General Business, English, Political Science, United States Politics, Legal Studies, Journalism, Electronic Media Production, Mathematics, Spanish, or Sustainability Studies. If students desire to complete a minor not approved by this proposal (e.g., Women’s Studies), they can petition the Department Chair of Agricultural and Food Studies (written petition with rationale) to complete a different minor. The Department will deliberate on the petition and notify the student and Registrar’s Office of the

approval, if appropriate. Ag students who transfer to Morningside College with appropriate technical course work may be eligible to substitute a concentration area for their required minor. Concentration areas include Livestock Management, Agriculture Computer Technology, Agriculture Mechanical Technology, and Natural Resources Management. Students in these concentration areas are required to complete 20 credits in a concentration area; no more than 16 credits may be transferred from another institution. Finally, through the externship, students will further develop and apply their knowledge and skill in a chosen field of agriculture.

**Majors: Agricultural and Food Studies (B.A.), Applied Agricultural and Food Studies (B.S.)**

**Minors: Agronomy, Agribusiness, Agricultural Studies, Environmental Policy/Law, Food Safety**

### **Requirements for a major in Agricultural and Food Studies:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

- A. Completion of the following required agricultural foundations courses:
- |  |  |           |
|--|--|-----------|
| AGRI 207   | Principles of Agriculture I                | 4         |
| AGRI 208   | Principles of Agriculture II               | 4         |
| AGRI 320   | Agribusiness Management                    | 4         |
| AGRI 480*  | Capstone                                   | 2         |
| CHEM 110   | General, Organic, and Biological Chemistry | 4         |
| MATH 150   | Elementary Probability and Statistics      |           |
| <b>or</b>  |  |           |
| MATH 205   | Calculus and Analytic Geometry I           | 4         |
| *Senior Capstone Experience                            |  |           |
| <b>Total Required Agricultural Foundations Credits</b> |  | <b>22</b> |
- B. Completion of the following humanities courses:
- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| AGRI 271                                    | History of Food and Agriculture             | 4         |
| PHIL 103                                    | Introduction to Ethics                      | 4         |
| PHIL 308                                    | Applied Agricultural Ethics                 | 4         |
| POLS 320                                    | United States Food Policy and Globalization | 4         |
| RHET 301                                    | Advanced Public Speaking                    | 4         |
| <b>Total Required Humanities Credits</b>    |   | <b>20</b> |
| <b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b> |   | <b>42</b> |
- C. Writing Proficiency  
Instructors in the student's capstone seminar course will assign a supervised writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write in the discipline. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the writing proficiency requirement of the major.
- D. Completion of required minor from the following: Environmental Policy/Law, Agronomy, Agribusiness, Food Safety, Biology, Chemistry, General Business, English, Political Science, United States Politics, Legal Studies, Journalism, Electronic Media Production, Mathematics, Spanish, or Sustainability Studies.



## Requirements for a major in Applied Agricultural and Food Studies:

This major will lead to a BS degree

- A. Completion of the following required agricultural foundations courses:
- |  |  |           |
|--|--|-----------|
| AGRI 207   | Principles of Agriculture I                | 4         |
| AGRI 208   | Principles of Agriculture II               | 4         |
| AGRI 320   | Agribusiness Management                    | 4         |
| AGRI 380   | Preparation for Externship                 | 2         |
| AGRI 480*  | Capstone                                   | 2         |
| CHEM 110   | General, Organic, and Biological Chemistry | 4         |
| MATH 150   | Elementary Probability and Statistics      |           |
| <b>or</b>  |  |           |
| MATH 205   | Calculus and Analytic Geometry I           | 4         |
| *Senior Capstone Experience                            |  |           |
| <b>Total Required Agricultural Foundations Credits</b> |  | <b>24</b> |
- B. Completion of the following humanities courses:
- |  |   |           |
|--|---|-----------|
| AGRI 271                                 | History of Food and Agriculture             | 4         |
| PHIL 103                                 | Introduction to Ethics                      | 4         |
| PHIL 308                                 | Applied Agricultural Ethics                 | 4         |
| POLS 320                                 | United States Food Policy and Globalization | 4         |
| RHET 301                                 | Advanced Public Speaking                    | 4         |
| <b>Total Required Humanities Credits</b> |   | <b>20</b> |
- C. Completion of the following externship courses:
- |   |                       |           |
|---|-----------------------|-----------|
| AGRI 460                                    | Externship (Summer)   | 4         |
| AGRI 460                                    | Externship (Semester) | 12        |
| <b>Total Required Externship Credits</b>    |                       | <b>16</b> |
| <b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b> |                       | <b>60</b> |
- D. Writing Proficiency  
 Instructors in the student's capstone seminar course will assign a supervised writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write in the discipline. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the writing proficiency requirement of the major.
- E. Completion of required minor from the following: Environmental Policy/Law, Agronomy, Agribusiness, Food Safety, Biology, Chemistry, General Business, English, Political Science, United States Politics, Legal Studies, Journalism, Electronic Media Production, Mathematics, Spanish, or Sustainability Studies.

## Requirements for a minor in \*Agricultural Studies:

- A. Completion of the following required courses:
- |                               |                              |           |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| AGRI 207                      | Principles of Agriculture I  | 4         |
| AGRI 208                      | Principles of Agriculture II | 4         |
| AGRI 320                      | Agribusiness Management      | 4         |
| <b>Total Required Credits</b> |                              | <b>12</b> |

B.	Complete 8 credits from the following:		8
	Any AGRI course	2-4	
	PHIL 308	Applied Agricultural Ethics	4
	POLS 320	U.S. Food Policy and Globalization	4
	BIOL 317	Environmental Issues	4
		<b>Total support credits</b>	<b>8</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>20</b>
	<b>*This minor may not be used to satisfy the degree requirements for the Applied Agricultural and Food Studies major.</b>		

### Requirements for a minor in Agribusiness:

A.	Completion of the following required courses:		
	ACCT 203	Introduction to Financial Accounting	4
	AGRI/ECON 234	Agricultural Economics	4
	AGRI/ECON 310	Futures Markets and Risk Management	4
	BUSN 231	Principles of Management	4
		<b>Total Required Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
B.	Completion of support courses:		
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	AGRI/POLS 322	Environmental Politics and Policy: Local, National, and Global Perspectives	4
	AGRI/BUSN/ POLS 307	Environmental Law	4
		<b>Total Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>20</b>

### Requirements for a minor in Environmental Policy/Law:

A.	Completion of the following required courses:		
	AGRI/BUSN/ POLS 307	Environmental Law	4
	AGRI/POLS 322	Environmental Politics and Policy: Local, National, and Global Perspectives	4
		<b>Total Required Credits</b>	<b>8</b>
B.	Complete 12 credits from the following:		12
	BUSN 314	Business Law	4
	ECON 200	Principles of Microeconomics	4
	ECON 315	Economics and Public Policy	4
	POLS 277	Introduction to United States Law	4
	POLS/ECON 313	International Political Economy	4
		<b>Total Support Credits</b>	<b>12</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>20</b>

### Requirements for a minor in Agronomy:

A.	Completion of the following required courses:		
	AGRI/BIOL 215	Soil Science and Plant Nutrition	4
	AGRI 337	Agroecology	4
	AGRI 341	Integrated Pest Management	4
		<b>Total Required Credits</b>	<b>12</b>

B.	Complete 8 credits from the following:	8
	BIOL 116 Principles of Biology I	4
	BIOL 117 Principles of Biology II	4
	BIOL 317 Environmental Issues	4
	<b>Total Support Credits</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>20</b>

**Requirements for a minor in Food Safety:**

A.	Completion of the following required courses:	
	BIOL 252 Microbiology	4
	BIOL 319 Epidemiology	4
	BIOL 363 Methods in Food Safety	4
	CHEM 110 General, Organic, and Biological Chemistry	4
	<b>or</b>	
	CHEM 121 General Chemistry	4
	<b>Total Required Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
B.	Completion of support courses:	
	Complete 4 credits from the following:	
	BIOL 454 Methods in Molecular Biology	4
	AGRI/POLS 322 Environmental Politics and Policy: Local, National, and Global Perspectives	4
	AGRI/BUSN/ POLS 307 Environmental Law	4
	<b>Total Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>20</b>

**Agriculture Courses (AGRI)**

- 150 Drone Operations Ground School (high school algebra, instructor permission) 2 credits**  
This course introduces students to aviation theory and FAA flight regulations. With a combination of background lectures and discussions, successful students gain the technical knowledge needed to meet all FAA requirements to be a commercial drone operator. Lecture only.
- 151 Drone Operations and Maintenance (150, instructor permission) 2 credits**  
This course introduces students to aerial drone operation and maintenance. Through a combination of hands-on flight and real-world simulations, successful students gain the technical and operational skills needed to meet all FAA requirements of a commercial drone pilot. Lecture and Laboratory.

- |            |   |                    |
|------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>207</b> | <b>Principles of Agriculture I</b>  | <b>4 credits</b>   |
|            | This course presents foundational principles in crop and animal production systems common to the Midwest from scientific, cultural and business perspectives. Management decisions will be analyzed and critiqued as to their production, economic, environmental and social impacts. Lecture and Laboratory.   |                    |
| <b>208</b> | <b>Principles of Agriculture II</b>   | <b>4 credits</b>   |
|            | This course introduces the basics of agricultural production systems management, as well as identifying and describing external factors that influence these systems. Special emphasis is placed on the integration of technology into production systems. System design, function and impact are studied through the application of SWOT analyses. Lecture and Laboratory.   |                    |
| <b>215</b> | <b>Soil Science and Plant Nutrition (BIOL 117; same as BIOL 215)</b>  | <b>4 credits</b>   |
|            | This course considers the mineral nutrition requirements of crop plants from physiological, ecological, and agricultural perspectives. Students will gain an understanding of how the physical and biological characteristics of soil impact nutrient availability to plants and how nutrient management practices can maximize profitability while enhancing environmental quality. Lecture and laboratory.  |                    |
| <b>234</b> | <b>Agricultural Economics (same as ECON 234)</b>  | <b>4 credits</b>   |
|            | This course provides an introduction to the micro- and macro-economic principles of agricultural and food markets, with an emphasis placed on the factors affecting supply and demand for food and fiber, the costs associated with agricultural inputs, farm and retail price behavior, and overall structures of agricultural markets. The course will discuss agribusiness niches in relationship to multiple sectors of the U.S. and international economy from various perspectives.   |                    |
| <b>240</b> | <b>Agricultural Research (Agriculture major or minor)</b>   | <b>1-4 credits</b> |
|            | This course allows students to conduct agricultural research under the supervision of an agriculture professor.   |                    |
| <b>271</b> | <b>History of Food and Agriculture</b>  | <b>4 credits</b>   |
|            | <i>Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement</i>   |                    |
|            | The course covers the great revolutions in food and agriculture from the origins of cooking to the globalization of food and agricultural chains. The focus of the course is global. Food and agriculture are studied as a theme across the centuries and as part of other historical events. The course includes the study of interconnections of food and agriculture from the past to the present. Themes to be studied include: impact of cooking and agriculture in building societies, the development of crops, and the impact of food and agriculture culturally, socially, and economically. |                    |

- 307 Environmental Law (same as BUSN 307 and POLS 307) (208 or instructor's permission) 4 credits**  
 The course focuses on international legal issues including global climate change; transboundary pollution; resource depletion; toxic waste export; biodiversity and wildlife/plant extinction; deforestation; desertification; ocean pollution; sustainable development; and possibly more.
- 310 Futures Markets and Risk Management (AGRI/ECON 234) 4 credits**  
 This course provides a focus on the fundamentals of marketing agricultural commodities, including the analytical and technological methodologies used to evaluate different marketing strategies under various economic and agricultural subsidies scenarios. The course provides an overview of the principles of futures markets, risk management, options, and other forms of hedging within the complex framework of the U.S. and international agricultural and food products marketing systems. Students carry out a markets research project and prepare a formal report based on their analyses.
- 320 Agribusiness Management (207, 208) 4 credits**  
 This course provides a survey of the business and economics of the agriculture industry, and also an introduction to the economic aspects of agriculture including the agricultural producer, consumer, and food system. The management principles encountered in the day-to-day operation of an agricultural enterprise are stressed as they relate to the decision making process.
- 322 Environmental Politics and Policy: Local, National, and Global Perspectives (same as POLS 322) 4 credits**  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
 This course examines the political dynamics, institutions, and actors in environmental politics at the local, national, and global level.
- 337 Agroecology 4 credits**  
 This course addresses the multidisciplinary nature of how crop and livestock production impacts and is affected by the local environment. The course will focus on population, community, and ecosystem ecology from an agronomic perspective. Course material will focus on the environmental impacts which characterize conventional and sustainable agricultural management practices and the development of sustainable food systems. Whole-systems and integrated solutions to solving common obstacles to crop and animal production will be emphasized. Lecture and laboratory.
- 341 Integrated Pest Management (207, 208) 4 credits**  
 This course studies management of common agriculture pests by analyzing the interaction between pest biology, system ecology, management options and resistance management. Proper pest identification is stressed. Successful participants leave the course prepared to sit for the Iowa Commercial Pesticide Applicator's Exam. Lecture and Laboratory.

- 345 Special Topics in Agriculture** **2-4 credits**  
This course will explore a subject of particular interest or timeliness in the field of agriculture.
- 350 Drone Operations Ground School (high school algebra, instructor permission)** **2 credits**  
This course introduces students to aviation theory and FAA flight regulations. With a combination of background lectures and discussions, successful students gain the technical knowledge needed to meet all FAA requirements to be a commercial drone operator. Lecture only.
- 351 Drone Operations and Maintenance (350, instructor permission)** **2 credits**  
This course introduces students to aerial drone operation and maintenance. Through a combination of hands-on flight and real-world simulations, successful students gain the technical and operational skills needed to meet all FAA requirements of a commercial drone pilot. Lecture and Laboratory.
- 363 Methods in Food Safety (same as BIOL 363) (BIOL 252)** **4 credits**  
This course focuses on the quality control parameters of food handling systems which impact food safety, particularly from a microbiological standpoint. The course introduces students to the interactions between food, microorganisms, and their environment which impact food value, safety, and quality. Students will learn various industry-standard practices for preventing, detecting, and quantifying pathogenic microorganisms in various parts of the food supply chain and the procedural requirements for testing, reporting, and complying with State and Federal health department review and inspections. Lecture and laboratory.
- 380 Preparation for Externship (320)** **2 credits**  
Before students embark on an externship, they will be required to take this class that will prepare them for their work in the industry. Students will learn how to properly comport themselves in an agricultural setting and learn and practice the types of communication expected in their externship.
- 400 Agricultural Internship (Agriculture major or minor, Chair Permission)** **1-4 credits**  
This course allows students to complete direct observation and/or work experience that allows the student to apply agricultural knowledge under the supervision of an approved agricultural industry professional and agriculture professor.
- 440 Agricultural Research (Agriculture major or minor)** **1-4 credits**  
This course allows students to conduct agricultural research under the supervision of an agriculture professor.
- 460 Externship (380)** **4-16 credits**  
The Externship is a summer-long or semester-long class that is designed to give students hands-on experience in a field related to agriculture. Students will acquire a paid externship that will utilize their knowledge and skills gained in the Agricultural and Food Studies program. Students will be required to perform their assigned duties at their on-site internship while also corresponding with the Director of the Agricultural and Food Studies Department.

**480 Capstone (207, 208, 320, PHIL 308, POLS 320; Jr./Sr. standing) 2 credits***Senior Capstone Experience*

This course is designed to help students process and understand their experiences through research and writing. In this class, students will fulfill their writing proficiency by creating written artifacts that help them comprehend the significance of their course work and applied experiences.

**All Sciences Teaching – see page 75****Art (ART)**

(McGaffin, ch., Kolbo, Thompson, Yates)

The Department of Art provides students with a variety of strong programs utilizing both new technologies and traditional methods. Students develop their talents through relating liberal arts studies to their exploration of visual creativity. Faculty members and guest lecturers provide professional examples by being active in their respective disciplines. The Helen Levitt Art Gallery and the Morningside collection of fine art also provide professional examples of artwork. Classes are kept small allowing students access to all equipment and technology in the studios, darkrooms, workshops, and computer lab. Faculty provide individualized support, guidance, and criticism for students in the department. Students gain knowledge and skills for careers in the fields of fine art, graphic design, art education, and photography.

**A Studio Art Major** focuses on creating art. Art, including its theory and history, is related to the liberal arts and to the importance of art and culture in our society. Graduates may use their skills and ideas to become active artists, to attend graduate school, to work in museums, or pursue other professional art careers.

**A Graphic Design Major** studies the world of graphic communication through the design and production of many types of print images, typography, digital images, web design and computer graphics. Skills are developed with computers, cameras, and traditional studio work. Graduates may use their skills to find careers in commercial art, advertising, printing, and general industries or to attend graduate school.

**A Photography Major** develops creative concepts and abilities within the broad field of photography. Students learn problem solving, technical skills, design, and digital imaging. Students use fully equipped darkrooms, studios, and computers to complete work in both black and white and color photography. Graduates are prepared for graduate school or they may be employed as commercial, industrial, portrait, photojournalists, or fine art photographers. Students gain skills needed for employment in advertising firms, as corporate staff photographers, as commercial photographers, or in operating an independent studio.

**A Teaching Art Major** prepares students to teach at the elementary and secondary level. Students complete this major and education courses for required certification allowing them to teach art in kindergarten through twelfth grade.

**Majors: Studio Art (B.A.), Graphic Design (B.A.), Photography (B.A.), Art Teaching (B.A.)**

**Minors: Studio Art, Graphic Design, Photography, Elementary Art Teaching, Secondary Art Teaching, Art History**

### Requirements for a major in Studio Art:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A. Completion of the following required art courses:		
ART 103	Design	4
ART 201	Ancient to Gothic Art History	4
ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History	4
ART 205	Drawing	4
ART 206	Figure Drawing	4
ART 325	Painting	4
ART 345	Relief Printmaking and Stencil Art	
<u>or</u>		
ART 346	Intaglio and Collagraph	4
ART 355	Sculpture	4
ART 490*	Senior Art Seminar	2
	Art Electives	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>		<b>38</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>38</b>

### B. Writing Proficiency

The Art Department recognizes the importance of developing strong communication skills. Art History (201, 202, 304, 305) and Senior Art Seminar (490) require specific writing assignments, which will be graded as an important part of the course requirements. Student writing should be clear, concise, accurate, well-organized, properly documented, and display evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Satisfactory completion of writing assignments in these courses, according to these criteria, will constitute departmental writing proficiency.

### Requirements for a minor in Studio Art:

A. Completion of the following required art courses:		
ART 103	Design	4
ART 201	Ancient to Gothic Art History	4
ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History	4
ART 205	Drawing	4
	Studio Art Electives (300 level)	8
<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>		<b>24</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>24</b>

### Requirements for a major in Graphic Design:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A. Completion of the following required art courses:		
ART 103	Design	4
ART 201	Ancient to Gothic Art History	
<u>or</u>		
ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History	
<u>or</u>		
ART 305	Modern Art History	4
ART 205	Drawing	
<u>or</u>		
ART 206	Figure Drawing	4
ART 210	Graphic Design I	4
ART 330	Illustration	4
ART 275	Web Design/Interactive Media	4



ART 310	Typography	4
ART 320	Graphic Design II	4
ART 321	Graphic Design Studio	4
ART 470	Graphic Design Internship	2
ART 490*	Senior Art Seminar	2
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>		<b>40</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>40</b>

B. Writing Proficiency

The Art Department recognizes the importance of developing strong communication skills. Art History (201, 202, 304, 305) and Senior Art Seminar (490) require specific writing assignments, which will be graded as an important part of the course requirements. Student writing should be clear, concise, accurate, well-organized, properly documented, and display evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Satisfactory completion of writing assignments in these courses, according to these criteria, will constitute departmental writing proficiency.

**Requirements for a minor in Graphic Design:**

A.	Completion of the following required art courses:		
	ART 103	Design	4
	ART 205	Drawing	4
	ART 210	Graphic Design I	4
	ART 310	Typography	4
	ART 320	Graphic Design II	4
	<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>		<b>20</b>
B.	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	ART 201	Ancient to Gothic Art History	4
	ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History	4
	ART 305	Modern Art History	4
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>24</b>

**Requirements for a major in Photography:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Completion of the following required art courses:		
	ART 103	Design	4
	ART 210	Graphic Design I	4
	ART 265	Photography	4
	ART 304	History of Photography	4
	ART 305	Modern Art History	4
	ART 366	Intermediate Photography	4
	ART 367	Creative Photography	4
	ART 368	Contemporary Photography	4
	ART 490*	Senior Art Seminar	
	ART 205	Drawing	
	<b>or</b>		
	300-level studio course		4
	*Senior Capstone Experience		
	<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>		<b>38</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>38</b>

## B. Writing Proficiency

The Art Department recognizes the importance of developing strong communication skills. Art History (201, 202, 304, 305) and Senior Art Seminar (490) require specific writing assignments, which will be graded as an important part of the course requirements. Student writing should be clear, concise, accurate, well-organized, properly documented, and display evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Satisfactory completion of writing assignments in these courses, according to these criteria, will constitute departmental writing proficiency.

**Requirements for a minor in Photography:**

A.	Completion of the following required art courses:		
	ART 103	Design	4
	ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History	
	<b>or</b>		
	ART 305	Modern Art History	4
	ART 265	Photography	4
	ART 304	History of Photography	4
		<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
B.	Complete 8 credits from the following:		8
	ART 366	Intermediate Photography	4
	ART 367	Creative Photography	4
	ART 368	Contemporary Photography	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>8</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>24</b>

**Requirements for a major in Art Teaching (K-12):**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Completion of the following required art courses:		
	ART 103	Design	4
	ART 201	Ancient to Gothic Art History	4
	ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History	4
	ART 205	Drawing	4
	ART 206	Figure Drawing	4
	ART 325	Painting	4
	ART 335	Ceramics	4
	ART 345	Relief Printmaking and Stencil Art	
	<b>or</b>		
	ART 346	Intaglio and Collagraph	4
	ART 355	Sculpture	4
	ART 381	Elementary Art Methods & Practicum	4
	ART 383	Secondary Art Methods & Practicum	4
	ART 490*	Senior Art Seminar	2
		*Senior Capstone Experience	
		<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>	<b>46</b>
B.	Completion of the following required education courses:		
	EDUC 101	Foundations of Education	2
	EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4
	EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4
	EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	
	<b>or</b>		
	EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas	4
	EDUC 321	Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum	4

EDUC 405*	Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers	2
EDUC 477*	Elementary Art Student Teaching	6
EDUC 478*	Secondary Art Student Teaching	6
EDUC 490*	Effective Educator Seminar	2
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Education Credits</b>		<b>38</b>

C. Completion of the following required education support courses:

PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	
<b>or</b>		
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
	A mathematics course	4
	A biology course	4
	A humanities course (history, literature, modern language)	4
<b>Total Required Education Support Credits</b>		<b>20</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>104</b>

- D. Writing Proficiency
- The Art Department recognizes the importance of developing strong communication skills. Art History (201, 202, 304, 305) and Senior Art Seminar (490) require specific writing assignments, which will be graded as an important part of the course requirements. Student writing should be clear, concise, accurate, well-organized, properly documented, and display evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Satisfactory completion of writing assignments in these courses, according to these criteria, will constitute departmental writing proficiency.

### Requirements for a minor in Elementary Art Education:

To qualify for an endorsement, this minor must be attached to a valid teaching license.

A. Completion of the following required art courses:

ART 103	Design	4
ART 201	Ancient to Gothic Art History	4
ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History	4
ART 205	Drawing	4
ART 325	Painting	4
ART 335	Ceramics	4
ART 381	Elementary Art Methods & Practicum	4
<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>28</b>

### Requirements for a minor in Secondary Art Education:

To qualify for an endorsement, this minor must be attached to a valid teaching license.

A. Completion of the following required art courses:

ART 103	Design	4
ART 201	Ancient to Gothic Art History	4
ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History	4
ART 205	Drawing	4

ART 325	Painting	4
ART 335	Ceramics	4
ART 383	Secondary Art Methods & Practicum	4
<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>28</b>

### Requirements for a minor in Art History:

A.	Completion of the following required art courses:	
	ART 201 Ancient to Gothic Art History	4
	ART 202 Renaissance to Modern Art History	4
	ART 265 Photography	4
	ART 304 History of Photography	4
	ART 305 Modern Art History	4
	<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>	<b>20</b>
B.	Completion of one additional four credit hour course from the following:	4
	ART 103 Design	4
	ART 366 Intermediate Photography	4
	ART 368 Contemporary Photography	4
	ART 402 Art History: Advanced Studies	4
	<b>Total Additional Required Art Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>24</b>

## Art Courses (ART)

<b>103 Design</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
A studio course that introduces students to the elements and principles of 2-D and 3-D design, color theory, and sculptural form. Students complete projects in a variety of media.	
<b>107 Project SOAR (Student Opportunities for Artistic Research) (Completion of 10th grade and recommendation of the secondary visual arts instructor)</b>	<b>1 credit</b>
This course is available by invitation only. Students in SOAR will select a focus medium from up to four possible mediums. Students will have a minimum of 15 contact hours with the instructor during the Project SOAR experience at the Sioux City Art Center. Independent studio and research work is encouraged to meet the requirements for completed production and exhibition.	
<b>200 Special Topics</b>	<b>1-4 credits</b>
<b>201 Ancient to Gothic Art History</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag</i>	
Students develop knowledge of art by studying its global development from the Paleolithic period through the Gothic period.	

- 202 Renaissance to Modern Art History** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 Students develop knowledge of art by studying its global development from the Renaissance period through modern art movements.
- 205 Drawing** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
 Students learn to use a wide variety of drawing tools, media, and techniques. Traditional and contemporary drawing styles are covered. Emphasis is placed on the development of drawing skills.
- 206 Figure Drawing** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
 Students draw from the figure and live models. Students develop an understanding of the human figure and means of presenting the figure through drawing techniques.
- 210 Graphic Design I (103, 205 or 206 for majors; none for non-majors)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
 Students gain knowledge and skills in the creative and problem-solving aspects of graphic design. Students gain a critical perspective on the technical, historical, and aesthetic dimensions of graphic design.
- 265 Photography** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
 Students study a broad survey of photography's history, method, materials and tools. Studio and darkroom work are integral parts of the course.
- 275 Web Design/Interactive Media (210)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn website construction and other interactive formats with emphasis on the need for planning and design strategies.
- 304 History of Photography** **4 credits**  
 Students learn the development of photography from early ideas and images to contemporary creative and commercial uses of the photographic media.
- 305 Modern Art History** **4 credits**  
 Students learn the directions, styles, media, reasons, and attitudes of modern artists. The period of study covers 1865-2000.
- 310 Typography (210)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn the conceptual, organizational, and creative aspects intrinsic to the process of designing with type. The course includes a thorough survey of the history, principles, and terminology of typography.

- 314 Game Design (same as CSCI 314)** **4 credits**  
Students will learn the fundamental methods of game design and development along with the history, theory, non-linear storytelling, and a creative problem-solving process geared toward game design. Students will be introduced to the technology, concepts, terminology, and best practice of the gaming industry.
- 320 Graphic Design II (210)** **4 credits**  
Students analyze and examine graphic design in more detail. Students acquire an understanding of its techniques and processes allowing them to explore the relationship between text and imagery.
- 321 Graphic Design Studio (320)** **4 credits**  
Students continue their investigation of graphic design focusing on achieving strong technical and conceptual skills through the development of integrated design problems. This course may be repeated for additional elective credit.
- 325 Painting** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
Students learn the basics in painting in oils and acrylics. Attention is given to understanding the theories of color and their application to painting.
- 326 Painting II (325)** **4 credits**  
Students learn to place emphasis on development of individual points of view and the use of a variety of media.
- 330 Illustration (either 103, 205, 210, or instructor's permission)** **4 credits**  
Students learn the concepts of communicating a message through illustration. Students focus on the creation of illustrations derived from photographic, hand-drawn, found, and computer generated imagery.
- 335 Ceramics** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
Students learn wheel-thrown pottery, hand-formed pottery, sculptural techniques, glazing, and firing procedures.
- 336 Ceramics II (335)** **4 credits**  
Students continue to develop their proficiency with clay and glazing with individual experiments defined by the students.
- 345 Relief Printmaking and Stencil Art** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
Students learn the basics of relief printing methods and stencil art, with an emphasis on the creative process.
- 346 Intaglio and Collagraph** **4 credits**  
Students learn the basics of intaglio and collagraph printing method, with an emphasis on the creative process.

- 347 Digital Animation I (ART 205 or 206) (same as CSCI 347)** **4 credits**  
 Students will gain knowledge and skill in the creative process of storytelling through illustration and animation. Students will learn the history, fundamental techniques and principles, and basic theories of animation while developing their skill in the technical and aesthetic aspects of the medium.
- 348 Digital Animation II (ART 347 or CSCI 347) (same as CSCI 348)** **4 credits**  
 Students will continue their investigation of animation focusing on advanced theories, principles, and techniques. Students will improve their conceptual skills, storytelling abilities, and technical expertise in animation and illustration.
- 355 Sculpture** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
 Students gain a foundation in modeling, carving, and casting giving them a basic understanding of sculptural technique.
- 356 Sculpture II (355)** **4 credits**  
 Students develop their individual work defining personal style and direction.
- 366 Intermediate Photography (265)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 Students learn to use medium and large format photographic processes using both black and white and color materials. Studio, field and darkroom work are emphasized. Students learn color through printing. A photography portfolio is completed.
- 367 Creative Photography (265)** **4 credits**  
 This is an advanced course for students with a good understanding of black and white and color photography. Students learn creative use of special photographic processors and equipment. Individual approaches to problem solving will be stressed.
- 368 Contemporary Photography (265)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn advanced photographic techniques, electronic imaging as an art form, and other new and innovative techniques in the field of photography. Students work on individual assignments creating a major creative work or portfolio.
- 381 Elementary Art Methods & Practicum (EDUC 300; 2.50 cum gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn the methods of teaching art in the elementary school with emphasis on disciplined-based art education which includes art production, art criticism, art history, and aesthetics. Philosophy of art education and a 12 hour practicum are part of the course.

- 382 Elementary Education Art Methods (EDUC 300; 2.50 cum gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program)** **2 credits**  
 Students learn the methods of teaching art in the elementary school with emphasis on discipline-based art education which includes art production, art criticism, art history and aesthetics.
- 383 Secondary Art Methods & Practicum (EDUC 300; 2.50 cum gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn art programs, materials, and methods suitable for the secondary level. A 12 hour practicum is part of the course.
- 400 Special Topics** **1-4 credits**
- 401 Design: Advanced Studies (103, Jr. standing, instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
 Students pursue advanced work in design. The course includes faculty support, supervision, and criticism.
- 402 Art History: Advanced Studies** **1-4 credits**  
 Students pursue advanced special studies in art history. The course includes faculty support, supervision, and criticism.
- 405 Graphic Design: Advanced Studies (321 and instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
 Students pursue advanced self-directed projects in graphic design with faculty support, supervision, and criticism.
- 406 Drawing: Advanced Studies (205, 206 and instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
 Students pursue advanced ideas, drawing techniques, and compositions. The course includes faculty support, supervision, and criticism.
- 413 Advanced Interaction Design (ART 210, 275 or CSCI 310) (For students in the Animation & Video Game Development major, ART 210 and 275 are not required) (Same as CSCI 413)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn how to design interactive technologies (websites, software apps, etc.) that people enjoy using. Students learn the principles, theories, interactive design process, and techniques for interaction design including; prototyping and evaluating interactive products, conducting fieldwork, working with project stakeholders, and conducting online experiments.
- 426 Painting: Advanced Studies (325, 326 and instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
 Students pursue perfecting a personal style. The course includes faculty support, supervision, and criticism.



- 436 Ceramics: Advanced Studies (335, 336 and instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
Students pursue perfecting a personal style. The course includes faculty support, supervision, and criticism.
- 446 Printmaking: Advanced Studies (345, 346 and instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
Students pursue a specific area of printmaking. The course includes faculty support, supervision, and criticism.
- 456 Sculpture: Advanced Studies (355, 356 and instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
Students pursue further development of a personal style. The course includes faculty support, supervision, and criticism.
- 466 Photography: Advanced Studies (366, 368 and instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
Students pursue photography as a medium of expression with personal style and gain a better understanding of technique. The course includes faculty support, supervision, and criticism.
- 470 Graphic Design Internship (Instructor's permission)** **2-4 credits**  
Students gain experience in print or digitally based graphic communication productions. Advertising agencies, design studios, or companies with in-house design facilities will provide students with "real world" experience in aspects such as: designing for clients, producing work suitable for production, and working creatively within constraints. Students have the opportunity to apply classroom theory to professional situations as well as analyze their experience through discussion and writing.
- 471 Arts Internship (Instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
Students have the opportunity to apply classroom theory to professional situations as well as analyze their experience through discussion and writing.
- 490 Senior Art Seminar (Sr. standing)** **2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
Students discuss the art world of which they are a part. Readings, discussion, writing, and a senior art exhibition will be part of the course.

## Biology (BIOL) and Chemistry (CHEM)

(McFarland, ch., Bunker, Helms, Leugers, Moore, Sesterhenn, Spearing, Stroh, Thomas)

**Majors:** Biology (B.A.), Biology (B.S.), Biology Teaching (B.A.), All Sciences Teaching (B.S.), Medical Laboratory Science (B.S.), Chemistry (B.A.), Chemistry (B.S.), Chemistry Teaching (B.A.)

**Minors:** Biology, Chemistry

### BIOLOGY

Biology includes the study of living organisms and their relationships to their environments. Through the biology major, students develop an understanding of scientific methods; practical application of concepts and development of field and lab skills are emphasized. All students have the opportunity to personalize their majors by choosing electives to complement required courses that lay a foundation in the most active areas of modern biology—ecology, genetics, and physiology. The capstone seminar stimulates students to integrate ideas from coursework and to practice professional science presentation skills.

Biology majors are encouraged to pursue their own individual goals and career interests through science electives, independent study, internships, research projects, summer research positions or field trips, work study opportunities, and participation in activities sponsored by the biology honorary society, Beta, Beta, Beta.

Many students who have graduated with biology majors have gone on to succeed in graduate and professional programs in the health sciences. (See Pre-Professional Programs elsewhere in this publication.) Other biology graduates have entered the workforce as conservation officers, naturalists, high school and middle school science teachers, laboratory technicians, sales representatives, and science writers.

### Requirements for a major in Biology:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Completion of the following required biology courses:		
	BIOL 116	Principles of Biology I	4
	BIOL 117	Principles of Biology II	4
	BIOL 251	Genetics	4
	BIOL 308	Ecology	4
	BIOL 321	General Physiology	4
	BIOL 460*	Capstone Seminar	2
		Biology Electives (any BIOL course except 208)	10
	*Senior Capstone Experience		
		<b>Total Required Biology Credits</b>	<b>32</b>
B.	Completion of the following required support courses:		
	CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 122	General Chemistry II	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>8</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>	<b>40</b>

### C. Writing Proficiency

Instructors in the student's capstone seminar course will assign a supervised science writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write in the discipline. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the writing proficiency requirement of the major.

**Requirements for a major in Biology:**

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A.	Completion of the following required biology courses:		
	BIOL 116	Principles of Biology I	4
	BIOL 117	Principles of Biology II	4
	BIOL 251	Genetics	4
	BIOL 308	Ecology	4
	BIOL 321	General Physiology	4
	BIOL 460*	Capstone Seminar	2
		Biology Electives (any BIOL course except 208)	14
	*Senior Capstone Experience		
		<b>Total Required Biology Credits</b>	<b>36</b>
B.	Completion of the following required support courses:		
	CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 122	General Chemistry II	4
	CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4
	MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	
	<u>or</u>		
	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>20</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>	<b>56</b>

Two semesters of physics are strongly recommended.

- C. Writing Proficiency  
 Instructors in the student's capstone seminar course will assign a supervised science writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write in the discipline. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the writing proficiency requirement of the major.

**Requirements for a minor in Biology:**

A.	Completion of the following required biology courses:		
	BIOL 116	Principles of Biology I	4
	BIOL 117	Principles of Biology II	4
		Biology Electives (at least 4 credits must be at the 200-level and at least 4 credits must be at the 300- or 400-level)	12
		<b>Total Required Biology Credits</b>	<b>20</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>20</b>
	Some chemistry course work is recommended		

**Requirements for a major in Biology Teaching:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Completion of the following required biology courses:		
	BIOL 116	Principles of Biology I	4
	BIOL 117	Principles of Biology II	4
	BIOL 251	Genetics	4
	BIOL 308	Ecology	4
	BIOL 321	General Physiology	4
	BIOL 460	Capstone Seminar	2
		Biology Electives (any BIOL course except 208)	8
		<b>Total Required Biology Credits</b>	<b>30</b>

- B. Completion of the following required support courses:
- |                                       |   |   |           |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|-----------|
| CHEM 121                              | General Chemistry I                               | 4 |           |
| CHEM 122                              | General Chemistry II                              | 4 |           |
| NSCI 425                              | Methods of Teaching Secondary Science & Practicum | 4 |           |
| <b>Total Required Support Credits</b> |   |   | <b>12</b> |
- C. Completion of the following required education courses:
- |   |  |         |                 |
|---|--|---------|-----------------|
| EDUC 101                                | Foundations of Education                                   | 2       |                 |
| EDUC 290                                | Human Relations for Educators                              | 4       |                 |
| EDUC 300                                | Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum            | 4       |                 |
| EDUC 321                                | Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum       | 4       |                 |
| EDUC 320                                | Middle School Literacy & Practicum                         |         |                 |
| <b>or</b>                               |  |         |                 |
| EDUC 324                                | Reading in Content Areas                                   | 4       |                 |
| EDUC 405*                               | Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers | 2       |                 |
| EDUC 427*                               | Secondary Student Teaching                                 | 6 or 10 |                 |
| EDUC 490*                               | Effective Educator Seminar                                 | 2       |                 |
| SPED 208                                | Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum                     | 4       |                 |
| *Senior Capstone Experience             |  |         |                 |
| <b>Total Required Education Credits</b> |  |         | <b>32 or 36</b> |
- D. Completion of the following required education support courses:
- |   |   |   |                 |
|---|---|---|-----------------|
| PSYC 101  | General Psychology  | 4 |                 |
| PSYC 260  | Lifespan Development  |   |                 |
| <b>or</b>                                       |   |   |                 |
| PSYC 303  | Child and Adolescent Psychology                             | 4 |                 |
|   | A mathematics course (required even if ACT is 24 or higher) | 4 |                 |
|   | A humanities course (history, literature, modern language)  | 4 |                 |
| <b>Total Required Education Support Credits</b> |   |   | <b>16</b>       |
| <b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>     |   |   | <b>90 or 94</b> |
- E. Writing Proficiency
- Instructors in the student's capstone seminar course will assign a supervised science writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write in the discipline. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the writing proficiency requirement of the major.

### Requirements for a major in All Sciences Teaching:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

- A. Completion of the following required science courses:
- |           |                               |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|---|
| BIOL 116  | Principles of Biology I       | 4 |
| BIOL 117  | Principles of Biology II      | 4 |
| CHEM 121  | General Chemistry I           | 4 |
| CHEM 122  | General Chemistry II          | 4 |
| CHEM 201  | Organic Chemistry I           | 4 |
| <b>or</b> |                               |   |
| CHEM 305  | Analytical Chemistry          | 4 |
| PHYS 111  | Geology                       | 2 |
| PHYS 112  | Meteorology                   | 2 |
| PHYS 113  | Astronomy: The Solar System   | 2 |
| PHYS 114  | Astronomy: Stars and Galaxies | 2 |
| PHYS 122  | Energy and Environment        | 2 |

PHYS 201	General Physics I	4	
PHYS 202	General Physics II	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4	
BIOL 207	Human Anatomy	4	
BIOL 208	Human Physiology	4	
BIOL 251	Genetics	4	
BIOL 252	Microbiology	4	
BIOL 308	Ecology	4	
BIOL 317	Environmental Issues	4	
BIOL 321	General Physiology	4	
Complete 2 credits from the following:		2	
PHYS 103	Light and Color	2	
PHYS 104	Investigations in Physical Science	2	
PHYS 115	Sound and Music	2	
PHYS 116	Batteries and Bulbs	2	
<b>Total Required Science Credits</b>			<b>44</b>
B. Completion of the following support courses:			
MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics		
<b>or</b>			
MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4	
NSCI 425	Methods of Teaching Secondary Science & Practicum	4	
Complete 2 credits from the following:		2	
BIOL 460*	Capstone Seminar	2	
CHEM 460*	Chemistry Capstone	2	
PHYS 434*	Advanced Physics Lab	2	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>			<b>10</b>
C. Completion of the following required education courses:			
EDUC 101	Foundations of Education	2	
EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4	
EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4	
EDUC 321	Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum	4	
EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	4	
<b>or</b>			
EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas	4	
EDUC 405*	Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers	2	
EDUC 427*	Secondary Student Teaching	6 or 10	
EDUC 490*	Effective Educator Seminar	2	
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>Total Required Education Credits</b>			<b>32 or 36</b>
D. Completion of the following required education support courses:			
PSYC 101	General Psychology	4	
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development		
<b>or</b>			
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4	
A humanities course (history, literature, modern language)		4	
<b>Total Required Education Support Credits</b>			<b>12</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>98 or 102</b>

## E. Writing Proficiency

Each student will meet the writing proficiency in one of the disciplines: biology, chemistry, or physics.

**Requirements for a major in Medical Laboratory Science:**

This major will lead to a BS degree.

## A. Completion of the following required biology/chemistry courses:

BIOL 117	Principles of Biology II	4	
BIOL 207	Human Anatomy	4	
BIOL 251	Genetics	4	
BIOL 252	Microbiology	4	
BIOL 321	General Physiology	4	
BIOL 331	Immunology	4	
BIOL 460*	Capstone Seminar	2	
CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4	
CHEM 122	General Chemistry II	4	
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4	
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>Total Required Biology/Chemistry Credits</b>			<b>42</b>

## B. Completion of the following required support course:

MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4	
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>			<b>4</b>

## C. Completion of the following required courses from an appropriate hospital program:

	Orientation of Medical Technology	0	
	Hematology/Coagulation	8	
	Microscopy Urinalysis	2	
	Clinical Chemistry	9	
	Immunohematology	6	
	Immunology/Serology	3	
	Clinical Microbiology	10	
	Educational Methodologies	1	
	Management & Supervision	1	
	Introduction to Research	0	
<b>Total Required Hospital Credits</b>			<b>40</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>86</b>

## D. Writing Proficiency

Instructors in the student's capstone seminar course will assign a supervised science writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write in the discipline. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the writing proficiency requirement of the major.

## E. Additional Requirements

- Some immunizations (such as hepatitis B) may be required for the clinical year.

## Biology Courses (BIOL)

- 106 Midwest Natural History** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
An introduction to the study of plants, animals, their interactions and habitats, with a focus on Iowa's past and present ecosystems. Lecture and laboratory.
- 110 Human Biology** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
An introduction to biological principles with an emphasis on how the human experience is shaped by biology. Topics covered will include basic cellular biology, genetics and physiology with an emphasis on human health. Lecture and laboratory.
- 215 Soil Science and Plant Nutrition (117; same as AGR1215)** **4 credits**  
This course considers the mineral nutrition requirements of crop plants from physiological, ecological, and agricultural perspectives. Students will gain an understanding of how the physical and biological characteristics of soil impact nutrient availability to plants and how nutrient management practices can maximize profitability while enhancing environmental quality. Lecture and laboratory.
- 116 Principles of Biology I** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
An introduction to the study of organismal structure, function, and classification, with selected (evolution, ecology) conceptual topics. Lecture and laboratory.
- 117 Principles of Biology II** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
An introduction to the molecular and cellular processes that are common to all living organisms. Topics introduced will include the chemical basis for life; the structure of cells, the basic unit of life; cellular metabolism; cellular reproduction; and genetics. Lecture and laboratory.
- 151 The Science of Health** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
This course is an introduction to how basic scientific questions are answered in biology as they pertain to human health. Concepts will address health from the level of the cell to whole body physiology as well as how the environment can impact human health. Students will be introduced to major issues in human health such as obesity as a disease, physician assisted-suicide, and more. The course focuses on applications of the scientific method to form hypotheses, collect empirical data, and provides an introduction to data analysis and interpretation. Lecture/lab hybrid.

- 204 Field Biology** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
 The observation and study of common animals and plants at the individual level in their native habitats. Collection, identification and preservation of specimens is emphasized. Lecture and laboratory.
- 205 Health and Nutrition** **2 credits**  
 The focus is on principles, knowledge, and application of basic nutrition concepts.
- 207 Human Anatomy** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
 The study of the structures of the human body from the cellular level to organ systems, with primary emphasis on names and positions of body structures. Lecture and laboratory.
- 208 Human Physiology (207)** **4 credits**  
 The study of the functions and homeostatic regulation of human organ systems. Lecture and laboratory.
- 215 Soil Science and Plant Nutrition (BIOL 117; same as AGRI 215)** **4 credits**  
 This course considers the mineral nutrition requirements of crop plants from physiological, ecological, and agricultural perspectives. Students will gain an understanding of how the physical and biological characteristics of soil impact nutrient availability to plants and how nutrient management practices can maximize profitability while enhancing environmental quality. Lecture and laboratory.
- 221 Medical Terminology (207)** **2 credits**  
 An introduction to root words, prefixes, and suffixes necessary to communication in medicine.
- 222 Biological Research (Biology major or minor)** **1-4 credits**  
 This course allows students to conduct biological research under the supervision of a biology professor.
- 251 Genetics (A grade of C or higher in 116, 117, and CHEM 122, or in 252 and CHEM 122)** **4 credits**  
 Broad coverage of molecular genetics with a brief review of principles of classical genetics. Lecture and laboratory.
- 252 Microbiology (CHEM 110 or CHEM 121)** **4 credits**  
 The study of bacteria and other microorganisms, with focus on their morphology, metabolism, genetics, growth and interactions with their hosts. Lecture and laboratory.
- 260 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Global Positioning Systems (GPS)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 A study of fundamental concepts and operations of Geographic Information Systems with applications. Instruction is linked to computer-based projects. Data acquisition with Global Positioning Systems (GPS) will also be emphasized. Lecture and laboratory.



- 308 Ecology (A grade of C or higher in 116 and 117)** **4 credits**  
A course dealing with the inter-relationships between organisms and their environment, functioning of ecosystems, and adaptations that enable organisms to survive in specific environments. Lecture and laboratory.
- 314 Vertebrate Biology** **4 credits**  
A comprehensive survey of vertebrate animals and vertebrate biology. Topics for discussion and laboratory exploration will include vertebrate evolution, diversity, anatomy, physiology, development, behavior, and ecology. Lecture and laboratory.
- 315 Invertebrate Biology (116)** **4 credits**  
A comprehensive survey of invertebrate animals and invertebrate biology. Topics for discussion and laboratory exploration will include the evolution of the invertebrate phyla, diversity, anatomy, physiology, development, behavior and ecology. Lecture and laboratory.
- 317 Environmental Issues** **4 credits**  
This course investigates selected current issues in the environmental science arena. Topics include discussion of environmental problems created by humans and possible solutions to such problems.
- 319 Epidemiology (110 or 252; college level math course recommended)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
An introduction to epidemiology, the study of the health of populations and the spread of disease within populations. Basic epidemiologic principles and techniques will be covered, and then applied to a student-designed service learning project aimed at improving the health of the Siouxland population.
- 321 General Physiology (A grade of C or higher in 116, 117, and CHEM 122, or in 252 and CHEM 122)** **4 credits**  
Advanced study of integrative biology—function and regulation from cells to organ systems. This course explores the physiology of vertebrates, with the main focus on humans. Lecture and laboratory.
- 322 The Science of Climate Change (FYS, CIC, AQuA, ERA)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
This course examines the topic of anthropogenic climate change starting with the underlying science and moving into examinations of impacts in a variety of contexts, and finally the complex problems of climate change mitigation. Topics will include construction and use of climate models, evidence for anthropogenic climate change, and implications for life on Earth. All topic areas within the course will give the student a complete view of the complexities involved by integrating multiple disciplinary perspectives.

- 323 Physical Geography (same as GEOG 323 and PHYS 323)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 A comprehensive survey of the spatial characteristics of the various natural phenomena associated with the Earth's hydrosphere, atmosphere, and lithosphere.
- 325 Special Topics in Biology** **1-4 credits**  
 Special topics are offered consistent with faculty expertise and student interests.
- 331 Immunology (252, CHEM 110 or CHEM 121)** **4 credits**  
 An introduction to the essential terminology and broad concepts of immunology. Antibody production, complement, cytokines and immune dysfunction are major topics of discussion.
- 335 Science and Religion (same as RELG 335) (One lab science course; Jr./Sr. standing)** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 This course explores the interactions between science and religion, including topics such as the creation-evolution debate and ethical issues surrounding genetic technologies.
- 354 Principles of Sustainability** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 An Interdisciplinary Survey of sustainability issues exploring scientific, economic, agricultural, and design principles.
- 363 Methods in Food Safety (same as AGRI 363) (252)** **4 credits**  
 This course focuses on the quality control parameters of food handling systems which impact food safety, particularly from a microbiological standpoint. The course introduces students to the interactions between food, microorganisms, and their environment which impact food value, safety, and quality. Students will learn various industry-standard practices for preventing, detecting, and quantifying pathogenic microorganisms in various parts of the food supply chain and the procedural requirements for testing, reporting, and complying with State and Federal health department review and inspection. Lecture and laboratory.
- 415 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy (207)** **4 credits**  
 A systematic study of the anatomy of vertebrate animals, focusing on the evolutionary relationships and adaptations of the major groups. This course is designed for those who desire advanced study of anatomy and evolution, which includes dissection of small animals. Lecture and Laboratory.
- 422 Biological Research (Jr./Sr. standing; biology major or minor)** **1-4 credits**  
 This course allows students to conduct biological research under the supervision of a biology professor.

- 432 Cell Biology (117)** **4 credits**  
 An introduction to prokaryotic and eukaryotic cell biology with an emphasis on topics such as cellular metabolism, intracellular trafficking, signal transduction, membrane transport, regulation of the cell cycle, and cancer biology. Lecture and lab.
- 440 Exercise Physiology (321 or 208)** **4 credits**  
 The basic principles of physiology for the metabolic, neuromuscular, cardiovascular, respiratory, and endocrine systems are applied to when the body is exercising at different intensities and/or modalities in various environments and in different human populations. Other topics include how different types of exercise equipment are used to measure of work, power, and energy expenditure for aerobic exercise; thermoregulation and exercise; and the physiology of ergogenic aids. Lecture and lab.
- 450 Internship in Biology (Biology major or minor; Jr./Sr. standing)** **1-4 credits**  
 Direct observation and/or work experience that allows the student to apply biological knowledge under the supervision of an approved community sponsor.
- 454 Methods in Molecular Biology (251 or permission of instructor)** **4 credits**  
 This course provides an introduction to the techniques and principles of modern molecular genetics in the context of a research laboratory setting. Students will apply the tools of molecular genetics to address a research question of their own design, with additional research projects assigned by the instructor. Topics covered in the course include laboratory notebook maintenance, lab calculations, experimental design, numerous PCR principles and applications, primer design, DNA and RNA isolation, cloning and recombinant DNA, DNA sequencing, and bioinformatics. Lecture and laboratory.
- 460 Capstone Seminar (same as CHEM 460) (5 biology and/or chemistry courses; biology or chemistry major; Jr./Sr. standing)** **2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 A seminar discussion of current topics in biology and chemistry with emphasis on student oral and written presentations of library research projects. Students will utilize knowledge gained in science research courses to inform opinions and apply ethical principles.

## Natural Science Courses (NSCI)

- 341 Science and Pseudoscience (FYS, CIC, Aqua, ERA)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies the Integrated Experience Requirement*  
 Many people believe many things from many sources that claim to be scientific. This course investigates the differences between “real science” and “false science” (pseudoscience). We will examine the features that allow us to distinguish what can be classified as pseudoscience, and also examine the societal effects that belief in pseudosciences can cause.

**425 Methods of Teaching Secondary Science & Practicum**  
**(EDUC 321; 2.50 cum gpa; 2.50 Education gpa;**  
**admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; Jr. standing)**

**4 credits**

The methods and materials of science teaching at the secondary level. A practicum experience of 20 clock hours is included.

## CHEMISTRY

The goals of the chemistry curriculum at Morningside College are to prepare students for careers related to chemistry by providing a solid foundation in chemical theory; developing both the understanding and skills of sound laboratory technique; encouraging creative scientific thinking; and exposing them to the practical expectations of the chemical and health science industries. The chemistry program equips students to be life-long learners that can adapt to changes in the scientific discipline, by familiarizing them with the scientific literature and by giving them the skills to communicate with each other and across the boundaries among sciences.

A major in chemistry provides career opportunities in chemical industries working with anything from paper to plastics, pharmaceuticals to fertilizers, or from paints to fabrics. Chemists are also found in a wide variety of less obvious careers ranging from food science to patent law, from forensic science to art restoration, from health science to research laboratories, from education to product testing. Morningside students earning a chemistry degree have found jobs in teaching, health sciences, and the agricultural, food, and chemical industries or have gone on for advanced training in graduate or professional schools.

**Biochemistry:** Students interested in chemistry and the molecular phases of biology may consider a double major in chemistry and biology with courses selected in consultation with members of the chemistry and biology faculty. Such a background is particularly suitable for those who plan careers in biochemistry, pharmacology, bacteriology, physiology, and the medical professions.

**Chemistry and Business:** Students who are considering non-laboratory chemical careers in areas such as marketing, sales, or management may select courses in chemistry and business in consultation with members of the chemistry and business faculty.

### Requirements for a major in Chemistry:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A. Completion of the following required chemistry courses:

CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4
CHEM 122	General Chemistry II	4
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4
CHEM 460*	Chemistry Capstone	2
Complete 8 credits from the following:		8
CHEM 305	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 314	Physical Chemistry I: Classical Thermodynamics	2
CHEM 315	Physical Chemistry II: Chemical Thermodynamics	2
CHEM 410	Biochemistry	4

\*Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Chemistry Credits**

**26**

B.	Completion of the following required support courses:		
	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
	PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
	PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>12</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>38</b>

- C. Writing Proficiency  
Instructors in the student's capstone seminar course will assign a supervised science writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write in the discipline. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the writing proficiency requirement of the major.

### Requirements for a major in Chemistry:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A.	Completion of the following required chemistry courses:		
	CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 122	General Chemistry II	4
	CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4
	CHEM 305	Analytical Chemistry	4
	CHEM 314	Physical Chemistry I: Classical Thermodynamics	2
	CHEM 315	Physical Chemistry II: Chemical Thermodynamics	2
	CHEM 317	Physical Chemistry IV	2
	CHEM 405	Instrumental Analysis	4
	CHEM 410	Biochemistry	4
	CHEM 460*	Chemistry Capstone	2
	*Senior Capstone Experience		
	<b>Total Required Chemistry Credits</b>		<b>36</b>

B.	Completion of the following required support courses:		
	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
	MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4
	PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
	PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
	PHYS 316	Quantum Mechanics	2
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>18</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>54</b>

- C. Writing Proficiency  
Instructors in the student's capstone seminar course will assign a supervised science writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write in the discipline. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the writing proficiency requirement of the major.

**Requirements for a minor in Chemistry:**

A.	Completion of the following required chemistry courses:		
	CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 122	General Chemistry II	4
	CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4
		<b>Total Required Chemistry Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
B.	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	CHEM 305	Analytical Chemistry*	4
	CHEM 410	Biochemistry	4
	*Analytical Chemistry is the preferred course for preparation for a job in a laboratory.		
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>20</b>

**Requirements for a major in Chemistry Teaching:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Completion of the following required chemistry courses:		
	CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 122	General Chemistry II	4
	CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4
	CHEM 305	Analytical Chemistry	4
	CHEM 314	Physical Chemistry I: Classical Thermodynamics	2
	CHEM 315	Physical Chemistry II: Chemical Thermodynamics	2
	CHEM 410	Biochemistry	4
		<b>Total Required Chemistry Credits</b>	<b>28</b>
B.	Completion of the following required support courses:		
	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
	NSCI 425	Methods of Teaching Secondary Science & Practicum	4
	PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
	PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
C.	Completion of the following required education courses:		
	EDUC 101	Foundations of Education	2
	EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4
	EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4
	EDUC 321	Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum	4
	EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	
	<b>or</b>		
	EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas	4
	EDUC 405*	Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers	2
	EDUC 427*	Secondary Student Teaching	6 or 10
	EDUC 490*	Effective Educator Seminar	2
	SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4
	*Senior Capstone Experience		
		<b>Total Required Education Credits</b>	<b>32 or 36</b>

D.	Completion of the following required education support courses:		
	PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
	PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	
	<b>or</b>		
	PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
	A biology course		4
	A humanities course (history, literature, modern language)		4
	<b>Total Required Education Support Credits</b>		<b>16</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>92 or 96</b>

- E. Writing Proficiency  
 Instructors in the student's capstone seminar course will assign a supervised science writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write in the discipline. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the writing proficiency requirement of the major.

## Chemistry Courses (CHEM)

<b>103 Consumer Chemistry</b>		<b>2 credits</b>
	<i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i>	
	A practical approach to chemistry for liberal arts students not majoring in the sciences. Examines the nature of chemistry, what it studies, how it functions, and its fundamental principles. Topics will include food chemistry, the good and bad of food additives, and environmental issues of consumer interest, etc. Lecture and laboratory.	
<b>110 General, Organic, and Biological Chemistry</b>		<b>4 credits</b>
	<i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i>	
	A practical approach to chemistry for students in nursing and for the liberal arts student not majoring in the sciences. The basic fundamentals of chemistry are applied to organic and biological chemistry. The application of these disciplines to medicine is emphasized. Two hour laboratory.	
<b>121 General Chemistry I</b>		<b>4 credits</b>
	<i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i>	
	Emphasizes measurement, stoichiometry, atomic and molecular structure, chemical bonding, gas, liquid, and solid properties and descriptive properties. Three hour laboratory emphasizes general principles.	
<b>122 General Chemistry II (121)</b>		<b>4 credits</b>
	Emphasizes kinetics, chemical equilibria, thermodynamics, electrochemistry and descriptive chemistry. A term paper will examine issues through which chemistry touches our lives. Three hour laboratory emphasizes general principles.	

- 201 Organic Chemistry I (122)** **4 credits**  
A systematic course in classification, nomenclature, synthesis, reactions, and spectroscopy of carbon compounds. The compounds are studied on a basis of the functional groups, and an emphasis is placed upon an understanding of the mechanism of the reactions that are involved. Laboratory (4 hours) work involves practice in the techniques of synthesis, purification, and characterization of organic compounds.
- 202 Organic Chemistry II (201)** **4 credits**  
A systematic course in classification, nomenclature, synthesis, reactions, and spectroscopy of carbon compounds. The compounds are studied on a basis of the functional groups, and an emphasis is placed upon an understanding of the mechanism of the reactions that are involved. Laboratory (4 hours) work involves practice in the techniques of synthesis, purification, and characterization of organic compounds.
- 220 Chemical Research (Permission of department chair)** **1-4 credits**  
Original laboratory work. Regular conferences with instructor and preparation of a paper summarizing results and conclusions. Open to freshman and sophomore chemistry majors.
- 305 Analytical Chemistry (122)** **4 credits**  
Lectures on advanced chemical equilibria, treatment of data, nonaqueous systems, advanced redox reactions, potentiometry, statistical evaluation of data, and the place of chemical analysis in society and in legal or regulatory issues. Laboratory emphasizes quantitative volumetric analysis and introductory instrumental methods. Three hour laboratory.
- 314 Physical Chemistry I: Classical Thermodynamics (122, MATH 205, PHYS 202)** **2 credits**  
A "classical" look at thermodynamics including heat, work, entropy, and the laws of thermodynamics, and their application to gases, liquids, phase equilibria, and engines.
- 315 Physical Chemistry II: Chemical Thermodynamics (314)** **2 credits**  
Development of the Gibbs energy and chemical potential, and their applications to chemical reactions and equilibria.
- 316 Quantum Mechanics (same as PHYS 316) (MATH 206, PHYS 211, either PHYS 212 or CHEM 121)** **2 credits**  
Foundations of the sweeping changes that took place in physics in the early twentieth century, including quantization of light, wave-particle duality, the Schrodinger equation, simple quantum systems, and the hydrogen atom.
- 317 Physical Chemistry IV (316)** **2 credits**  
Application of quantum mechanics to chemical systems to calculate molecular structures, properties, and reactivities. Introduction to modern kinetics.



- 405 Instrumental Analysis (305, PHYS 202)** **4 credits**  
 Qualitative and quantitative applications of modern electro-analytical, spectroscopic, chromatographic, and other instrumental methods; computer controlled systems, data acquisition and processing, and laboratory information management will be covered. The current state of the art, and likely future developments will be considered. Three hour laboratory includes analyses from the "real world," the environment, other areas of chemistry, and the literature.
- 410 Biochemistry (202)** **4 credits**  
 An introductory course into the chemical events which take place in living tissue. It deals with the chemistry and metabolism of all living organisms and the methods to monitor metabolism.
- 420 Chemical Research (Permission of department chair)** **1-4 credits**  
**421** Original laboratory work. Regular conferences with instructor and preparation of a paper (thesis) summarizing results and conclusions. Open to junior and senior chemistry majors.
- 430 Chemistry Internship (Permission of department chair)** **1-4 credits**  
 An industry internship experience for junior and senior chemistry majors. A paper summarizing the experience is required.
- 444 Advanced Topics in Chemistry (Permission of department chair)** **1-4 credits**  
 Advanced courses in chemistry according to need. See department chair.
- 460 Chemistry Capstone (same as BIOL 460)** **2 credits**  
**(Major, Jr./Sr. standing)**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 A seminar discussion of current topics in biology and chemistry with emphasis on student oral and written presentations of library research projects. Students will utilize knowledge gained in science courses to inform opinions and apply ethical principles.

## **Business and Accounting (BUSN, ACCT)**

(Mickelson, ch., Eastman, Power, Nielsen, Rosenbaum, M. Zink)

Students who enter the study of business and all its related disciplines are about to embark on a life-changing experience. In the contemporary world, one must have the knowledge, skills and abilities to confront challenges and arrive at thoughtful, constructive solutions which satisfy enterprise goals while at the same time consider social responsibility. Students will need to be detail-oriented and creative, aggressive and controlled, enthusiastic and thoughtful.

A student selecting a degree program offered by the Department of Business and Accounting will gain understanding of the core areas of expertise needed to participate and be successful in the business world today. Whether students are interested in entrepreneurship or in joining a large firm to climb the corporate ladder, they will find what they need in the Morningside business program.

The course of study offered in the Department of Business and Accounting is built around a core curriculum. Through the core courses, students will be exposed to the

common core competencies required for success in contemporary business. The approach in each class is based both in theory and application. Those core competencies include: marketing, finance, management, organizational behavior, human resource management, operations management, law, economics, ethics, information systems, quantitative methods, and business strategy/policy.

All students choosing a major in the Department of Business and Accounting will complete the core curriculum. All students choosing to take only the core courses will qualify for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Students may also wish to pursue a Bachelor of Science degree with an emphasis in one of the several disciplines found in the business arena. Those emphasis areas are finance, marketing, and management.

Students who are seeking degrees in the department will be evaluated on performance after taking the following courses: the required math course appropriate to the level and area of interest, ACCT 203, ACCT 204, ECON 200, and BUSN 231. Students who have achieved a gpa of 2.7 or above and no grade lower than a C- in these five core courses will be able to take courses outside the core in pursuit of degrees with emphasis areas if they so desire.

Students who do not achieve a gpa of 2.7 or above in those five core courses will be given the opportunity to take a comprehensive examination which addresses the first section of the core. If a student in this situation scores a 70% or higher on the examination, that student may, if they so choose, pursue business courses outside the core so as to satisfy emphasis area degree requirements. If a student does not have a 2.7 gpa and scores lower than 70% on the comprehensive examination, that student may continue to take core courses in the department, complete the Bachelor of Arts degree, but may not pursue courses outside the core. Students who do not score higher than 70% on the comprehensive examination will be able to take the examination two more times (at the end of subsequent semesters) to achieve the 70% score. Once a student achieves the 70% score or higher, that student will then be able to take courses outside the core, if he or she so desires. If a student does not achieve higher than the 70% score after three attempts, that student may not take courses outside the core but can still complete the core.

If at any time a student's department gpa drops below a 2.5, that student will be restricted to taking core courses until such time as the student's department gpa reaches 2.5 or above. Transfer students will have their respective progress evaluated on a case by case basis.

Internships which merit consideration for academic credit are available for students in most emphasis areas. These programs are governed according to college and department policies and provide students opportunities to gain experience in the workplace while gaining academic credit. Internships for credit are available in accounting, finance, management, and marketing. Each credit hour of internship needs 50 hours in the field. Students must have a gpa of 2.5 to qualify for internship credit. The hours earned in the internship may be applied to overall graduation requirements but will not supplant courses or classroom hours in the department.

**Majors: General Business (B.A.), Business Administration (B.S.), Advertising (B.S.), Managerial Accounting (B.S.), Public Accounting (B.S.)**

**Minors: General Business, Accounting, Advertising, Business – MBA Prep**

## **BUSINESS**

### **Requirements for a major in General Business:**

This major will lead to a BA degree

- |    |   |                                      |
|----|---|--------------------------------------|
| A. | Completion of the following required courses: |                                      |
|    | ACCT 203                                      | Principles of Financial Accounting 4 |
|    | ACCT 204                                      | Managerial and Cost Accounting 4     |
|    | ECON 200                                      | Principles of Microeconomics 4       |

BUSN 231	Principles of Management	4	
BUSN 314	Business Law	4	
BUSN 321	Principles of Finance I	4	
BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4	
BUSN 484+	Business Policy	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4	
MATH 125	Precalculus	4	
MATH 150	Elementary Probability & Statistics	4	
MATH 205	Calculus & Analytic Geometry I	4	
<b>Total Required Credits</b>			<b>36</b>
B.	Complete one of the following required support courses:	4	
BUSN 130	Introduction to Business Leadership	4	
BUSN 330	Management Information Systems & Analytics	4	
BUSN 340	International Business	4	
ECON 205	Principles of Macroeconomics	4	
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>			<b>4</b>
+Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>40</b>
C.	Writing Proficiency		
Instructors in the student's senior capstone experience will assign a supervised writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write for the profession as well as showing evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Writing will require research and in some cases be accompanied by oral presentation. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the written proficiency requirement of the major. The most recent edition of the <a href="#">APA Handbook</a> will be used as the standard for citations and writing.			

### Requirements for a major in Business Administration:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A.	Completion of the following required courses:		
ACCT 203*	Principles of Financial Accounting	4	
ACCT 204*	Managerial and Cost Accounting	4	
ECON 200*	Principles of Microeconomics	4	
BUSN 231*	Principles of Management	4	
BUSN 314	Business Law	4	
BUSN 321	Principles of Finance I	4	
BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4	
BUSN 484+	Business Policy	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4	
MATH 125*	Precalculus	4	
MATH 150*	Elementary Probability & Statistics	4	
MATH 205*	Calculus & Analytic Geometry I	4	
<b>Total Required Credits</b>			<b>36</b>
+Senior Capstone Experience			
B.	Complete one the ollowing required support courses:	4	
BUSN 130**	Introduction to Business Leadership	4	
BUSN 330**	Management Information Systems & Analytics	4	
BUSN 340 **	International Business	4	
ECON 205**	Principles of Macroeconomics	4	
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>			<b>4</b>

## C. Completion of an emphasis area

**Finance**

BUSN 323	Principles of Finance II	4	
BUSN 426	Securities Investment	4	
	Complete 8 credits from the following:	8	
ACCT 301	Intermediate Accounting I	4	
BUSN 322	Financial Institution Management	4	
BUSN 327	Risk Management & Insurance	4	
ECON 321	Money and Banking	4	
	<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**Management**

BUSN 338	Production/Operations Management	4	
	Complete 12 credits from the following:	12	
BUSN 330	Management Information Systems & Analytics	4	
BUSN 332	Organizational Behavior & Communications	4	
BUSN 340	International Business	4	
	<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**Marketing**

BUSN 342	Principles of Advertising	4	
BUSN 348	Consumer Behavior	4	
	Complete 8 credits from the following:	8	
BUSN 343	Sales and Retail Management	4	
BUSN 394	Digital & Social Media Marketing	4	
BUSN 446	Marketing Research	4	
BUSN 448	Advertising Campaigns	4	
	<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**Business – MBA Preparation**

BUSN 332	Organizational Behavior and Communication	4	
BUSN 338	Production and Operation Management	4	
ECON 205	Principles of Macroeconomics	4	
MATH 205	Calculus	4	
	<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR 56**

**\*2.7 in these courses are required to declare BS**

**\*\*no double counting in Core and emphasis area**

## D. Writing Proficiency

Instructors in the student's senior capstone experience will assign a supervised writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write for the profession as well as showing evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Writing will require research and in some cases be accompanied by oral presentation. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the written proficiency requirement of the major. The most recent edition of the APA Handbook will be used as the standard for citations and writing.

**Requirements for a minor in General Business:**

A.	Completion of the following required courses:		
	ACCT 203	Introduction to Financial Accounting	4
	BUSN 231	Principles of Management	4
	BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4
	ECON 200	Principles of Microeconomics	
	<b>or</b>		
	ECON 205	Principles of Macroeconomics	4
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	MATH 125	Precalculus	4
	MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
	<b>Total Required Business/Economics Credits</b>		<b>20</b>
	(Recommended taking both ECON 200 Principles of Microeconomics and ECON 205 Principles of Macroeconomics)		
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>20</b>

**Requirements for a minor in Business – MBA Prep:**

A.	Completion of the following required courses:		
	ACCT 203	Introduction to Financial Accounting	4
	ACCT 204	Managerial and Cost Accounting	4
	BUSN 338	Production and Operations Management	4
	ECON 200	Principles of Microeconomics	4
	ECON 205	Principles of Macroeconomics	4
	MATH 205	Calculus	4
	<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>24</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>24</b>

**ADVERTISING****Requirements for a major in Advertising:**

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A.	Completion of the following required Art courses:		
	ART 210	Graphic Design I	4
	ART 265	Photography	4
	ART 275	Web Design/Interactive Media	4
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	ART 103	Design	4
	ART 310	Typography	4
	ART 320	Graphic Design II	4
	<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>		<b>16</b>
B.	Completion of the following required Business courses:		
	BUSN 231	Principles of Management	4
	BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4
	BUSN 342	Principles of Advertising	4
	BUSN 394	Digital and Social Media Marketing	4
	BUSN 446	Marketing Research	4
	BUSN 448+	Advertising Campaigns	4
	+Senior Capstone Experience		
	<b>Total Required Business Credits</b>		<b>24</b>

C.	Completion of the following required Mass Communication courses:		
	COMM 208	Fundamentals of Journalism for Print and the Web	4
	COMM 311	Law of Mass Communication	4
	COMM 330	Public Relations	4
		<b>Total Required Communication Credits</b>	<b>12</b>
D.	Complete one of the following required Mathematics courses:		4
	MATH 125	Precalculus	4
	MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry	4
		<b>Total Required Mathematics Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>	<b>56</b>

- E. Writing Proficiency  
Instructors in the student's senior capstone experience will assign a supervised writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write for the profession as well as showing evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Writing will require research and in some cases be accompanied by oral presentation. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the written proficiency requirement of the major. The most recent edition of the APA Handbook will be used as the standard for citations and writing.

### Requirements for a minor in Advertising:

A.	Completion of the following required Art courses:		
	ART 210	Graphic Design I	4
	ART 275	Web Design/Interactive Media	4
		<b>Total Required Art Credits</b>	<b>8</b>
B.	Completion of the following required Business courses:		
	BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4
	BUSN 342	Principles of Advertising	4
		<b>Total Required Business Credits</b>	<b>8</b>
C.	Completion of the following required Mass Communication course:		
	COMM 330	Public Relations	4
		<b>Total Required Mass Communication Course</b>	<b>4</b>
D.	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	MATH 150	Elementary Statistics and Probability	4
	MATH 125	Precalculus	4
	<b>or</b>		
	MATH 205	Calculus	4
		<b>Total Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>24</b>

## Accounting

### Requirements for a major in Managerial Accounting:

This major will lead to a BS degree

A.	Completion of the following required courses:		
	ACCT 203*~	Principles of Financial Accounting	4
	ACCT 204*	Managerial and Cost Accounting	4
	ECON 200*	Principles of Microeconomics	4
	BUSN 314	Business Law	4

BUSN 321	Principles of Finance I	4
BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
MATH 125*	Precalculus	4
MATH 150*	Elementary Probability & Statistics	4
MATH 205*	Calculus & Analytic Geometry I	4
<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>28</b>

## B. Complete the following required support courses:

ACCT 301	Intermediate Accounting I	4
ACCT 302	Intermediate Accounting II	4
ACCT 303	Accounting Information Systems	
<b>or</b>		
BUSN 303	Accounting Information Systems	2
ACCT 304	Managerial and Cost Accounting II	4
ACCT 409	Advanced Accounting	4
ACCT 402+	Auditing	4
Complete 6 credits of ACCT electives: (ACCT 308, ACCT 471/472, ACCT/BUSN 218 recommended)		6
+Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>28</b>

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR** **56**  
 \*2.7 in these courses are required to declare BS  
 ~Begin in freshman year

## C. Writing Proficiency

Instructors in the student's senior capstone experience will assign a supervised writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write for the profession as well as showing evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Writing will require research and in some cases be accompanied by oral presentation. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the written proficiency requirement of the major. The most recent edition of the APA Handbook will be used as the standard for citations and writing.

**Requirements for a major in Public Accounting:**

This major will lead to a BS degree

## A. Completion of the following required courses:

ACCT 203*~	Principles of Financial Accounting	4
ACCT 204*	Managerial and Cost Accounting I	4
ECON 200*	Principles of Microeconomics	4
BUSN 231*	Principles of Management	4
BUSN 314	Business Law	4
BUSN 321	Principles of Finance I	4
BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4
BUSN 484	Business Policy	4
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
MATH 125*	Precalculus	4
MATH 150*	Elementary Probability & Statistics	4
MATH 205*	Calculus & Analytic Geometry I	4
<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>36</b>

## B. Complete the following required support courses:

ACCT 301	Intermediate Accounting I	4
ACCT 302	Intermediate Accounting II	4
ACCT 303	Accounting Information Systems	
<b>or</b>		
BUSN 303	Accounting Information Systems	2
ACCT 304	Managerial and Cost Accounting II	4
ACCT 308	Tax I	4
ACCT 314	Tax II	2
BUSN 319	Business Law II	2
ACCT 319	Forensic Accounting	4
ACCT 402+	Auditing	4
ACCT 409	Advanced Accounting	4
+Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>34</b>

**TOTAL REQUIRED CREDITS FOR THE MAJOR** **70**

**\*2.7 in these courses are required to declare BS**

**~Begin in freshman year**

C. Complete a **maximum of 28** ACCT/BUSN elective credits:

ACCT 218	Volunteer in Income Tax VITA	0-2
<b>or</b>		
BUSN 218	Volunteer in Income Tax VITA	0-2
ACCT 315	Governmental & Nonprofit Accounting	4
ACCT 495	Externship in Accounting	6-12
BUSN 300/400	Electives Credits	

D. Complete a **minimum of 12** Interdisciplinary credits:

ECON 205	Principles of Macroeconomics	4
ECON 321	Money and Banking	4
PHIL 202	Everyday Logic	4
PHIL 217	Money and Morality	4
PHIL 303	Applied and Professional Ethics	4
RHET 215	Writing Professional Settings	4
RHET 301	Advanced Public Speaking	4
<b>Tota Elective/Interdisciplinary Credits</b>		<b>36-40</b>

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE MAJOR** **106-110**

**\*\*\*150 total hours will be needed for the Public Accounting major**

## E. Writing Proficiency

Instructors in the student's senior capstone experience will assign a supervised writing project. This project will be used to judge the student's ability to write for the profession as well as showing evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Writing will require research and in some cases be accompanied by oral presentation. Upon successful completion of this project, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the written proficiency requirement of the major. The most recent edition of the APA Handbook will be used as the standard for citations and writing.



**Requirements for a minor in Accounting:**

A.	Completion of the following required courses:	
	ACCT 203 Introduction to Financial Accounting	4
	ACCT 204 Managerial and Cost Accounting I	4
	Complete 4 credits from the following:	4
	MATH 125 Precalculus	4
	MATH 150 Elementary Probability & Statistics	4
	MATH 205 Calculus & Analytic Geometry I	4
B.	Complete 12 credits from ACCT 300/400 level courses	12
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>24</b>

**Accounting Courses (ACCT)****203 Introduction to Financial Accounting 4 credits**

This course will provide students with an introduction to the basic vocabulary and principles of external financial reporting by corporate business entities and to the basics of financial statement analysis and interpretation for corporations whose stock is traded in established exchanges.

**204 Managerial/Cost Accounting I (203; MATH 125, MATH 150, or MATH 205) 4 credits**

Students will be introduced to the vocabulary and basic principles and concepts of accounting information needed by business managers and others to aid in the planning and control decisions required for the successful operation of a business entity.

**218 Volunteer in Income Tax Assistance – VITA (203) (same as BUSN 203) 0-2 credits**

Satisfies Service Learning requirement if taken for credit. (VITA) program is offered in partnership with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. Volunteers receive training to provide free tax help for low-to-moderate income families who need assistance preparing their tax returns. Students may take this course more than once.

**301 Intermediate Accounting I (204) 4 credits**

This course will provide students a more in-depth study of the accounting concepts and principles introduced in ACCT 204. In addition, accounting theory, systems, and procedures are emphasized including the importance of the role of accounting information in ethical decision-making processes of businesses, investors, and others. Completion of a computerized accounting cycle practice set is required in addition to the use of applicable software (EXCEL, WORD) in solving problems.

- 302 Intermediate Accounting II (301)** **4 credits**  
 Continuation of ACCT 301. Topics covered in-depth are current and long-term liabilities, stockholders' equity, the statement of cash flows, financial statement analysis in addition to the use of appropriate computer applications, mini-cases in ethics, and the application of accounting theory and underlying principles to problems and issues in financial reporting. A semester project involving an in-depth written analysis of the financial statements of a publicly traded corporation is required along with an oral presentation of that analysis.
- 303 Accounting Information Systems (204) (same as BUSN 303)** **2 credits**  
 This course studies the concepts of accounting systems, both manual and computer based. Design and analysis in conjunction with internal control are studied to ensure accurate process of all accounting information.
- 304 Managerial/Cost Accounting II (204)** **4 credits**  
 This course is a continuation of ACCT 204 to include the study of the various methods used in determining and recording costs of manufactured products. Cost allocation, the preparation of financial statements for a manufacturing enterprise, and the use of cost information for decision-making and performance evaluation are emphasized. A semester project will require students to apply their problem-solving and critical thinking skills in a written report and oral presentation of the results of their research.
- 308 Income Tax Accounting (204)** **4 credits**  
 A study of federal taxes, with emphasis on individual income taxes.
- 314 Tax II (308)** **2 credits**  
 An introduction to federal income tax as it applies to corporations, partnerships, and S-corporations. Basics of tax planning, research, and tax preparation for these entities will be introduced.
- 315 Governmental and Nonprofit Accounting (301)** **4 credits**  
 A study of different funds used in accounting for governmental entities and not-for-profit entities such as educational institutions, hospitals, and voluntary health and welfare organizations.
- 319 Forensic Accounting (301)** **4 credits**  
 This course provides a study of the most common types of occupational fraud and financial statement reporting fraud. It includes an overview of behavioral research associated with persons who commit fraud, the methodology of fraud examination and the implementation of prevention strategies.
- 402 Auditing (302)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 Auditing theory with some practical applications viewed from an independent auditor's view. Independent auditor's ethics are also covered.

<b>408 Seminar in Accounting (15 hours in accounting or instructor's permission)</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
Treatment of certain advanced areas in accounting theory, highly specialized areas, and CPA review.	
<b>409 Advanced Accounting (302)</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
Designed to provide exposure and understanding to more advanced topics in accounting. Topics include corporate acquisitions, consolidated statements, foreign currency transactions, and accounting for non-profit organizations.	
<b>471 Internship in Accounting (Jr./Sr. standing; instructor's permission)</b>	<b>1-6 credits</b>
Practical experience in public accounting, managerial accounting, or government or agency accounting.	
<b>490 Accounting Preceptorship</b>	<b>2-4 credits</b>
Student assists faculty in teaching a course. Student duties might include tutoring, proctoring, course planning and preparation. Tutorial training session by Academic Support Services also required. One preceptorship permitted per faculty person per semester.	
<b>495 Externship in Accounting (Senior, major in accounting)</b>	<b>6-12 credits</b>
This course provides qualified students with an opportunity to receive up to 12 hours of academic credit for supervised professional training and experience in the actual accounting work environment. The externship is an ongoing seminar between the student, the faculty member and the employment supervisor. It involves professional experience at a level equivalent to other senior-level courses. Participation cannot be guaranteed for all applicants.	

## **Business Administration Courses (BUSN)**

<b>130 Introduction to Business Leadership</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
Satisfies the Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement. This entry-level business course will provide a broad look at "getting things done" in a business context. Students will develop philosophies and skills for ethical decision-making. Students will begin to develop skills needed in the modern business context including confrontation, ethical resilience, and leadership. Corporate social responsibility, business fundamentals and business protocol will be integrated throughout the course.	
<b>218 Volunteer in Income Tax Assistance – VITA (203) (same as ACCT 203)</b>	<b>0-2 credits</b>
Satisfies Service Learning requirement if taken for credit. (VITA) program is offered in partnership with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. Volunteers receive training to provide free tax help for low-to-moderate income families who need assistance preparing their tax returns. Students may take this course more than once.	
<b>231 Principles of Management</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
The management cycle through the planning, organizing, leading, and controlling functions.	

- 303 Accounting Information Systems (204) (same as ACCT 303)** **2 credits**  
This course studies the concepts of accounting systems, both manual and computer based. Design and analysis in conjunction with internal control are studied to ensure accurate process of all accounting information.
- 307 Environmental Law (same as AGRI 307 and POLS 307) (AGRI 208 or instructor's permission)** **4 credits**  
The course focuses on international legal issues including global climate change; transboundary pollution; resource depletion; toxic waste export; biodiversity and wildlife/plant extinction; deforestation; desertification; ocean pollution; sustainable development; and possibly more.
- 310 Agricultural Marketing (AGRI/ECON 234)** **4 credits**  
This course provides a focus on the fundamentals of marketing agricultural commodities, including the analytical and technological methodologies used to evaluate different marketing strategies under various economic and agricultural subsidies scenarios. The course provides an overview of the principles of futures markets, risk management, options, and other forms of hedging within the complex framework of the U.S. and international agricultural and food products marketing systems. Students carry out a markets research project and prepare a formal report based on their analyses.
- 314 Business Law** **4 credits**  
This course covers the areas of law that routinely and significantly have impact on business decisions: contracts, torts, intellectual property law, cyber law, international law, and agency law. The course focuses primarily on the law itself, but also introduces the student to the legal system, attempts to help students understand the philosophy underlying a particular law in order to anticipate change, encourages consideration of ethics in business decision making, and promotes critical thinking skills.
- 319 Business Law II (314)** **2 credits**  
This course will provide students a broad knowledge of the many ways the law impact business, the business environment, and structured business transactions. The course's emphasis is on practical business situations that may give rise legal issues and concerns, such as differentiation and review of an asset versus stock sale transaction between entities.
- 321 Principles of Finance I (ACCT 204)** **4 credits**  
This course will provide an introduction to the financial operations of enterprises. Students will have the opportunity to explore the interrelationship of all facets of management and support operations on the financial well-being of the firm. As all financial information is developed to support current and future business operations, students will gain an appreciation for the complexity of decision-making in the firm. Students will complete a research project as part of the learning process for this course.

- 322 Financial Institution Management (321)** **4 credits**  
 This course provides an introduction to the management of financial institutions and intermediaries to provide the student with the conceptual framework necessary to analyze and comprehend the current problems confronting managers in banking and other financial institutions. This course provides an insight into measuring and managing risk exposures of firms operating in the financial services industry.
- 323 Principles of Finance II (321, MATH 125, 150 or 205)** **4 credits**  
 This course will allow students to explore the advanced development of the finance area of the business disciplines with major emphasis on the theoretical issues. This course focuses on the “nuts and bolts” of finance by combining theory with application through the use of case analysis and real-world examples. The course is designed to present standard techniques and new developments in a very practical and intuitive style. This course is intended for both finance and non-finance majors.
- 327 Risk Management & Insurance (321)** **4 credits**  
 This course explores the principles of risk management and insurance. The course provides an understanding of the foundations, applications and selection of insurance. Fundamentals of life and health insurance as well as property and liability insurance will be included. Enterprise risk management for corporations, financial risk management, overview of employee benefits, and strategic policies to mitigate risk will also be covered.
- 330 Management Information Systems and Analytics (231, MATH 150)** **4 credits**  
 Students will examine the strategic role of information systems from a managerial perspective. The course will cover current information systems topics such as m-commerce/e-commerce, social media, and cloud computing. Other areas include systems infrastructure, privacy and ethical issues, and data mining. Students will use Microsoft Excel and Access, in order to assist managers in the decision-making process. Business analytics (big data) will also be covered as it pertains to managerial decision-making.
- 332 Organizational Behavior & Communication (231)** **4 credits**  
 Students will take a multi-disciplinary approach to understanding individual behavior within organizations, including team and group behavior. Topics examined will include motivation, change management, organizational communication, groups and teams, negotiation and conflict, and leadership. Change management is extensively covered within an organizational change strategy context. This course is intended to be writing & speaking intensive with a significant focus on effective business communication.
- 334 Human Resource Management (231, 336 recommended)** **4 credits**  
 This is an advanced management course that will deal primarily with current HR topics. Students will learn not only about HR topics but will also learn about the availability and use of life long learning resources in the management field, particularly technological resources. In addition, students will engage in a hands-on HR project for a client, assessing the need for the project and then design, implement and evaluate the project.

- 336 Employment Law** **4 credits**  
A comprehensive survey/study of all the statutes that affect employment decisions: ERISA (benefit plans), FLSA (wages and hours), OSHA (health and safety), NLRA (unions/labor law), Civil Rights Act, American with Disabilities Act, Age Discrimination in Employment Act, and any other relevant laws in effect at the time the course is being taught.
- 338 Production/Operations Management (231, MATH 150)** **4 credits**  
Forecasting, facilities planning, inventory management, production scheduling, and manufacturing control.  
Required for most MBA programs.
- 340 International Business (231, ECON 200)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
The world is ever shrinking and those who are to be successful in today's business environment must have an appreciation of the challenges and opportunities which exist in the international business arena. Students will examine foreign countries in detail to determine suitability for investment and business opportunities. Along with seeking out profit opportunities, students will gain an appreciation of private enterprise social responsibilities in the international business landscape. This course will have a research paper assigned as a major project.
- 341 Principles of Marketing (MATH 125, 150 or 205)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
Students will study business activities related to the product, price, promotion and distribution of goods and services to create, deliver, capture and communicate value to the customer. Students will carry out an individual marketing research project utilizing primary and secondary sources and present an interactive final group industry report.
- 342 Principles of Advertising (341)** **4 credits**  
Students enrolled in this course will have the opportunity to participate in the study of the economic significance of advertising, the various media employed in advertising, and the components of an advertising campaign. Students will gain insight into the role of advertising in the overall business process and how advertising contributes to sales, revenues and profits.
- 343 Sales and Retail Management (231, 341)** **4 credits**  
Students in this course will study the basic functions of both sales force and retail management. Throughout the course a strategic perspective will be used to develop an analytical understanding of the concepts, tools, and techniques related to sales and retail management, using "real-world" marketing problems. Issues concerning social responsibility, and ethical considerations will also be discussed. Students will be able to apply sales and retail management research, theories, and concepts to an individual research project. Sales topics cover recruitment, hiring, supervision and motivation of the sales force. Retailing topics cover the evolution of retailing in the digital age, retailing strategy, merchandise management, and store management.

- 344 International Marketing (231, 341)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 Presentation of a marketing manager's view of the marketing field in markets outside of the United States.
- 348 Consumer Behavior (341)** **4 credits**  
 Students will study the fundamentals of consumer behavior with emphasis on the consumer in the marketplace, consumers as individuals and consumers as decision makers. This course covers major influences on the consumption process, including psychological, situational, and socio-cultural factors. Further emphasis will be placed on understanding the application of consumer behavior concepts in a competitive, dynamic, and interconnected business environment. Students will analyze multiple case studies throughout the course and engage in qualitative research to better understand the consumer decision process.
- 349 Small Business and Nonprofit Management (231)** **4 credits**  
 A study of starting and running a small business or an entrepreneurial venture, and nonprofit organizations.
- 394 Digital and Social Marketing (341)** **4 credits**  
 Students will study how to use digital and social media technologies to create integrated, targeted and measurable communications to help businesses acquire and retain customers while building deeper relationships with them. Students will participate in an online simulation where they will apply digital technologies (including website landing pages, search, e-mail, and database analytics) to design a digital marketing campaign aimed at achieving the profitable acquisition of new customers. In addition, students will develop, execute and analyze the results of a social media campaign.
- 421 Finance Internship** **1-6 credits**  
**422** Practical experience in industry, business, government or service agencies.
- 425 Methods of Teaching Business Education & Practicum (EDUC 321; 2.50 cum gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; Jr. standing)** **2 credits**  
 The methods and materials of teaching business at the secondary level.
- 426 Securities Investment (321)** **4 credits**  
 A survey of the investment opportunities and the business principles governing management of the investment funds of individuals and businesses.
- 430 Contemporary Leadership and Ethics (Sr. standing; major in Business Department)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 Students enrolled in this course will have the opportunity to gain an unusual level of self-awareness as the course explores a wide array of leadership theories and applications. Students will then use their new knowledge of leadership as a foundation for the study of ethics as the subject relates to contemporary business, social and civic responsibility. This course will have a research paper which will qualify for the writing endorsement for the department. This course will also have a service learning component based on needs assessment and delivery of support to at-risk populations in the Siouxland area.

<b>431 Human Resource Internship</b>	<b>1-6 credits</b>
<b>432</b> Practical experience in industry, business, government or service agencies.	
<b>441 Marketing Internship</b>	<b>1-6 credits</b>
<b>442</b> Practical experience in industry, business, government or service agencies.	
<b>446 Marketing Research (341, 342)</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
This course provides students the opportunity to examine both quantitative and qualitative methods of research to support marketing operations in a firm. Students will use primary and secondary data for a variety of research projects assigned during the conduct of studies. Application of theory to developmental practical, pragmatic analysis is a desired learning outcome. Students enrolled will compete in the National Student Advertising Competition.	
<b>448 Advertising Campaigns (446)</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Senior Capstone Experience</i>	
A study of the development of a multimedia campaign with application in the National Student Advertising Competition.	
<b>449 Advanced Advertising Campaigns (448)</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
An advanced study of the development of a multimedia campaign with application in the National Student Advertising Competition. Students will provide additional leadership.	
<b>461 International Business Internship</b>	<b>1-6 credits</b>
<b>462</b> Practical experience in industry, business, government or service agencies.	
<b>471 Management Internship</b>	<b>1-6 credits</b>
<b>472</b> Practical experience with industry, business, government or not-for-profit organization.	
<b>481 Seminar in Business Administration</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
Critical investigation and discussion of business problems which may be of greatest interest to the students.	
<b>484 Business Policy (Sr. standing; BUSN 321, business core requirements for degree)</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Senior Capstone Experience</i>	
This course will provide all students pursuing degrees in the Department of Business Administration and Economics a culminating experience where all business disciplines are brought together to learn the process for developing strategic plans for enterprises. Students will be introduced to strategic planning and management theories and then apply the theories to real world planning challenges. Students will not only do individual research during the course but will contribute to an integrated planning document. Results of the planning effort will be presented to a panel of outside assessors.	



**490 Preceptorship (Instructor's invitation)****2-4 credits**

Student assists faculty in teaching a course. Student duties might include tutoring, proctoring, course planning and preparation. Tutorial training session by Academic Support Services also required. One preceptorship permitted per faculty person per semester.

**Chemistry— see page 83****Computer Information Systems— see page 190****Computer Science— see page 168****Cultural Studies Courses (CULT)****201 The Mayan, Aztec, and Incan Worlds Past and Present****4 credits**

*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*

This course considers how past glories of the indigenous civilizations of Latin America and their diverse forms of worship have fired the imagination of the Western world since the Spaniards arrived in the region more than 500 years ago. Often silenced in traditional histories of the region, indigenous chronicles of the “conquest” enrich our understanding of this clash of cultures through the contact period and colonial times. We examine ways in which today’s descendants alternately oppose and promote representations of their cultures and their forms of spirituality— for example, in the Hollywood movies *Apocalipto* and *2012*—in the globalized market of goods and images. This course is taught in English. It does not fulfill requirements toward the major or minor in Spanish or Spanish Teaching.

**210 Introduction to American Education and Culture****4 credits**

**(Participate in the cooperative program with Hwa Nan College)**

This course introduces the international students to the American style of higher education and to the greater Siouxland Community. Reading, writing, and study skills for a range of academic purposes, disciplines, and audiences are emphasized.

**335 U.S. Latino Cultures****4 credits**

*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*

*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*

This course, taught in English, introduces students to many of the different Latino communities in today’s U.S., with a particular focus on Mexicans, Cubans, Puerto Ricans, and Dominicans. Students will explore these communities through history, graphic novels, film, mapping, literature statistics, and other modalities, including ethnography. Throughout the course, students will develop their own central integrative project that culminates in a product that responds to some issue affecting Latinos. Main issues include immigration, education, voting rights, and preservation of cultural and linguistic heritage.

**450 International Studies/Hwa Nan Internship (Completion of all other coursework for the program)****4 credits***Senior Capstone Experience*

Students will gain practical experience in the for-profit or not-for-profit workplace; reading/research, discussion, and reflective writing are part of the course. Students will be evaluated by the internship site supervisor and the faculty adviser.

**Dance**— see page 199**Economics, Political Science, and Sociology**

(McKinlay, ch., Hennings, Zink)

The Department of Economics, Political Science, and Sociology (EPSS) offers major programs in Political Science, International Affairs, Social and Behavior Science, and offers a joint major program with History in American Government/American History Teaching. The department also offers minors in Economics, Legal Studies, Political Science, Sociology, and United State Politics. As a newly formed interdisciplinary department, EPSS offers a range of courses in all three disciplines and creates opportunities interdisciplinary study for students not only in these social sciences, but also for students from Applied Agriculture and Food Studies, Business, Education, History, Mass Communication, Psychology, Religious Studies, and many other programs. EPSS endeavors to provide students opportunities to study how individuals, groups and other social actors utilize markets, politics, organizations, and group dynamics to create, manage and transform their shared social lives. Consideration is also afforded to large-scale social forces such as globalization, changing demographics, and economies, as well as the impact of phenomena such as race, social class, gender, age, and ability.

Graduates, having completed one of these programs, can pursue careers in law, public service and government, non-governmental organizations, business, and education, or can choose to pursue graduate or professional school training in a variety of disciplines and specialties. Our programs offer rich educational experiences, emphasizing mastery of the issues and key content areas of the disciplines, training in effective research techniques, and substantial work on group and individual projects. Through individualized instruction and careful advising, internships and other practical learning experiences, independent study courses tailored to individual student interests, and the honing of effective oral and written communications skills, students majoring or minoring in these programs will become ready to face a competitive future.

**Programs in Political Science:** The political science major and minor concentrate on dimensions of the political world. The program explores the development and structure of political institutions, the behavior of groups and individuals in political activity, and the interaction of these components with social, cultural, and economic forces. The Political Science program offers courses in the primary disciplinary sub-fields: American Politics, Comparative Politics, International Relations, and Political Theory. Students majoring in Political Science and International Affairs will learn the components of political analysis, will become familiar with recent theoretical approaches and debates, will become effective researchers, and will become efficient managers of data and information. Above all, students will apply their learning in real world political experiences and prepared to exhibit ethical leadership and civic responsibility in both professional and civic settings.

**Minor in Sociology:** Sociology is the systematic study of people and culture. The sociology minor introduces students to classical and contemporary sociological concepts, theories, and thinkers. Our courses situate individuals and groups within a structure that both reflects and reinforces existing social phenomena, including stratification,

inequality, and the movement of people and ideas around the globe. Consideration is given to large-scale social forces as well as micro-level forces that influence culture, community, and social life. Throughout our courses, careful attention is afforded to the role of race, social class, gender, age, and ability in shaping culture and identity. The department offers courses in a number of the primary disciplinary subfields, including race and ethnicity, organizations, family, and ability. Students minoring in sociology will become more attuned to the pressing social issues of today, including issues of diversity, equality, and globalization. Through hands-on, fieldwork-based projects, students learn to apply the sociological imagination to their own communities, workplaces, families, and relationships. These experiences often prove transformative, and better prepare students to engage and interact in today's diverse and global society.

**Minor in Economics:** Economics is the study of how human beings meet their material needs by organizing production. Students study people, businesses and households at the micro level, and study national trends in Gross Domestic Product (GDP), inflation, and unemployment at the macro level. Students also examine how people both shape, and are shaped by, the institutions that help them produce the things they need and want. Students are introduced to basic ideas like scarcity and opportunity cost in introductory level courses, and how humans use markets to address these problems. Students receive a thorough grounding in economic fundamentals, and upper level courses allow students to explore more deeply the connection that economics has with other disciplines, such as politics and political science, law, history, sociology, philosophy, and business. Throughout all courses, students study the different impact of economic ideas and policies on people based on race, gender, class, and whether they live in a rich or poor country. The department offers courses in a number of key areas, including microeconomics, macroeconomics, international trade and finance, money and banking, public policy, and political economy. Students begin to explore the use of economics to study the complex, changing world in which they live, and in which they will be called upon to make decisions affecting themselves and others.

**Major in Social and Behavioral Science:** Social and Behavioral Science is an interdisciplinary major tailored to the career goals of students who intend to pursue careers in either social service organizations, the criminal justice system, or graduate programs in areas such as social work or criminal justice. The major features a core curriculum that combines psychology and sociology as well as two tracks, Social Services, and Law and Society, that provide a background in the underlying psychological and sociological principles related to the behavior of individuals across a variety of social settings and institutions. Students seeking a degree in Social and Behavioral Science will be required to complete an internship and a capstone research project that will prepare them for graduate work and/or careers in a number of applied and professional settings.

**Majors: Political Science (B.A.), International Affairs (B.A.), American Government/American History Teaching (B.A.), Social and Behavioral Science (B.S.)**

**Minors: Economics, Political Science, United States Politics, Legal Studies, Sociology**

## ECONOMICS

### Requirements for a minor in Economics:

A.	Completion of the following required economics courses:	
	ECON 200 Principles of Microeconomics	4
	ECON 205 Principles of Macroeconomics	4
	Complete 2 courses (ECON prefix) at the 300/400 level	8
	<b>Total Required Economics Credits</b>	

B.	Completion of the following required support course:		
	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry	
	<b>or</b>		
	MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>20</b>

## Economics Courses (ECON)

<b>200</b>	<b>Principles of Microeconomics</b>		<b>4 credits</b>
	This course provides an introduction to the economic behavior and decisions of businesses, households, firms and people. Topics to be covered may include threshold concepts such as scarcity and opportunity cost, comparative advantage, supply and demand, market structure, labor and factor markets, cost of production, market failure and government intervention.		
<b>205</b>	<b>Principles of Macroeconomics</b>		<b>4 credits</b>
	This course provides an introductory examination of economic phenomena at the national and international level. Topics may include scarcity and comparative advantage at the national level, GDP, growth, unemployment, inflation, business cycles, structural stagnation, the role and importance of the financial sector, monetary and fiscal policy, deficits and debt, and topics in international trade and finance. Recommended for Business Administration majors.		
<b>234</b>	<b>Agribusiness Economics (same as AGRI 234)</b>		<b>4 credits</b>
	This course provides an introduction to the micro- and macro-economic principles of agricultural and food markets, with an emphasis placed on the factors affecting supply and demand for food and fiber, the costs associated with agricultural inputs, farm and retail price behavior, and overall structures of agricultural markets. The course will discuss agribusiness niches in relationship to multiple sectors of the U.S. and international economy from various perspectives.		
<b>313</b>	<b>International Political Economy (same as POLS 313)</b>		<b>4 credits</b>
	This course studies the relationship between politics (both international and domestic) and economics. Topics include: trade regimes; exchange rates; macroeconomic policy; globalization of finance, production and consumption; trade blocs, development; industrialization, North-South issues; sustainable development; economic interdependence. This course is a group project course.		
<b>315</b>	<b>Economics and Public Policy (200)</b>		<b>4 credits</b>
	<i>Satisfies American Experience Requirement</i>		
	Students enrolled in this course will explore contemporary topics in the public policy arena and apply economic analysis to the programs to determine effectiveness, efficiency and social equity. Students will be introduced to various methods of data gathering, qualitative and quantitative analysis methods—all traceable to the field of economics and public policy.		

<b>320 International Economics (200)</b>	This course will cover topics like the basis of trade, the benefits and costs of free trade, tariffs, quotas, voluntary export restraints, balance of payments, exchange rates, effect of trade on the economy at the macro level, macroeconomic policies under both fixed and flexible exchange rates, the IMF, the GATT, NAFTA.	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>321 Money and Banking (200)</b>	History and theory of banking; market structure of banking; money and capital market; central banking; monetary theory and policies; international finance and policy.	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>322 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory (200)</b>	National income accounting; theories of the determination of national income and employment and of business fluctuations; monetary and fiscal policies.	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>323 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory (200)</b>	Theory of consumption and of the business firm; competitive and monopolistic markets; distribution of income; general equilibrium of the pricing system.	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>401 Seminar in Economics (200, 322, 323)</b>	Critical investigation and discussion of economic problems which are of greatest interest to the students.	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>490 Preceptorship (Instructor's invitation)</b>	Student assists faculty in teaching a course. Includes tutoring, proctoring, course planning and preparation. Tutorial training session by Academic Support Services also required. One preceptorship permitted per faculty person per semester.	<b>2-4 credits</b>

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

### Requirements for a major in Political Science:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A. Completion of the following required political science courses:		
POLS 147	United States Government	4
POLS 160	World Politics	4
POLS 208	Introduction to International Relations	4
POLS 277	Introduction to United States Law	4
POLS 440*	Political Science Capstone Seminar	4
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
POLS 288	Principles of Politics	4
POLS 319	Modern Political Theory	4
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
POLS 317	History and Politics of Contemporary Europe (GP)	4
POLS 338	History and Politics of Latin America	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		

**Total Required Political Science Credits**

**28**

## B. Completion of an emphasis area

**General Political Science**

Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
POLS 313	International Political Economy	4
POLS 332	International Law and Organizations	4
POLS 362	Congress and the Presidency	4
POLS 448	United States Constitution	4
Political Science Electives		8

**American Politics**

Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
POLS 362	Congress and the Presidency	4
POLS 448	United States Constitution	4
Complete 8 credits from the following:		8
POLS 320	United States Food Policy and Globalization	4
POLS 356	The American Revolution	4
POLS 359	Campaigns and Elections in the United States (GP)	4
POLS 360	Religion, Politics, and Society in the United States	4
POLS 362	Congress and the Presidency	4
POLS 366	Women in United States Politics	4
POLS 448	United States Constitution	4
POLS 450	Internship in Political Science	2-6
POLS 455	Research in Political Science	1-4
POLS 459	United States Foreign Relations	4
POLS 472	Senior Thesis	2-4
POLS 480	Preceptorship in Political Science	2-4

**International Politics**

Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
POLS 313	International Political Economy	4
POLS 332	International Law and Organizations	4
Complete 8 credits from the following:		8
POLS 205	Political and Cultural Geography	4
POLS 313	International Political Economy	4
POLS 317	History and Politics of Contemporary Europe	4
POLS 320	United States Food Policy and Globalization	4
POLS 323	Imperialism and Colonialism	4
POLS 332	International Law and Organizations	4
POLS 338	History and Politics of Latin America	4
POLS 342	Human Rights, Women's Rights	4
POLS 450	Internship in Political Science (must include substantive international politics dimension)	2-6
POLS 455	Research in Political Science	1-4
POLS 459	United States Foreign Relations	4
POLS 472	Senior Thesis	2-4
Total Required Emphasis Credits		12

No course can fulfill more than one of the above requirements.

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR** **40**

## C. Writing Proficiency

Students develop electronic course portfolios used for assessment of writing proficiency and of college and department outcomes.

## D. Additional Requirements

The submission of a personal statement of ethics, values, and goals in the senior year. This may be incorporated into the course material of the Political Science Capstone Seminar. MATH 150, Elementary Statistics and Probability is strongly recommended.

**Requirements for a minor in Political Science:**

A. Completion of the following required courses:		
One 100/200 level POLS course		4
Two 300/400 level POLS courses		8
POLS Electives		8
<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>20</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>20</b>

**Requirements for a minor in United States Politics:**

A. Completion of the following required political science course:		
POLS 147 United States Government (SLP)		4
<b>Total Required Political Science Credits</b>		<b>4</b>
B. Complete 12 credits from the following (at least 4 credits must be at the 300 or 400 level):		12
POLS 277 Introduction to United States Law		4
POLS 320 United States Food Policy and Globalization		4
POLS 356 The American Revolution		4
POLS 359 Campaigns and Elections in the United States (GP)		4
POLS 362 Congress and the Presidency (RS)		4
POLS 366 Women in United States Politics		4
POLS 448 United States Constitution (RS)		4
POLS 450 Internship in Political Science	2-4	
POLS 455 Research in Political Science	1-4	
POLS 459 United States Foreign Relations (GP)		4
<b>Total Support Credits</b>		<b>12</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>16</b>

**Requirements for a major in International Affairs:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A. Complete the following required history/political science courses:		
HIST 250 20th Century World History		4
POLS 147 United States Government		4
POLS 160 World Politics		4
POLS 208 Introduction to International Relations		4
POLS 288 Principles of Politics		4
POLS 440* Political Science Capstone Seminar		4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required History/Political Science Credits</b>		<b>24</b>
B. Complete 12 credits from the following:		12
HIST 134 Jihad vs. McWorld: The Modern Middle East (GP)		4
HIST 337 The Vietnam Wars (RS)		4
POLS 205 Political and Cultural Geography		4
POLS 313 International Political Economy (GP)		4

POLS 317	History and Politics of Contemporary Europe (GP)	4	
POLS 320	United States Food Policy and Globalization	4	
POLS 323	Imperialism and Colonialism (GP)	4	
POLS 332	International Law and Organizations (RS)	4	
POLS 338	History and Politics of Latin America (GP)	4	
POLS 342	Human Rights, Women's Rights (SLP)	4	
POLS 450	Internship in Political Science	2-6	
POLS 455	Research in Political Science	1-4	
POLS 459	United States Foreign Relations (GP)	4	
	<b>Total Support Credits</b>		<b>12</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>36</b>

- C. Writing Proficiency  
Students develop electronic course portfolios used for assessment of writing proficiency and of college and department outcomes.
- D. Additional Requirements  
MATH 150, Elementary Statistics and Probability is strongly recommended.

**Requirements for a major in American Government/American History Teaching:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

- A. Completion of the following required history/political science courses:
 

HIST 225	United States History to 1877	4	
HIST 226	United States History since 1877	4	
POLS 147	United States Government (SLP)	4	
POLS 440*	Political Science Capstone Seminar	4	
	Complete 12 credits in United States Politics from the following:		12
POLS 277	Introduction to United States Law	4	
POLS 320	United States Food Policy and Globalization	4	
POLS 356	The American Revolution	4	
POLS 359	Campaigns and Elections In the United States (GP)	4	
POLS 362	Congress and the Presidency (RS)	4	
POLS 366	Women in United States Politics	4	
POLS 448	United States Constitution (RS)	4	
POLS 459	United States Foreign Relations	4	
	Complete 8 credits in American History from the following:		8
HIST 161	Civil War in America (RS)	4	
HIST 337	The Vietnam Wars (RS)	4	
HIST 358	The United States in the Era of the World Wars, 1900-1945 (RS)	4	
HIST 359	Contemporary United States History, since 1945 (GP)	4	
	<b>Total Required History/Political Science Credits</b>		<b>36</b>

\*Senior Capstone Seminar  
No course can fulfill more than one of the above requirements.
- B. Completion of the following required support course:
 

SSCI 425	Methods of Teaching Social Science & Practicum	2	
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>2</b>



C. Completion of the following required education courses:

EDUC 101	Foundations of Education	2
EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4
EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4
EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	
<b>or</b>		
EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas	4
EDUC 321	Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum	4
EDUC 405*	Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers	2
EDUC 427*	Secondary Student Teaching	6 or 10
EDUC 490*	Effective Educator Seminar	2
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4
*Senior Capstone Seminar		
<b>Total Required Education Credits</b>		<b>32 or 36</b>

D. Completion of the following required education support courses:

PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	
<b>or</b>		
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
A biology course		4
A mathematics course		4
<b>Total Required Education Support Credits</b>		<b>16</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>86 or 90</b>

Students must complete two Research Seminars (RS), one from United States Politics and one from American History, and one Group Project Seminar (GP) as a part of the major.

- E. Writing Proficiency  
 Students develop electronic course portfolios used for assessment of writing proficiency and of college and department outcomes.

**Requirements for a minor in Legal Studies:**

A. Completion of the following required political science course:

POLS 277	Introduction to United States Law	4
<b>Total Required Political Science credits</b>		<b>4</b>

B. Completion of the following required support courses:

Complete at least 8 credits from the following:		8-12
BUSN 314	Business Law	4
POLS 332	International Law and Organizations	4
POLS 448	United States Constitution	4
Complete at least 4 credits from the following:		4-8
PHIL 103	Introduction to Ethics	4
PHIL 202	Everyday Logic	4
Complete remaining credits from the following:		0-4
BUSN 336	Employment Law	4
COMM 311	Law of Mass Communication	4
POLS 210	Mock Trial	2
POLS 342	Human Rights, Women's Rights	4
POLS 410	Mock Trial	2
POLS 451	Internship in Legal Studies	2
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>16</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>20</b>

**Requirements for a major in Social and Behavioral Science:**

This major will lead to a BS degree.

## A. Completion of the following required courses:

PSYC 101	General Psychology	4	
SOCI 101	Introduction to Sociology	4	
SOCI 214	Race, Ethnicity, and Social Class	4	
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	4	
PSYC 312	Research Methods and Lab	4	
MATH 150	Elementary Probability & Statistics	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following( over a minimum of 2 semesters):		4	
PSYC 463	Research in Psychology	1-4	
SOCI 461	Research in Sociology	1-4	
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4	
PSYC 462	Internship in Psychology	1-4	
SOCI 400	Internship in Sociology	1-4	
<b>Total Required Credits</b>			<b>32</b>

## B. Completion of a track:

**Social Services**

Completion of the following required courses:

BIOL 110	Human Biology	4	
PSYC 422	Group Counseling	4	
Complete 8 credits from the following courses:		8	
SOCI 232	The Body in Society	4	
SOCI 332	Sociology of Organizations	4	
SOCI 323	Families and Society	4	
SOCI 315	Sociology of Gender	4	
Complete 8 credits from the following courses:		8	
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4	
PSYC 305	Adulthood and Aging	4	
PSYC 309	Abnormal Psychology	4	
PSYC 405	Psychology of Gender	4	
<b>Total Required Track Credits</b>			<b>24</b>

**Law and Society**

Completion of the following required courses:

POLS 277	Introduction to U.S. Law	4	
PSYC 309	Abnormal Psychology	4	
SOCI 332	Sociology of Organizations	4	
Complete 12 credits from the following:		12	
ECON 315	Economy and Public Policy	4	
POLS 147	United States Government	4	
POLS 330	State and Local Government	4	
POLS 342	Human Rights, Women's Rights	4	
PSYC 316	Experimental Social Psychology	4	
PSYC 344	Introduction to Behavior Modification	4	
PSYC 355	Forensic and Legal Psychology	4	
SOCI 323	Families in Society	4	
<b>Total Required Track Credits</b>			<b>24</b>

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR****56****(total upper level 28-32 for either track)**

## C. Writing Proficiency

Students may either complete an extensive literature review that is thesis driven or an original empirical study that is testing a hypothesis and includes a review of relevant literature. Students will work in conjunction with a faculty adviser to design the project which is usually started in the spring of their junior year. Topic of project must be interdisciplinary, containing at least psychological and sociological elements; however elements from other disciplines (such as political science and general studies) are also encouraged.

## Political Science Courses (POLS)

- 147 United States Government** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
This course is an introduction to the politics and institutions of the federal government, including its relationship to state and local government. Issues addressed include: the constitution; branches of government; federalism; mediating institutions (e.g., media, social movements, political parties, elections, interest groups); contemporary political controversies and policy areas.
- 160 World Politics** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
The course studies contemporary issues through ideas, concepts, and institutions that influence government, society, and individuals globally. The course looks at the world community from the point of globalization, that is, the increase of interaction and the interdependence among countries. The course studies significant geographical concepts.
- 182 Citizenship** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
This is an introduction to the theory and practice of citizenship. Course topics will include civic responsibility, civil and political rights, local forms of civic engagement, the media and other mediating institutions between and among citizens and government, social capital and community based organizations, dilemmas of citizenship and inclusion.
- 202 Topics in Political Science** **2-4 credits**  
This course is designed to explore a subject of particular interest or timeliness. Content, credit hours, and scheduling may vary. Students may not receive credit for both POLS 202 and POLS 402 concurrently or if they have the same subject.
- 205 Political and Cultural Geography (same as GEOG 205)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
This is a thematic lecture/discussion course that explores various aspects of global political and cultural geography. Issues addressed will include: the global environment; basic physical geography; the impact of physical environment on culture; the impact of physical environment on political institutions and ideals; the impacts of geography on economic development. Students may not receive credit for both POLS 205 and GEOG 205.
- 208 Introduction to International Relations** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
This course studies international politics. Topics include primary theories of international relations, state and non-state actors, forms of inter- and intra-state conflict, global politico-economic relations, globalization, international organizations, and other contemporary international political issues.

- 210 Mock Trial** **2 credits**  
 This course is intended to develop and refine various inter-disciplinary skill sets such as performing targeted, efficient research, team centered problem solving, oral presentation and persuasion. Students will receive basic instruction regarding civil and criminal law, with an emphasis on litigation, as typically practiced in the United States. Students may take a maximum of 4 hours at this level.
- 277 Introduction to United States Law** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
 This course is an introduction to the United States legal system and processes. Topics discussed in the course include: the relationship among the legal system, government institutions and society; basic legal procedures and concepts; an introduction to selective substantive areas of the law (family, criminal, torts, contracts) and contemporary public legal issues such as racial discrimination, affirmative action, patient's rights, embryo research, DNA databases, internet regulation.
- 288 Principles of Politics** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
 This is a discussion course that emphasizes the development of individual political principles and ideals of citizenship within a context of ethical values. Issues addressed will include: timeless socio-political questions; ethical considerations; citizenship in a republic; democratic ideals; public order; justice; leadership; religious faith in personal and public contexts.
- 307 Environmental Law (same as AGRI 307 and BUSN 307)**  
**(AGRI 208 or instructor's permission)** **4 credits**  
 The course focuses on international legal issues including global climate change; transboundary pollution; resource depletion; toxic waste export; biodiversity and wildlife/plant extinction; deforestation; desertification; ocean pollution; sustainable development; and possibly more.
- 313 International Political Economy (same as ECON 313)** **4 credits**  
 This course studies the relationship between politics (both international and domestic) and economics. Topics include: trade regimes; exchange rates; macroeconomic policy; globalization of finance, production, and consumption; trade blocs, development; industrialization; North-South issues; sustainable development; economic interdependence.
- 317 History and Politics of Contemporary Europe** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 This course is a comparative introduction to the contemporary political history and institutions of the European countries. Topics include: democracy and political parties; political culture; European integration; political economy; and contemporary social, political, and economic issues. This course is a Group Project (GP) course. Students may not receive credit for both POLS 317 and HIST 317.

- 319 Modern Political Theory (same as PHIL 319)** **4 credits**  
 This course studies the evolution of political theory from Machiavelli to Nietzsche, emphasizing themes about the nature of politics, the social contract, and the foundations of democratic theory. Special attention will be given to the historical context in which theorists developed their ideas. Students may not receive credit for more than one of PHIL 319, or POLS 319.
- 320 United States Food Policy and Globalization** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 The course covers basic theories and models related to food policy. Major policy trends in the production, distribution and consumption phases of the food chain will be studied. The United States food policy is studied in a comparative perspective with selected countries. The course emphasizes the global interconnectedness of these policies. The course covers topics such as trade, food security, food sovereignty, agricultural policy, environmental policy, health and hunger.
- 322 Environmental Politics and Policy: Local, National, and Global Perspectives (same as AGRI 322)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
 This course examines the political dynamics, institutions, and actors in environmental politics at the local, national, and global level.
- 323 Imperialism and Colonialism** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 A thematic lecture/discussion course exploring selected themes in the historical trajectory of modern imperialism/colonialism, as well as underlying political, economic, and intellectual premises. This course is a Group Project (GP) course. Students may not receive credit for both HIST 323 and POLS 323.
- 330 U.S. State and Local Government (One course in political science recommended)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
 An introduction to the politics and institutions of United States state and local governments, including their relationships to the federal government. Issues addressed include: powers and responsibilities of state government; diverse state constitutions; branches of government; federalism; mediating institutions (e.g. media, social movements, political parties, elections, interest groups); and contemporary political controversies and policy areas.
- 332 International Law and Organizations** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 This course studies contemporary international law through the study of cases and selective international treaties. The topics of the course include the evolving role of the nation-state in international law, the rise of the individual and non-governmental organizations in international law. Additionally, we will study the United Nations and a selection of intergovernmental regional organizations within the context of contemporary events. This is a Research Seminar (RS) course, which incorporates the ethics of the profession with the completion of a major research paper.

- 338 History and Politics of Latin America** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 This is a course in the contemporary political history of Latin America, with emphasis on institutions, ideologies, and social transformations in the region, focusing on the interdependency of the countries within the world. The topics discussed in the course include: political culture; government institutions; regional organizations, cultural trends; liberation theology, women; and ethnic diversity among others. This is a Group Project (GP) course.
- 342 Human Rights, Women's Rights** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 This course explores international, regional, and national approaches to human rights law and its specific application to women's rights. The course content includes major debates in human rights, such as universalism, cultural relationism, and public/private sphere. Students will reflect on their own values as related to human rights and women's human rights.
- 356 The American Revolution** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 This is a thematic seminar/discussion course that explores various aspects of the development of the history and political thought and institutions of the United States from the end of the colonial era to the launching of the Constitution. Issues addressed will include: military affairs; slavery and race; religious experiences; constitutionalism and republicanism; democracy; economic and commercial development; political evolution; colonialism; political ideas and governmental forms; and cultural and intellectual change.
- 359 Campaigns and Elections in the United States** **4 credits**  
 This is a thematic seminar/discussion course that explores various aspects of the development of the history and political means and methods of the United States from the end of the Second World War to the present. Issues addressed will include: campaigns and elections; civil rights; social and political movements; democratization; the changing roles of women; economic and commercial development; the evolution of political means and ends; foreign affairs and international relations; and cultural and intellectual change. This is a Group Project (GP) course.
- 360 Religion, Politics, and Society in the United States (same as RELG 360)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 Study of church-state relations in the United States, perspectives on the public role of religion, and activism on social and political issues by religious leaders and groups. Students may not receive credit for both RELG 360 and POLS 360.

- 362 Congress and the Presidency** **4 credits**  
 This is a seminar that explores thematically the interplay of the legislative and executive branches of the federal government. This is a Research Seminar (RS) course, which incorporates the ethics of the profession with the completion of a major research paper.
- 366 Women in United States Politics** **4 credits**  
 A thematic seminar/discussion course that studies contemporary American women in their leadership roles as citizens, office holders, office seekers, and public policy decision makers.
- 395 Seminar in Media, Politics, and Democracy (same as COMM 395) (147 or COMM 101 or instructor permission)** **4 credits**  
 Explores the intersections of democratic theory and media theory in the context of media coverage of electoral politics. Includes a major research project. Students may not receive credit for both COMM 395 and POLS 395.
- 402 Advanced Topics in Political Science** **2-4 credits**  
 This is a course designed to explore a subject of particular interest or timeliness. Content, credit hours, and scheduling may vary. Students may not receive credit for both POLS 202 and 402 concurrently or if they have the same subject.
- 410 Mock Trial** **2 credits**  
 This course is intended to develop and refine various interdisciplinary skill sets such as performing targeted, efficient research, team centered problem solving, oral presentation and persuasion. Students will receive basic instruction regarding civil and criminal law, with an emphasis on litigation, as typically practiced in the United States. Additionally, students will have leadership positions in the team. Students may take a maximum of 4 hours at this level.
- 440 Political Science Capstone Seminar (300 or 400-level course in political science or instructor's permission)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 A seminar focused on a selected topic in political science, requiring substantive student research.
- 448 United States Constitution (One 4 credit political science course or instructor's permission)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
 This course studies the Constitution and the evolution of court decisions since the 19th century to the present. The topics in the class include the constitutional development of government institutions: Congress, the Presidency and the United States Supreme Court and their relationship. The course also studies the development of civil rights and liberties, such as affirmative action, voting rights, race, sex and gender equality, and the rights of the accused among others. This is a research seminar (RS) course, which incorporates the ethics of the profession with the completion of a major research paper.

- 450 Internship in Political Science (Adviser's permission) 2-6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 This course provides service and practical experience in governmental, political, or related organizations and offices. This course requires a major reflection paper.
- 451 Internship in Legal Studies (Adviser's permission) 2-6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 This course provides service and practical experience in legal organizations and offices. This course requires a major reflection paper.
- 455 Research in Political Science 1-4 credits**  
 This course is a supervised research experience under the direction of a political science professor. Students will focus on skills related to the research process in the field of political science, including the design and execution of an original research project. No more than 6 credits of research can be taken by an individual student.
- 459 United States Foreign Relations (HIST 132 and satisfactory completion of U.S. government Course or instructor's permission) 4 credits**  
 This is a thematic seminar/discussion course that explores the historical development and contemporary political aspects of American foreign relations since the 1890's. Issues addressed will include: political and social movements; political institutions; constitutionalism and republicanism; democracy and elections; models of foreign policy development and implementation; ideologies; the roles of economic and commercial development; political evolution; international relations and contemporary affairs; and cultural and intellectual change. This course is a Group Project (GP) course. Students may not receive credit for both POLS 459 and HIST 459.
- 472 Senior Thesis (One course in political science and instructor's permission) 2-4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 This is an intensive individual experience in research, critical analysis, and creative synthesis through a major writing project, working with a supervising political science faculty member. This course requires a major reflective essay incorporating experiences in the course and personal values and ethics, and a major research paper that meets the requirements of a senior thesis.
- 480 Preceptorship in Political Science (One course in political science and instructor's permission) 2-4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 In this course, a student assists faculty in teaching a course and conducting research. Includes tutoring, proctoring, course planning and preparation. Tutorial training session by Academic Support Services also required. One preceptorship permitted per faculty person per semester.



## SOCIOLOGY

### Requirements for a minor in Sociology:

A.	Completion of the following required course:		
	SOCI 101	Introduction to Sociology	4
		<b>Total Required Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
B.	Complete an additional 12 credits in Sociology:		
	At least one course must be at the 300/400 level		12
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>12</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>16</b>

## Sociology Courses (SOCI)

<b>101</b>	<b>Introduction to Sociology</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
	<i>Satisfies American Experience Requirement</i>	
	<i>Satisfies Service Learning Flag</i>	
	Introduction to basic concepts and theories of sociology including social deviance, culture, socialization and race, gender, and social class issues.	
<b>214</b>	<b>Race, Ethnicity, and Social Class</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
	<i>Satisfies American Experience Requirement</i>	
	The primary objective of the course is to explore the diversity of ethno-racial and social-class groups in the contemporary United States, and to understand these groups, both individually and collectively from a sociological perspective. Throughout the course, attention will also be given to the inextricable relationship between race and social class, demonstrating how socioeconomic and educational inequalities are linked to race and ethnicity. Class sessions will combine lectures, discussion of assigned readings , multimedia exhibitions, student presentations, and hands-on learning activities.	
<b>232</b>	<b>The Body in Society</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
	<i>Satisfies American Experience Requirement</i>	
	The primary objective of the course is to examine the body from a sociological perspective and explore topics related to the body, which include presentation of the body, social control of the body, gender, race, aging, health, and disability. Throughout the course, we will use the main sociological theoretical paradigms to examine the body as a product of complex social processes and come to understand how bodies fit (or do not fit) within society. Students will explore the relationship between the body and identity as it is enacted through such practices as tattooing, hair straightening, body modification, and cosmetic surgery. During the course, we will pay close attention to how gender, race, age, and health shape (and are shaped by) social and cultural meanings. Class sessions will combine lectures, discussion of assigned readings, multimedia presentations, journal entries, student papers and presentations, and active learning exercises.	

- 315 Sociology of Gender: Beyond Pink and Blue** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
The primary objective of the course is to explore the topics of sex and gender using the frames of various disciplines. Gender will be examined in relation to its intersection with race and ethnicity, social class, sexuality, and age. Students will develop an interdisciplinary understanding of sex, gender, gender identity, and gender stratification that is informed by research from sociology and other disciplines. The course will involve data collection and application of theory to gender-related topics. Class sessions will combine lectures, discussion of assigned readings and current events, multimedia presentations, group activities, and an independent research project that incorporates the integration of two or more disciplines in the examination of a particular topic related to sex, gender, and/or sexuality.
- 323 Families and Society** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
The primary objective of the course is to examine family in the United States and develop an understanding of family that is based on social theory and sociological knowledge. Students will focus on the major changes in family life, family forms, and the shape of the life course. The main focus of the course will be on how family is shaped by social forces, inequalities, and hegemonic beliefs. During the course, we will pay close attention to research that examines how race/ethnicity, gender, and social class influence the structure, functions, and experiences of families in the U.S. Class sessions will combine lectures, discussion of assigned readings, multimedia presentations, reading critiques, student papers, and student presentations.
- 332 Sociology of Organizations: Emergency Rooms, Fast-Food Restaurants, and Street Gangs** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
This course examines a variety of organizations from a sociological perspective. Exploring organizations through the lens of sociology lends insight into the inner workings of organizations as well as the relationship of organizations to society. We will consider a range of formal and informal organizations, including hospital emergency rooms, elite private colleges, restaurants, the computer and film industries, street gangs and more. We will explore micro-level processes such as bureaucracy, Taylorism, and flexible production as well as large-scale social forces such as industrialization, rationalization, and globalization. Readings will be centered upon classical sociological themes, including race, social class, gender, stratification, and inequality. Students will conduct a semester-long empirical study of a local organization of their choice. In doing so, students will gain an appreciation for the role of organizations in shaping (and being shaped by) society.
- 461 Sociological Research (Junior or Senior Standing)** **1-4 credits**  
A supervised experience in conducting original sociological research. Students will design and conduct their own research project under the direction of a departmental faculty supervisor. No more than 6 credits of research credit can be taken by an individual student.

## Social Sciences Course (SSCI)

**425 Methods of Teaching Social Sciences & Practicum**  
(EDUC 321; 2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa;  
admitted to Teacher Preparation Program)

**2 credits**

This is an interactive course, with practicum, focused on methods of teaching social science at the secondary level, issues addressed will include ethical issues in social science teaching.

## Education (EDUC) and Special Education (SPED)

(Haase, ch., Arnett, Leavitt, Lubbers, Molland, Sylvester)

The Education Department offers programs leading to professional teaching credentials in a number of different areas: elementary education; special education; and secondary education in subject areas such as English, science, math, history, or modern languages. Endorsements in coaching, middle school, reading, and ESL are offered. Students may also elect to complete licensure requirements in other endorsement areas as defined by the Board of Educational Examiners.

### Admission to the Teacher Preparation Program

Every student who plans to complete a program at Morningside College that leads to teacher licensure must make a formal application to the Teacher Preparation Program. (Admittance to Morningside College is NOT equated with admission to the Teacher Preparation Program.) The application process occurs during EDUC 300 Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum, which is generally taken during the sophomore year.

All applicants must meet the following criteria:

1. Completion of the Application Form with a written recommendation by the student's adviser
2. Successful completion of EDUC 300 Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum including a written evaluation/recommendation from the cooperating teacher of the student's 20-hour practicum experience and completion of electronic portfolio requirements
3. A cumulative Morningside grade point average of at least 2.5
4. Basic skills proficiency as demonstrated by passing the Praxis Core Academic Skills Tests for Educators. Passing scores can be found in the [Teacher Preparation Handbook](#).
5. An individual interview with department faculty members and other professional educators. Students who do not pass the interview may participate in a follow-up interview.
6. An essay on a topic related to teaching and learning. This essay serves as the basis for discussion for the interview described in #5. The essay must meet the minimum passing score.
7. Demonstration of the knowledge, skills, and dispositions, associated with professionalism in teaching at a level commensurate with current status.

**Refer to the Music Department (p. 204, 206) for the admission requirements for Music Education.**

**Admission to the Teacher Preparation Program is required for enrollment in all education courses with numbers above 300, including methods courses listed in other departments.**

**Continuance in the Teacher Preparation Program.** Continuance in the Teacher Preparation Program is based upon meeting the criteria outlined in the comprehensive performance-based assessment plan.

**Other Information.** Section 207 of Title II of the Higher Education Act mandates that each institution of higher education that conducts a teacher preparation program which enrolls students receiving Federal assistance under this Act shall report to the State and the general public certain information. Morningside College reported the following data for the 2014-2015 academic year: Total number of undergraduate students admitted to the Teacher Preparation Program and enrolled in teacher education courses: 180. Total number of student teachers: 60. Total number of full-time faculty supervising student teachers: 5. Total number of days of supervised student teaching: 70. Median gpa of individuals accepted into the teacher preparation program in 2014-2015: 3.50. Median gpa of individuals completing the program in 2014-2015: 3.512.

The Teacher Preparation Program at Morningside College has full approval by the Iowa Department of Education (400 SE 14th St., Des Moines, IA 50309, 515-242-5988; <http://educateiowa.gov>) and the Higher Learning Commission (see page 4).

**Please refer to the Teacher Preparation Handbook for additional information.**

**Majors: Elementary Education (B.S.), Special Education: Instructional Strategist I (B.S.)**

**Minor: Special Education**

**Endorsements: Coaching, Middle School, Reading, English as a Second Language (ESL)**

## EDUCATION

### Requirements for a major in Elementary Education:

This major will lead to a BS degree and will prepare the candidate for licensure as a K-6 classroom teacher.

Students who are completing an elementary education single major are also required to complete a 12 credit concentration outside of education in a field for which Iowa has an endorsement.

A. Completion of the following required education courses:		
EDUC 101	Foundations of Education	2
EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4
EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4
EDUC 308	Teaching Elementary Physical Education, Health, and Wellness	2
EDUC 315	Teaching Elementary Reading/Language Arts & Practicum	4
EDUC 316	Teaching Elementary Social Studies/Science & Practicum	4
EDUC 317	Teaching Elementary Mathematics, Assessment & Practicum	5
EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	
<b>or</b>		
EDUC 324	Reading in Content the Areas	4
EDUC 405*	Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers	2
EDUC 417*	Elementary Student Teaching	6 or 10
EDUC 490*	Effective Educator Seminar	2
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Education Credits</b>		<b>43 or 47</b>

B. Completion of the following required support courses:		
ART 382	Elementary Education Art Methods	2
ENGL 203	Children's Literature	2
MUED 330	Music Methods for the Elementary Teacher	2
PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	
<b>or</b>		
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
GEOG/POLS 205	Political and Cultural Geography	
<b>or</b>		
POLS 160	World Politics	4
A biology course		4
A history course		4
A mathematics course		4
Physics courses (2 2-hour courses or 1 4-hour course)		4
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>34</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>77 or 81</b>

C. Writing Proficiency

Writing assignments in the department are varied and are designed to promote clear and logical presentation of arguments, ideas, and instructions; mechanical proficiency; and stylistic flexibility. To gain the departmental writing endorsement, students in the Teacher Preparation Program will complete writing tasks that are typically required for teachers as part of their developmental portfolios. This requirement will be met at Portfolio Checkpoint #2, usually at the end of the junior year.

D. Additional Requirements

- Earn a grade of C- or above in all required major and support courses;
- Maintain a minimum cumulative gpa of 2.50 or better;
- Pass all requirements on the departmental assessment plan;
- Pass three sections (Reading, Writing, Math) of the Praxis Core Academic Skills Test according to designated cut scores;
- Successfully complete:
  - Admit to Education process, including writing an essay and completing an interview;
  - A professional portfolio, which includes designated preliminary checkpoints;
- Writing assignments according to the assessment plan which will also meet the writing proficiency requirement
- Provide own transportation to practicums and student teaching assignments
- Achieve passing scores on the Praxis II PLT & Elementary Content tests before being recommended for state licensure. These tests require a fee.

## SPECIAL EDUCATION

### Requirements for a major in Special Education:

#### Instructional Strategist I:

This major will lead to a BS degree and will prepare the candidate for licensure as a K-8 Instructional Strategist I.

This major is not a stand-alone major. Teacher candidates completing this major must also complete the Teacher Preparation Program for the elementary education major or for a secondary teaching major.

A. Completion of the following required courses:		
SPED 340	Introduction to Principles in Special Education	4
SPED 364	K-6 Mild/Moderate Methods & Practicum	
<b>or</b>		
SPED 366	7-12 Mild/Moderate Methods & Practicum	4
SPED 402	School-Parent Collaboration	2
SPED 407	Diagnostic Teaching of Math & Practicum	2
SPED 431	Applied Behavior Analysis	4
SPED 451	Educational Assessment	4
SPED 455	Transition	2
SPED 470*	K-6 Student Teaching: Instructional Strategist I	
<b>or</b>		
SPED 471*	7-12 Student Teaching: Instructional Strategist I	6
EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas (7-12)	
<b>or</b>		
EDUC 414	Diagnostic Teaching of Reading & Practicum (K-6)	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Special Education/Education Credits</b>		<b>32</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>32</b>

B. Writing Proficiency

Writing assignments in the department are varied and are designed to promote clear and logical presentation or arguments, ideas, and instructions; mechanical proficiency; and stylistic flexibility. To gain the departmental writing endorsement, students in the Teacher Preparation Program will complete writing tasks that are typically required for teachers as part of their developmental portfolios. This requirement will be met at Portfolio Check #2, usually at the end of the junior year.

C. Additional Requirements

- Completion of a K-6 elementary education major or 7-12 teaching major;
- Completion of a portfolio as part of the student teaching requirements;
- Earn a grade of C- or above in all required major and support courses;
- Maintain a minimum cumulative gpa of 2.50 or better;
- Pass all requirements on the departmental assessment plan;
- Pass three sections (Reading, Writing, Math) of the Praxis Core Academic Skills Test for Educators.
- Successfully complete:
  - Admit to Education process, including writing an essay and completing an interview;
  - A professional portfolio, which includes designated preliminary checkpoints;
  - Writing assignments on the assessment plan which will also meet the writing proficiency requirement
- Provide own transportation to practicums and student teaching assignments

### Requirements for a minor in Special Education:

This minor could be completed by an elementary education major or a secondary major who is also completing a secondary teaching program. In addition to the courses listed below, the student will take SPED 208 Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum as part of the initial licensure requirements. The methods course must match the candidate's teaching program level.

A. Completion of the following required special education courses:		
SPED 340	Introduction to Principles in Special Education	4
SPED 364	K-6 Mild/Moderate Methods & Practicum	
<b>or</b>		
SPED 366	7-12 Mild/Moderate Methods & Practicum	4
SPED 431	Applied Behavior Analysis	4
<b>Total Required Special Education Credits</b>		<b>12</b>
B. Complete 4 credits from the following:		
EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas	4
EDUC 414	Diagnostic Teaching of Reading & Practicum	4
SPED 402	School-Parent Collaboration	2
SPED 407	Diagnostic Teaching of Math & Practicum	2
SPED 451	Educational Assessment	4
SPED 455	Transition	2
<b>Total Support Credits</b>		<b>4</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>16</b>

## SECONDARY EDUCATION

In order to obtain a teaching license for secondary education, valid for teaching in grades 5-12, the student must have a teaching major in a secondary teaching field. The requirements for these teaching majors are listed in the **Teacher Preparation Handbook** and in this bulletin. The following departments offer teaching majors/minors: All Science, Art, Biology, Chemistry, English, History, Economics/Political Science/Sociology, Mathematics, Music, Physics, and Spanish.

A. Completion of the following required education courses:		
EDUC 101	Foundations of Education	2
EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4
EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4
EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	
<b>or</b>		
EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas	4
EDUC 321	Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum	4
EDUC 405*	Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers	2
EDUC 427*	Secondary Student Teaching	6 or 10
EDUC 490*	Effective Educator Seminar	2
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Education Credits</b>		<b>32 or 36</b>
B. Completion of the following required support courses:		
PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	
<b>or</b>		
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
A biology course		4
A humanities course (history, literature, modern language)		4
A mathematics course		4
Teaching Methods in content field (425)		2 or 4
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>22 or 24</b>

## C. Additional Requirements

- Earn a grade of C- or above in all required major and support courses;
- Maintain a minimum cumulative gpa of 2.50 or better;
- Pass all requirements on the departmental assessment plan;
- Pass three sections (Reading, Writing, Math) of the Praxis Core Academic Skill Test according to designated cut scores;
- Successfully complete:  
Admit to Education process, including writing an essay and successfully completing an interview;
- A professional portfolio, which includes designated preliminary checkpoints;
- Writing Proficiency
- Provide own transportation to practicums and student teaching assignments

**ENDORSEMENTS****Coaching Endorsement**

Any student seeking teacher licensure who is interested in a coaching endorsement, or a student who is pursuing a non-teaching major but desires a coaching authorization, must complete the following courses:

BIOL 207	Human Anatomy	4
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	
<b>or</b>		
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
SPRT 230	Theory and Ethics of Coaching Athletes	2
SPRT 254	Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	2
<b>TOTAL CREDITS</b>		<b>12</b>

This program is neither a major nor a minor.

**English as a Second Language (TESL) Endorsement**

TESL 333	ESL Methods, Curriculum, and Assessment & Practicum	4
TESL 337	Culturally Inclusive Environments	4
TESL 408	Language Arts Instruction and Assessment for ELLs & Practicum	4
TESL 409	Content Area Instruction and Assessment for ELLs	4
EDUC 498	Language Acquisition and Development	2
<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**Middle School Endorsement**

Education majors who wish to gain certification to teach at the middle level (grades 5-8) in two content areas must complete the following courses:

EDUC 318	Growth and Development of Middle Level Learners & Practicum	2
EDUC 319	Curriculum and Methods for Middle School & Practicum	4
EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	4
<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>10</b>

In addition to the above required courses, students must earn 12 credits in two of the following concentration areas for a total of 24 credits: language arts, mathematics, science, or social studies. (Many of these credits are also



requirements of the elementary education major and can be used to fulfill both the major and the middle school endorsement. Secondary education majors may use their content area as one concentration area.)

<b>Total Required Concentration Credits</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE ENDORSEMENT</b>	<b>34</b>

### Reading Endorsement (K-6 or 7-12)

Morningside offers an endorsement program in reading, allowing the graduate to certify as a teacher of reading in Title 1 programs. This program is neither a major nor a minor.

EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4
EDUC 315	Teaching Elementary Reading/Language Arts & Practicum	4
EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas	4
<b>or</b>		
EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	4
EDUC 414	Diagnostic Teaching of Reading & Practicum	4
EDUC 498	Language Acquisition and Development	2
ENGL 203	Children's Literature (K-6)	
<b>or</b>		
ENGL 204	Adolescent Literature (5-12)	2
MORN 102	Composition and Communication	4
<b>TOTAL CREDITS</b>		<b>24</b>

### Education Courses (EDUC)

#### 101 Foundations of Education 2 credits

An overview of the sociological, historical, legal, and philosophical foundations of American public schools.

#### 290 Human Relations for Educators 4 credits

*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*

Introduces students to theoretical frameworks, concepts, and analytic skills useful in understanding the disciplines that contribute to the field of human relations. Theories and practices of professional human relations as they apply to individual, interpersonal, family group, organization, community, and cultural systems will be presented. Attention is placed on the development of and sensitivity to the values, beliefs, life styles, attitudes, and traditions of individuals and diverse groups found in society.

#### 300 Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum 4 credits

**(EDUC 101; sophomore standing; 2.50 cumulative gpa; Pass Praxis 2 of 3 Core Tests)**

An introductory course in pedagogy, including writing objectives, designing and implementing lesson and unit plans, and utilizing appropriate assessment strategies; also a formal introduction to the Education Department's Effective Educator Model. A 20 hour practicum is required. This course is a prerequisite for all upper-level classes in Education. The process of formal admission to the Teacher Preparation Program (TPP) takes place during this course.

- 308 Teaching Elementary Physical Education, Health, and Wellness (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; major in Elementary Education) 2 credits**  
This course focuses on the methods and materials needed for elementary teachers to teach elementary physical education, health, and wellness in their classrooms. This course is a requirement for licensure for elementary education majors after September 1, 2015.
- 315 Teaching Elementary Reading/Language Arts & Practicum (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program) 4 credits**  
An integrated literacy methods course that focuses on the theories, strategies, materials, and assessments related to the development of reading, writing, speaking, and listening skills; includes an introduction to guided reading and Reading Recovery. A 20-hour practicum is required.
- 316 Teaching Elementary Social Studies/Science & Practicum (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; junior standing) 4 credits**  
Focuses on methods and materials of teaching science and social studies in elementary schools. A 15-hour practicum is also required. Students taking this class must successfully complete Checkpoint #2 in order to continue taking Education classes.
- 317 Teaching Elementary Mathematics, Assessment & Practicum (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program) 5 credits**  
The teaching of mathematical concepts in elementary schools with emphasis on math content, methods, and materials. Includes the study of the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM) standards, problem-solving strategies, and assessments. A 25-hour practicum is required.
- 318 Growth and Development of Middle Level Learners & Practicum (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program) 2 credits**  
This course is designed as a cultural approach to studying the middle level aged students. Students will become familiar with current knowledge and research on the psychology of adolescents including physical, cognitive, cultural, and psychosocial development. A five-hour field experience with middle level students is also a course requirement.

- 319 Curriculum and Methods for Middle School & Practicum (318; 2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program) 4 credits**  
 This course will focus on designing developmentally appropriate instructional strategies, curriculum, and daily lessons for the middle school learner. Developmental theory, essential elements of middle-level philosophy, instructional theory and strategies, and theories on motivation and classroom management will be addressed. A fifteen-hour field experience with middle level students is also a course requirement.
- 320 Middle School Literacy & Practicum (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program) 4 credits**  
 This course will focus on instructional strategies that are effective with middle level learners in reading, writing, listening, viewing, and speaking. Students will learn and apply instructional strategies that enable students to read and create written responses to a variety of literary genres for specific audiences, incorporating technology. A fifteen-hour field experience with middle level students is also a course requirement.
- 321 Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; junior standing) 4 credits**  
 Instructional techniques for teaching students in grades 7-12; includes a content reading component. A 25-hour practicum is required.
- 324 Reading in Content Areas (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program) 4 credits**  
 Emphasizes knowledge of text structure, vocabulary, and comprehension in content areas such as science, mathematics, social studies and literature. Includes a study of research based strategies and practices for reading and writing instruction in content areas.
- 405 Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers (Admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; senior standing) 2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 This course is designed to help students recognize differences in teaching and learning styles and how they influence classroom management to meet the needs of all learners. Well-organized and managed classrooms set the stage for student learning and achievement. Students will explore a range of models and strategies that will serve as a foundation for developing a personal approach to classroom management. Students will be challenged to determine which discipline approaches to use in their classroom. Classroom management will be defined by exploring theory and research in the field.

- 414 Diagnostic Teaching of Reading & Practicum (315; 2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program, junior standing)** **4 credits**  
An in-depth study of instruments, procedures and practices used for identifying students' reading proficiencies and needs for planning and revising instruction for all students. A 20-hour practicum is also required.
- 417 Elementary Student Teaching (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; admitted to student teaching; senior standing; corequisite: 490)** **6 or 10 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
A supervised full-day capstone teaching experience in an elementary classroom that includes planning and implementing lessons in all curricular areas. The experience is 10 credit hours for a single placement and 6 credit hours for majors with two placements. An additional student teaching fee is charged.
- 423 Middle School Student Teaching (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Student Teaching; corequisite: 490)** **6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
A supervised full-day capstone teaching experience in a Middle School classroom that includes planning and implementing lessons in at least one middle school content area. An additional student teaching fee is charged.
- 427 Secondary Student Teaching (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; admitted to student teaching; senior standing; corequisite: 490)** **6 or 10 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
A supervised full-day capstone teaching experience in a 6-12 classroom that includes planning and implementing lessons in the student's content major field. The experience is 10 credit hours for a single placement and 6 credit hours for majors with two placements. An additional student teaching fee is charged.
- 477 Elementary Art Student Teaching (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; admitted to student teaching; senior standing; corequisite: 490)** **6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
A supervised full-day capstone teaching experience in an elementary art program that includes planning and implementing lessons. An additional student teaching fee is charged.

- 478 Secondary Art Student Teaching (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; admitted to student teaching; senior standing; corequisite: 490)** **6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 A supervised full-day capstone teaching experience in a secondary art program classroom that includes planning and implementing lessons. An additional student teaching fee is charged.
- 490 Effective Educator Seminar (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; admitted to student teaching; senior standing; corequisite: student teaching)** **2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 Capstone seminar for teacher preparation majors that includes a study of the roles and expectations of the professional educator, including those of instructional decision-maker and consumer of research; other focus areas are an examination of the Iowa Teaching Standards, current issues, and professional ethics; taken concurrently with student teaching.
- 498 Language Acquisition and Development (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program)** **2 credits**  
 Emphasizes the acquisition and development of language and the relationship between language and the reading process. This class also reviews the stages of language learners for first and second language acquisition. Culturally and linguistically diverse learners' needs are an integral part of the course.

## English as a Second Language Courses (TESL)

- 333 ESL Methods, Curriculum, and Assessment and Practicum (Admission to the Teacher Preparation Program; 2.5 Education GPA; 2.5 Cum GPA)** **4 credits**  
 This course, which includes a fifteen-hour practicum experience, explores contemporary approaches, methods, and strategies for the appropriate instruction of second language learners. While focusing on the assets that Culturally and Linguistically Diverse (CLD) students bring to the school, this course also addresses the socio-cultural, cognitive, academic, and linguistic challenges they face and the process that they must accomplish in the classroom. Also provided is a foundational perspective on ESL and dual language approaches, including the communicative, cognitive, and grammatical.
- 337 Culturally Inclusive Environments (Admission to the Teacher Preparation Program; 2.5 Education GPA; 2.5 Cumulative GPA; or permission by dept. chair)** **4 credits**  
 This course focuses on assisting teachers as they become advocates for culturally and linguistically diverse students. Ways in which teachers can support the cultural identity of English Language Learners (ELLs) by creating learning environments which are culturally responsive to the strengths

and needs of students and parents will be explored. Collaborating with colleagues and being an active member of a professional learning community will be addressed. Assisting in the identification and development of appropriate school and community support services for ELLs will be examined.

- 408 Language Arts Instruction and Assessment for ELLs And Practicum (Admission to the Teacher Preparation Program; 2.5 Education GPA; 2.5 Cumulative GPA; 4 credits**
- This course focuses on using an understanding of the structure of English, grammar, linguistics and sociolinguistics to impact the teaching of language arts to English Language Learners (ELLs). Ways to acquire reading, listening, speaking, and comprehension skills and strategies will be identified. The ways in which linguistics and sociolinguistics affect learning and assessment will be addressed. A fifteen hour practicum will be part of this course.
- 409 Content Area Instruction and Assessment for ELLs (Admission to the Teacher Preparation Program; 2.5 Education GPA; 2.5 Cumulative GPA; EDUC 333) 4 credits**
- This course reviews research, policies, and legislation related to standards based learning, instruction and assessment as it relates to culturally and linguistically diverse students. The course provides experiences with adapting and modifying curriculum and assessments to meet the needs of ESL students. Developing literacy skills and strategies in content area classes will be addressed.
- 435 ESL Elementary Student Teaching (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Student Teaching; corequisite: 490) 6 credits**
- Senior Capstone Experience*
- A supervised full-day capstone teaching experience in an elementary ESL classroom that includes planning and implementing lessons in all curricular areas. An additional student teaching fee is charged.
- 436 ESL Secondary Student Teaching (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Student Teaching; corequisite: 490) 6 credits**
- Senior Capstone Experience*
- A supervised full-day capstone teaching experience in a secondary (middle school or high school) ESL classroom that includes planning and implementing lessons in at least one content area. An additional student teaching fee is charged.

## Special Education Courses (SPED)

- 208 Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 An introductory course designed to introduce concepts and issues related to individuals with exceptionalities, including those with mental disabilities, emotional and behavior disorders, learning disabilities, or sensory impairments, and the gifted. Content also includes diverse learning needs such as those of mobile students, students at risk, and students who are English Language learners. A 20-hour practicum is required.
- 340 Introduction to Principles in Special Education**  
**(2.5 Education GPA; 2.5 Cumulative GPA; sophomore standing)** **4 credits**  
 A foundational special education class in teaching students with mild/moderate disabilities. Course content will include etiology, prevalence, characteristics, prognosis, family and educational needs of students with disabilities. This class introduces students to the principles and concepts of special educational teaching. This course is designed to provide an overview of the field of special education with the population of students with mild/moderate disabilities. The historical, philosophical, research base, policy and legal foundations for the field are discussed to provide the students with the knowledge to become an advocate for all children with learning disabilities and their families.
- 364 K-6 Mild/Moderate Methods & Practicum (340; 2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; junior standing)** **4 credits**  
 An introduction to a variety of methods used with students with mild/moderate disabilities at the K-6 level being served in general or special education classrooms. A 20-hour practicum is required.
- 366 7-12 Mild/Moderate Methods & Practicum (340; 2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; junior standing)** **4 credits**  
 An introduction to a variety of methods used with students with mild/moderate disabilities at the 7-12 level being served in general or special education classrooms. A 20-hour practicum is required.
- 402 School-Parent Collaboration (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; junior standing)** **2 credits**  
 Methods and strategies for working with parents, general classroom teachers, support service personnel, paraprofessionals and other individuals involved in programs for learners with exceptionalities.
- 407 Diagnostic Teaching of Math & Practicum (340; 2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; junior standing)** **2 credits**  
 Introduction to methods and materials used for diagnosing and remediating math difficulties. A 15-hour practicum is required.

- 431 Applied Behavior Analysis (340; 2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; junior standing) 4 credits**  
An introductory course in applied behavioral analysis. Students will design, implement, and measure interventions for pupils manifesting behavioral problems.
- 451 Educational Assessment (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; senior standing) 4 credits**  
In-depth analysis of formal and informal assessment used to make instructional decisions. Students will apply knowledge of methods and materials from other classes in the completion of a case study.
- 455 Transition (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; junior standing) 2 credits**  
Emphasis on life-long transition of students with disabilities, including sources of services, organizations, and networks. Includes transitional support to settings with maximum opportunities for decision making and full participation in the community.
- 470 K-6 Student Teaching: Instructional Strategist I (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; admitted to student teaching; senior standing; corequisite: EDUC 490) 6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
A supervised full-day capstone teaching experience in an elementary special education classroom. An additional student teaching fee is charged.
- 471 7-12 Student Teaching: Instructional Strategist I (2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program; admitted to student teaching; senior standing; corequisite: EDUC 490) 6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
A supervised full-day capstone teaching experience in a secondary special education classroom. An additional student teaching fee is charged.

**Engineering**— see page 181

## **English (ENGL) and Modern Languages (LANG)**

(Werden, ch., Ament, Coyne, Triezenberg)

**Majors:** English (B.A.), English Teaching (B.A.), Spanish (B.A.), Spanish Teaching (B.A.)

**Minors:** English, Spanish, Spanish Teaching



## ENGLISH

English is a discipline that investigates the creative potential of literacy in our world and in the rich tradition of the English language arts. We understand that the language arts—defined as reading, writing, speaking, and listening—are inherently social and related to thinking. We believe that learning is a process of actively constructing meaning from personal experiences as well as from the encounter with many kinds of print and non-print texts. These beliefs and the following outcomes are informed by standards developed by professional organizations in our field including the Associated Writing Programs, the Modern Language Association, and the National Council of Teachers of English. Though presented in the form of a list, we understand that these outcomes are interrelated, much as writing, language, reading, and active participation are all intertwined in the discipline of English. A well-prepared graduate in English:

1. understands that writing is a creative and thoughtful process and uses the process in developing writing projects through the stages from vision through revision to publication;
2. demonstrates flexibility as a writer writing in a variety of forms and adjusting language use for different audiences and purposes;
3. applies knowledge of English language structure and history, language conventions, media techniques, figurative language, or genre to create, critique, and discuss texts;
4. understands that literacy comes in many forms and demonstrates a wide range of strategies to comprehend, interpret, and appreciate texts drawn from the diversity of literary periods, genres, cultures, or media that have contributed to the tradition of literature in English;
5. understands the importance of historical and cultural context in interpreting and appreciating texts and in illuminating his/her own cultural and spiritual beliefs and practices as well as those of others;
6. understands the critical principles and vocabulary of prominent methods of reading and interpretation as well as the principles behind the construction of literary periods and genres;
7. uses a variety of information resources and technologies to gather and synthesize information and to create and communicate knowledge in ethical and responsible ways;
8. participates actively as a knowledgeable, reflective, creative, and critical member of a variety of literacy communities: in the classroom, in the department, and in the larger communities of the College and the region.

### Requirements for a major in English:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

- |    |   |                                      |   |
|----|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| A. | Completion of the following required English courses: |                                      |   |
|    | ENGL 295  | Introduction to Literary Analysis    | 4 |
|    | ENGL 343  | Studies of American Literary History | 4 |
|    | ENGL 344  | Studies of British Literary History  | 4 |
|    | ENGL 495*   | Capstone Seminar in English          | 4 |
|    | Complete 4 credits from the following:                |                                      | 4 |
|    | CWRT 210  | Creative Non-Fiction                 | 4 |
|    | ENGL 211  | Writing to Persuade                  | 4 |
|    | CWRT 281  | Writing Poetry and Fiction           | 4 |
|    | Complete 4 credits from the following:                |                                      | 4 |
|    | ENGL 241  | Classical Mythology and Literature   | 4 |

ENGL 243	American Minorities Literature	4	
ENGL 245	Women and Literature	4	
ENGL 251	American Literature and Culture	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following:			4
ENGL 345	Studies of a Literary Genre	4	
ENGL 346	Studies of a Major Literary Figure or Movement	4	
ENGL 347	From Page to Stage or Screen: Studies of Literature in Performance	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following:			4
ENGL 352	Language and Grammar	4	
ENGL 354	Teaching of Writing	4	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>Total Required English/Creative Writing Credits</b>			<b>32</b>
B.	Completion of an emphasis:		8
	<b>Literature</b>		
	An additional literature course**	4	
	English Elective**	4	
	<b>Writing</b>		
CWRT 382	Advanced Poetry Writing		
	<b>or</b>		
CWRT 383	Advanced Fiction Writing	4	
	English Elective**	4	
<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>			<b>8</b>
**ENGL 203, 204 cannot be used			
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>40</b>
C.	Writing Proficiency		
	Students develop an electronic portfolio used for assessment of writing proficiency and of college and English outcomes.		

### Requirements for a major in English Teaching:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Completion of the following required English courses:		
ENGL 204	Adolescent Literature		2
ENGL 295	Introduction to Literary Analysis		4
ENGL 343	Studies of American Literary History		4
ENGL 344	Studies of British Literary History		4
ENGL 352	Language and Grammar		4
ENGL 354	Teaching of Writing		4
ENGL 425	Methods of Teaching English & Practicum		4
ENGL 495*	Capstone Seminar in English		4
Complete 4 credits from the following:			4
CWRT 210	Creative Non-Fiction	4	
ENGL 211	Writing to Persuade	4	
CWRT 281	Writing Poetry and Fiction	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following:			4
ENGL 241	Classical Mythology and Literature	4	
ENGL 243	American Minorities Literature	4	
ENGL 245	Women and Literature	4	
ENGL 251	American Literature and Culture	4	

Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
ENGL 345	Studies of a Literary Genre	4
ENGL 346	Studies of a Major Literary Figure or Movement	4
ENGL 347	From Page to Stage or Screen: Studies of Literature in Performance	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required English/Creative Writing Credits</b>		<b>42</b>
B. Completion of the following required education courses:		
EDUC 101	Foundations of Education	2
EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4
EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4
EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	
<b>or</b>		
EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas	4
EDUC 321	Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum	4
EDUC 405*	Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers	2
EDUC 427*	Secondary Student Teaching	6 or 10
EDUC 490*	Effective Educator Seminar	2
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Education Credits</b>		<b>32 or 36</b>
C. Completion of the following required education support courses:		
PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	
<b>or</b>		
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
A biology course		4
A mathematics course		4
<b>Total Required Education Support Credits</b>		<b>16</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>90 or 94</b>
D. Writing Proficiency		
Students develop an electronic portfolio used for assessment of writing proficiency of and college and English outcomes.		

### Requirements for a minor in English:

A. Completion of the following required English courses:		
ENGL 295	Introduction to Literary Analysis	4
ENGL 495*	Capstone Seminar in English	4
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
CWRT 210	Creative Non-Fiction	4
ENGL 211	Writing to Persuade	4
CWRT 281	Writing Poetry and Fiction	4
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
ENGL 241	Classical Mythology and Literature	4
ENGL 243	American Minorities Literature	4
ENGL 245	Women and Literature	4

ENGL 251	American Literature and Culture	4	
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
ENGL 343	Studies of American Literary History	4	
ENGL 344	Studies of British Literary History	4	
ENGL 345	Studies of a Literary Genre	4	
ENGL 346	Studies of a Major Literary Figure or Movement	4	
ENGL 347	From Page to Stage or Screen: Studies of Literature in Performance	4	
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
ENGL 352	Language and Grammar	4	
ENGL 354	Teaching of Writing	4	
	*Senior Capstone Experience		
	<b>Total Required English/Creative Writing Credits</b>		<b>24</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>24</b>

## English Courses (ENGL)

### 132 Literature and Society 4 credits

*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application Requirement*

This course explores the interpretation of several genres of literature and related media such as film from the primary perspective of the reader's experience. It focuses on texts that raise ethical and personal values issues about individuals and society. Students will develop reading, writing, and critical thinking skills as well as cultivating a passion for life-long learning and reflection.

### 203 Children's Literature 2 credits

Study of the kinds of literature read by children in elementary language arts classes. May be applied only for teacher certification, not as an English elective.

### 204 Adolescent Literature 2 credits

Study of the kinds of literature read by adolescents in secondary English classes. May be applied only for teacher certification, not as an English elective.

### 211 Writing to Persuade (same as RHET 211) 4 credits

*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*

Theory and practice of rhetoric in several modes of composition and with emphasis on persuasion and style.

### 241 Classical Mythology and Literature 4 credits

*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*

*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*

Survey of ancient Greek and Roman mythology and classical and medieval literature from Homer to Dante.

- 243 American Minorities Literature** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application Requirement*  
Exploration of a selection of American minorities literature.
- 245 Women and Literature** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application Requirement*  
Study of literature by and about women. Specific focus and content will vary from semester to semester.
- 251 American Literature and Culture** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application Requirement*  
Study of interconnections of literature and culture with topics varying from semester to semester.
- 295 Introduction to Literary Analysis** **4 credits**  
Students are introduced to the discipline of English and its prominent approaches to reading and writing about literary texts. Focusing on print (books and essays) and non-print texts (including film), they explore key concepts of literary theory and criticism and use them to create and develop their own critical reading and writing. The course is a requirement for all English majors and minors, a foundation for future studies in the discipline. Students not majoring in English but interested in exploring the creative power of literature and criticism are welcome.
- 343 Studies of American Literary History** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
Students study a slice of American literary history (about 100 years), reading works by major authors in various genres. Through reading, discussion, and writing, students think critically about literature as art, tradition, and reflection of the American experience.
- 344 Studies of British Literary History** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
Students study a slice of British literary history (about 100 years), reading works by major authors in various genres. Through reading, discussion, and writing, students think critically about literature as art, tradition, and reflection of the British experience.
- 345 Studies of a Literary Genre** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
Through study of texts in a particular genre (such as novel, short fiction, drama, poetry, essay), students learn how writers create within or outside formal conventions and traditions and how readers' genre expectations shape their experience of texts.

- 346 Studies of a Major Literary Figure or Movement** **4 credits**  
 Through in-depth study of a particular major writer or literary movement, students apply knowledge of culture, genre, biography, and criticism to develop their own interpretations of particular texts.
- 347 From Page to Stage or Screen: Studies of Literature in Performance** **4 credits**  
 Through study of literary works and their stage or screen adaptations, students learn to understand choices performance professionals make to translate literature from page to the stage or screen. Students become more sophisticated in understanding how interpretation, personal vision, medium, and cultural milieu can influence performance of literature.
- 352 Language and Grammar** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 This course focuses on the history, grammar, and conventions of the English language, as well as social and cultural issues surrounding its use.
- 354 Teaching of Writing** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 This course studies the art of writing from the pedagogical point of view. Students learn practices for developing writing fluency and achievement in three related components: the process of writing and its creative practice (focusing on their own writing), the theory and pedagogy of teaching writing (focusing on mentoring developing writers, integrating grammar and usage), and the potential for writing in a digital domain (focusing on new technologies and media for writing). A service learning component will extend the course into the community as students tutor developing writers and reflect on their experiences. This course is geared for future English and language arts teachers (K-college), future graduate students in the humanities, and anyone who wants a better grasp of their own writing and the powerful role it plays in our learning and our lives.
- 425 Methods of Teaching English & Practicum (EDUC 300; EDUC 321; Jr. standing; 2.50 cum gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program)** **4 credits**  
 Study and practice of methods of teaching literature, writing, grammar, and other subfields within English. Counts for secondary education certification, not as an English elective.
- 495 Capstone Seminar in English (295; 300-level English course recommended)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 Students apply theories of literature, writing, language, or pedagogy to a particular seminar topic and then research and write several drafts of a seminar paper on a topic negotiated with the instructor.

## **Creative Writing Courses (CWRT)**

<b>210 Creative Non-Fiction</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
Techniques of fiction writing are used to tell true stories.	
<b>281 Writing Poetry and Fiction</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
An introductory course in writing poetry and fiction.	
<b>382 Advanced Poetry Writing (281)</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
An advanced workshop concentrating on the writing of poetry.	
<b>383 Advanced Fiction Writing (281)</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
An advanced workshop concentrating on the writing of fiction.	

## **MODERN LANGUAGES**

The main objective of the Modern Languages program is to facilitate the acquisition and understanding of other languages and cultures for Morningside students. Presently the Department offers a major and minor in Spanish and in Spanish Teaching. Introductory courses in other languages are offered occasionally.

At Morningside College, we consult the guidelines of the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL) to determine levels of competence in communication (speaking, listening, reading, and writing). Each of the courses in the Spanish curriculum relates to one or more of the standards prescribed by the national Standards for Foreign Language Learning. Furthermore, this curriculum reflects an internal consistency with the program's Mission Statement and manner of assessment by skills testing and by portfolio.

Recognizing that the interest of the majority of students of Spanish at the college lies within the Latin American community rather than within the Spanish-peninsular community, the Bachelor of Arts in Spanish channels resources to offer the strongest possible program in the area of greater relevance to our students: Latin America. Spanish-peninsular content retains a presence in our curriculum, however, because of the historical and cultural heritage in Spanish America. Our curriculum provides a diverse foundation for the study of Spanish with rigor, depth, and breadth.

A student graduating with a major in Spanish will:

1. Communicate orally and in writing in Spanish at the appropriate level according to the guidelines of ACTFL.
2. Gain functional knowledge and understanding of Hispanic cultures.
3. Connect the language, cultural production, and literatures of Hispanic peoples to academic and personal experiences.
4. Participate in Spanish-speaking communities at home and around the world.

**Majors: Spanish (B.A.), Spanish Teaching (B.A.)****Minors: Spanish, Spanish Teaching**

SPAN 111, Beginning Spanish, is a college elective offered to students who have 0-2 years high school Spanish or equivalent. In order to enroll into SPAN 155, a student must have 3-4 years of high school Spanish or the equivalent. All students desiring to initiate their Spanish studies above SPAN 155 must take the CLEP test for placement and credit towards the major or minor as follows:

CLEP Score	Credit for	Credits	Use
50-62	SPAN 101	4	Elective
63-71	SPAN 155	4	Major/Minor
72-75	SPAN 201	4	Major/Minor
76-80	SPAN 202	4	Major/Minor

**Example:** A student earning a 70 on the CLEP test would receive 4 hours of credit for SPAN 101 and 4 hours of credit for SPAN 155, for a total of 8 hours of credit. He/She would begin Spanish studies with SPAN 201.

**Requirements for a major in Spanish:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

- A. Completion of the following required Spanish courses:
- |           |   |   |
|-----------|---|---|
| SPAN 155  | Spanish in Transition                     | 4 |
| SPAN 201  | Intermediate Spanish I                    | 4 |
| SPAN 202  | Intermediate Spanish II                   | 4 |
| SPAN 303  | Spanish Composition and Conversation      | 4 |
| SPAN 350  | Civilization and History of Latin America | 4 |
| SPAN 244  | Hispanic Topics                           |   |
| <b>or</b> |   |   |
| SPAN 444  | Advanced Hispanic Topics                  | 4 |
| SPAN 423* | Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives |   |
| <b>or</b> |   |   |
| SPAN 424* | Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives | 4 |
|           | Spanish Electives                         | 4 |
- \*Senior Capstone Experience
- Total Required Spanish Credits** **32**
- B. Completion of the following required support course:
- |          |                                       |   |
|----------|---------------------------------------|---|
| POLS 338 | History and Politics of Latin America | 4 |
|----------|---------------------------------------|---|
- Total Required Support Credits** **4**
- TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR** **36**
- C. Writing Proficiency  
Students must display writing proficiency in an essay written in SPAN 350, SPAN 423, or SPAN 444.
- D. Additional Requirements  
Electronic portfolio

**Requirements for a major in Spanish Teaching:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

- A. Completion of the following required Spanish courses:
- |          |                        |   |
|----------|------------------------|---|
| SPAN 155 | Spanish in Transition  | 4 |
| SPAN 201 | Intermediate Spanish I | 4 |



SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish II	4
SPAN 303	Spanish Composition and Conversation	4
SPAN 350	Civilization and History of Latin America	4
SPAN 244	Hispanic Topics	
<b>or</b>		
SPAN 444	Advanced Hispanic Topics	4
SPAN 423*	Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives	
<b>or</b>		
SPAN 424*	Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives	4
	Spanish Electives	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Spanish Credits</b>		<b>32</b>

## B. Completion of the following required support course:

LANG 425	Methods of Teaching a Second Language & Practicum	4
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>4</b>

## C. Completion of the following required education courses:

EDUC 101	Foundations of Education	2
EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4
EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4
EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy & Practicum	
<b>or</b>		
EDUC 324	Reading in Content Areas	4
EDUC 321	Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum	4
EDUC 405*	Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers	2
EDUC 427*	Secondary Student Teaching	6 or 10
EDUC 490*	Effective Educator Seminar	2
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities and Practicum	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Education Credits</b>		<b>32 or 36</b>

## D. Completion of the following required education support courses:

PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	
<b>or</b>		
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
A biology course		4
A mathematics course		4
<b>Total Required Education Support Credits</b>		<b>16</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>84 or 88</b>

## E. Writing Proficiency

Students must display writing proficiency in an essay written in SPAN 350, SPAN 423, or SPAN 444.

## F. Additional Requirements

- Electronic portfolio

## Requirements for a minor in Spanish:

A.	Completion of the following required Spanish courses:		
	SPAN 155	Spanish in Transition	4
	SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish I	4
	SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish II	4
	SPAN 303	Spanish Composition and Conversation	4
		<b>Total Required Spanish Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
B.	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	SPAN 210	Off-Campus Spanish Language/Culture Study	4
	SPAN 244	Hispanic Topics	4
	SPAN 350	Civilization and History of Latin America	4
	SPAN 423	Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives	4
	SPAN 424	Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives	4
	SPAN 444	Advanced Hispanic Topics	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>20</b>

## Requirements for a minor in Spanish Teaching:

To qualify for an endorsement, this minor must be attached to a valid teaching license.

A.	Completion of the following required Spanish courses:		
	SPAN 155	Spanish in Transition	4
	SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish I	4
	SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish II	4
	SPAN 303	Spanish Composition and Conversation	4
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	SPAN 423	Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives	4
	SPAN 424	Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives	4
		<b>Total Required Spanish Credits</b>	<b>20</b>
B.	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	SPAN 210	Off-Campus Spanish Language/Culture Study	4
	SPAN 244	Hispanic Topics	4
	SPAN 350	Civilization and History of Latin America	4
	SPAN 444	Advanced Hispanic Topics	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
C.	Complete the following required support course:		
	LANG 425	Methods of Teaching a Second Language & Practicum	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>28</b>

## Spanish Courses (SPAN)

### 111 Beginning Spanish

4 credits

*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*

This course is intended as an introduction to Spanish for students that have had 0-2 years of high school Spanish. It prepares students for the intermediate level. The course includes vocabulary, grammar, and cultural content from the Spanish-speaking world.

- 155 Spanish in Transition (3 yrs. high school Spanish or equivalent from another institution of higher education)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 The emphasis is on communicative skills and contemporary cultures of Spain and Latin America.
- 201 Intermediate Spanish I (155)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 The student acquires greater communicative confidence through extended vocabulary and intermediate-level grammatical structures. The conversational component of the course encourages the student's creative usage of cultural information, vocabulary, and structure.
- 202 Intermediate Spanish II (201)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 The student acquires greater communicative confidence through extended vocabulary and intermediate-level grammatical structures. The conversational component of the course encourages the student's creative usage of cultural information, vocabulary, and structure.
- 210 Off-Campus Spanish Language/Culture Study** **4 credits**  
 This course provides on-site experiential learning. It expands the student's knowledge and understanding of the language, civilization, character, contemporary life, society, and issues of a Spanish-speaking country. Country, academic emphasis, and design of the trip vary. This course satisfies the requirement for SPAN 244/444.
- 244 Hispanic Topics (202 or taken concurrently)** **4 credits**  
 This course explores a subject of particular interest or timeliness. Content may focus on skill development (translation, pronunciation, or problems in Spanish grammar) or special areas of emphasis such as Hispanic music or film, readings and discussion on popular culture, Hispanic culture through media, Latinos in the U.S., or indigenous issues. Either 244 or 444 will satisfy the major requirement. No duplication of topic permitted.
- 303 Spanish Composition and Conversation (202)** **4 credits**  
 The student acquires communicative practice to develop intermediate-high writing and speaking skills. The student understands and interprets written and spoken language on a variety of topics and presents observations, concepts, and ideas orally and in writing.
- 350 Civilization and History of Latin America (303)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 This course examines the historical development of the civilizations of Hispanic America from the contact period to the present. It emphasizes the foundations of the racial, cultural, and social components of contemporary national identities.

- 423 Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives (303)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 The student reads, analyzes, and discusses Hispanic texts selected from a particular theme, period, or group of writers. In this capstone course the student shows near mastery of literary and cultural conventions of Hispanic experiences. Topics vary. Either 423 or 424 will satisfy major requirement.
- 424 Seminar in Hispanic Literary Perspectives (303)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 The student reads, analyzes, and discusses Hispanic texts selected from a particular theme, period, or group of writers. In this capstone course the student shows near mastery of literary and cultural conventions of Hispanic experiences. Topics vary. Either 423 or 424 will satisfy major requirement.
- 430 Semester Abroad (Spain or Latin America) (202; Jr./Sr. standing)** **12-16 credits**  
 The student who has completed the equivalent of intermediate Spanish may apply to participate in Semester Abroad at an accredited institution. Approved courses in Spanish language, literature, and civilization will transfer to Morningside College.
- 444 Advanced Hispanic Topics (303)** **4 credits**  
 This course explores a subject of particular interest or timeliness at a more advanced level than SPAN 244. Content may focus on skill development (translation, pronunciation, or problems in Spanish grammar) or special areas of emphasis such as Hispanic music or film, readings and discussion on popular culture, Hispanic culture through media, Latinos in the U.S., or indigenous issues. Either 244 or 444 will satisfy major requirement. No duplication of topic permitted.
- 450 Spanish Internship (303; Jr./Sr. standing)** **1-6 credits**  
 Individual service and practical experience in Hispanic-related organizations and/or institutions under supervised directives.

## Modern Languages (LANG)

- 101 Beginning Language Study I** **4 credits**  
 This course is an introduction to the sounds and structures of a language not regularly taught at the college. The emphasis is on communicative skills and contemporary culture.
- 102 Beginning Language Study II (101 in the same language)** **4 credits**  
 This course is the second in an introductory series dealing with the sounds & structures of a language not regularly taught at the college. The emphasis is on communicative skills and contemporary culture.

**425 Methods of Teaching a Second Language & Practicum****4 credits**

The student learns about methodology, techniques, and materials used for teaching second language skills in the secondary schools. Practicum required. This course is required for Spanish Teaching majors but does not count toward the number of hours in the major.

**Geography— see page 154****History (HIST and GEOG)****(Bass, ch., Green, Guelcher)**

The Department of History offers major programs in history and one joint major with Political Science. Additionally, there are specific concentrations that students in history may select, including bachelor of science degrees in various emphasis areas of public history, such as Museum Studies, Library Studies, Historic Preservation, and Historic Tourism.

Graduates in the bachelor of arts programs in History can pursue careers in law, in public service and government, in non-governmental organizations, in business, and in education, or can choose to pursue graduate or professional school training in a variety of disciplines and specialties. The B.A. programs in history offer rich educational experiences, emphasizing mastery of the issues and key content areas of the discipline, training in effective research techniques, and substantial work on group and individual projects. Through individualized instruction and careful advising, through internships and other practical learning experiences, through independent study courses tailored to individual student interests, and through the honing of effective oral and written communications skills, students majoring in history will become equipped to face a competitive future.

Even as the study of history is essential to understanding the human experience, it may also be the most generally applicable of all disciplines to any career field. In pursuing a B.A. program in history, students will refine several key skills, useful in all contexts, including researching and information gathering, evaluating evidence and sources, organizing facts and ideas, interpreting patterns, constructing explanations, and communicating clearly, persuasively, and logically.

The major program in Public History seeks to educate students in historical inquiry and its applications in the public and private market sectors. This goal requires that students understand, at the foundational level, the broad outlines of American history and that students gain experience in historical research and professional ethics. This goal also requires that students learn management techniques and skills appropriate to the emphases areas of Public History. Through this program, the department intends to prepare students to enter the professional workforce directly or to enter Public History graduate or certification programs, pursuant to gaining the skills and knowledge most useful to careers in the various fields of Public History.

This program utilizes classroom study, in a variety of different courses from disciplines across campus, to meet these goals, with the specific course work in part general, in part specific to a student selected emphasis area. Thus students in these emphasis areas will develop knowledge in the liberal arts and in professional programs. All students will complete guided archival work and a substantial internship or senior project in a specific emphasis area to better master the essentials of the program.

**Teaching Programs.** Some of the programs offered in history are designed primarily as secondary teaching programs. The American History/World History Teaching Major meets all state requirements for secondary teaching in both American and World History. The American History/American Government Teaching major, offered in conjunction with the political science program, meets all state requirements for secondary teaching in American History and American Government.

**Majors: American History (B.A.), History (B.A.), American History/World History Teaching (B.A.), Public History-Museum Studies (B.S.), Public History-Library Studies (B.S.), Public History-Historic Preservation (B.S.), and Public History-Historic Tourism (B.S.)**

**Minors: American History, World History**

### Requirements for a major in American History:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A. Complete the following required History courses:

HIST 225	United States History to 1877	4
HIST 226	United States History since 1877	4
HIST 301	Modern European Civilization	4
HIST 431*	The Study of History	4
HIST 465	Directed Study in Writing and Research	2
HIST 476	Colloquium in History	2
HIST 222	Asian Civilizations	

**or**

HIST 250	20th Century World History	4
----------	----------------------------	---

\*Senior Capstone Experience

B. Complete 2 courses from the following:

HIST 337	The Vietnam Wars	4
HIST 358	United States in the Era of the World Wars	4
HIST 359	Contemporary United States, since 1945	4

C. Complete 4 credits from the following:

POLS 147	United States Government	
<b>or</b>		
POLS 330	U.S. State and Local Government	4

**Total Required History Credits**

**36**

D. Complete 4 credit hours of electives in History:

HIST Electives (or POLS 317, 319, 323, 338, 356, 448, or RELG 303, 315 can be used)	4
--	---

**Total History Support Credits**

**4**

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR**

**40**

E. Writing Proficiency

Instructors will evaluate the final drafts, RS (HIST 337, 358, 359) research papers.

### Requirements for a major in History:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A. Complete the following required History courses:

HIST 222	Asian Civilizations	4
HIST 225	United States History to 1877	4
HIST 226	United States History since 1877	4
HIST 250	20th Century World History	4
HIST 301	Modern European Civilization	4

## History

HIST 431*	The Study of History	4
HIST 465	Directed Study in Writing and Research	2
HIST 476	Colloquium in History	2

\*Senior Capstone Experience

- B. Complete 2 courses from the following:
- |          |  |   |
|----------|--|---|
| HIST 324 | Modern East Asia                           | 4 |
| HIST 337 | The Vietnam Wars                           | 4 |
| HIST 358 | United States in the Era of the World Wars | 4 |
| HIST 359 | Contemporary United States, since 1945     | 4 |
- Total Required History Credits** **36**
- C. Complete 4 credit hours of electives in History:  
HIST Electives (or POLS 317, 319, 323, 338, 356, 448,  
or RELG 303, 315 can be used) 4
- Total History Support Credits** **4**
- TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR** **40**
- D. Writing Proficiency  
Instructors will evaluate the final drafts, RS (HIST 324, 337, 358, 359)  
research papers.

## Requirements for a minor in American History:

- A. Completion of the following required history courses:
- |          |                                  |   |
|----------|----------------------------------|---|
| HIST 225 | United States History to 1877    | 4 |
| HIST 226 | United States History since 1877 | 4 |
| HIST 476 | Colloquium in History            | 2 |
- B. Completion of 4 credits from the following history courses:
- |          |  |   |
|----------|--|---|
| HIST 337 | The Vietnam Wars                           | 4 |
| HIST 358 | United States in the Era of the World Wars | 4 |
| HIST 359 | Contemporary United States, since 1945     | 4 |
- Total Required History Credits** **14**
- C. Complete 4 credits from the following:  
History Electives (or POLS 323, 338, 356, 448, or  
RELG 315 may be used) 4
- Total Support Credits** **4**
- TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR** **18**

## Requirements for a minor in World History:

- A. Complete the following required history courses:
- |          |                              |   |
|----------|------------------------------|---|
| HIST 222 | Asian Civilizations          | 4 |
| HIST 301 | Modern European Civilization | 4 |
| HIST 476 | Colloquium in History        | 2 |
- B. Complete 4 credits from one of the following history courses:
- |          |                            |   |
|----------|----------------------------|---|
| HIST 250 | 20th Century World History | 4 |
| HIST 324 | Modern East Asia           | 4 |
| HIST 337 | The Vietnam Wars           | 4 |
- Total Required History Credits** **14**

C.	Complete 4 credits from the following: History electives (or POLS 317, 319, 323, 338, or RELG 303 may be used)	4
	<b>Total Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>18</b>

### Requirements for a major in American History/World History Teaching:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Complete the following required History courses:	
	HIST 222 Asian Civilizations	4
	HIST 225 United States History to 1877	4
	HIST 226 United States History since 1877	4
	HIST 250 20th Century World History	4
	HIST 301 Modern European Civilization	4
	HIST 431* The Study of History	4
	*Senior Capstone Experience	
B.	Complete 1 course from the following World History Courses:	
	HIST 134 Jihad vs. McWorld: The Modern Middle East	4
	HIST 158 Global Conflict: The Second World War and its Legacies	4
	HIST 324 Modern East Asia	4
	HIST 337 The Vietnam Wars	4
C.	Complete 2 courses from the following American History Courses:	
	HIST 161 Civil War in America, 1848 to 1865	4
	HIST 337 The Vietnam Wars	4
	HIST 358 United States in the Era of the World Wars	4
	HIST 359 Contemporary United States, since 1945	4
	<b>Total Required History Credits</b>	<b>36</b>
	No course can fulfill more than one of the above requirements.	
D.	Completion of the following required support course:	
	SSCI 425 Methods of Teaching Social Science & Practicum	2
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>2</b>
E.	Completion of the following required education courses:	
	EDUC 101 Foundations of Education	2
	EDUC 290 Human Relations for Educators	4
	EDUC 300 Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4
	EDUC 320 Middle School Literacy & Practicum	
	<b>or</b>	
	EDUC 324 Reading in Content Areas	4
	EDUC 321 Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum	4
	EDUC 405* Classroom Management for Elementary and	2
	EDUC 427* Secondary Student Teaching	6 or 10
	EDUC 490* Effective Educator Seminar	2
	SPED 208 Survey of Exceptionalities and Practicum	4
	*Senior Capstone Seminar	
	<b>Total Required Education Credits</b>	<b>32 or 36</b>



- F. Completion of the following required education support courses:
- |   |                                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| PSYC 101  | General Psychology              | 4               |
| PSYC 260  | Lifespan Development            |                 |
| <b>or</b>   |                                 |                 |
| PSYC 303  | Child and Adolescent Psychology | 4               |
| A biology course  |                                 |                 |
| A mathematics course (required even if ACT is 24 or higher) |                                 |                 |
| <b>Total Required Education Support Courses</b>             |                                 | <b>16</b>       |
| <b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>                 |                                 | <b>86 or 90</b> |
- G. Writing Proficiency  
Instructors will evaluate the final drafts, RS (HIST 324, 337, 358, 359) research papers.

### Requirements for a major in Public History:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

- A. Complete the following required courses:
- |  |  |           |
|--|--|-----------|
| HIST 225                               | United States History to 1877                  | 4         |
| HIST 226                               | United States History since 1877               | 4         |
| HIST 250                               | 20 <sup>th</sup> Century World History         | 4         |
| HIST 301                               | Modern European Civilization                   | 4         |
| HIST 370                               | Survey of Public History                       | 2         |
| HIST 371                               | Introduction to Archival Studies and Practicum | 2         |
| HIST 431*                              | The Study of History                           | 4         |
| HIST 476                               | Colloquium in History                          | 2         |
| MATH 150                               | Elementary Probability and Statistics          | 4         |
| BUSN 231                               | Principles of Management                       | 4         |
| BUSN 341                               | Principles of Marketing                        | 4         |
| Complete 4 credits from the following: |  |           |
| HIST 337                               | The Vietnam Wars                               | 4         |
| HIST 358                               | United States in the Era of World Wars         | 4         |
| HIST 359                               | Contemporary United States, since 1945         | 4         |
| *Senior Capstone Experience            |  |           |
| <b>Total Required Credits</b>          |  | <b>42</b> |
- B. Completion of an emphasis area
- Museum Studies**
- Complete the following required course:
- |          |                      |   |
|----------|----------------------|---|
| EDUC 300 | Instructional Design | 4 |
|----------|----------------------|---|
- Complete 4 credits from the following courses:
- |          |                            |   |
|----------|----------------------------|---|
| SOCI 332 | Sociology of Organizations | 4 |
| POLS 330 | State and Local Government | 4 |
- Complete 4 credits from the following courses:
- |          |                             |   |
|----------|-----------------------------|---|
| BUSN 339 | Project Management          | 4 |
| BUSN 343 | Sales and Retail Management | 4 |
- Complete 2 credits from the following courses:
- |          |                                  |   |
|----------|----------------------------------|---|
| HIST 452 | Internship in Museum Studies     | 2 |
| HIST 473 | Senior Project in Public History | 2 |
- Total Required Emphasis Credits** **14**

(Recommended courses include: COMM 208, COMM 330, PHIL 303, THTR 215, RHET 215, and RHET 301)

**Strongly Recommended Minor: Art History**

**Library Studies**

Complete the following required courses:

EDUC 300	Instructional Design	4	
CSCI 160	Crafting the Client Side Web	4	
CSCI 202	Creating Software on the Server	4	
Complete 2 credits from the following courses			2
HIST 453	Internship in Library Studies	2	
HIST 473	Senior Project in Public History	2	

(Recommended courses include: ACCT 203, BUSN 314, COMM 101, COMM 311, PHIL 303, and RHET 211 **OR** RHET 215)

**Strongly Recommended Minor: English****Historic Preservation**

Complete the following required course:

RHET 301	Advanced Public Speaking	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following courses:			4
SOCI 332	Sociology of Organizations	4	
POLS 330	State and Local Government	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following courses:			4
RHET 211	Writing to Persuade	4	
RHET 215	Writing in a Professional Environment	4	
Complete 2 credits from the following courses:			2
HIST 454	Internship in Historic Preservation	2	
HIST 473	Senior Project in Public History	2	

**Total Required Emphasis Credits 14**

(Recommended courses include: BUSN 339, COMM 208, COMM 330, ENGR 121 **OR** ENGR 235, PHIL 303, and POLS 147)

**Strongly Recommended Minor: Art History****Historic Tourism**

Complete the following required courses:

ACCT 203	Introduction to Financial Accounting	4	
COMM 208	Fundamentals of Journalism	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following courses:			4
ACCT 204	Managerial/Cost Accounting	4	
BUSN 339	Project Management	4	
Complete 2 credits from the following:			2
HIST 457	Internship in Historic Tourism	2	
HIST 473	Senior Project in Public History	2	

**Total Required Emphasis Credits 14**

(Recommended courses include: BUSN 314, BUSN 321, BUSN 338, COMM 101, PHIL 203, and THTR 222)

**Strongly Recommended Minor: Advertising****TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR 56****C. Writing Proficiency**

Instructors will evaluate the final drafts, RS (HIST 337, 358, 359) research papers.

## Geography Courses (GEOG)

- 205 Political and Cultural Geography (same as POLS 205)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 This is a thematic lecture/discussion course that explores various aspects of global political and cultural geography. Issues addressed will include: the global environment; basic physical geography; the impact of physical environment on culture; the impact of physical environment on political institutions and ideals; the impacts of geography on economic development. Students may not receive credit for both GEOG 205 and POLS 205.
- 323 Physical Geography (same as BIOL 323 and PHYS 323)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 A comprehensive survey of the spatial characteristics of the various natural phenomena associated with the Earth's hydrosphere, atmosphere, and lithosphere.

## History Courses (HIST)

- 134 Jihad vs. McWorld: The Modern Middle East** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 This is a thematic lecture/discussion course that surveys the major historical, political, socioeconomic, and cultural trends of the 20th century Middle East through the intersection of religion, state, and modern nationalism.
- 158 Global Conflict: The Second World War and Its Legacies** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 This is a thematic lecture/discussion course that explores various aspects of the history of the Second World War. Issues addressed will include: military affairs; diplomacy and international relations; the home front; personal accounts; and strategic and tactical issues.
- 161 Civil War in America, 1848-1865** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
 This is a thematic seminar/discussion course that explores various aspects of the development of the history of the United States from the end of the Mexican War to the end of Confederate resistance in 1865. Issues addressed will include: military affairs; slavery and race; religious experiences; constitutionalism and republicanism; democracy; economic and commercial development; political evolution; foreign affairs, political ideas and governmental forms; and cultural and intellectual change.
- 222 Asian Civilizations** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 This is an introductory survey of Asian civilizations, with their varied histories and rich traditions, from the earliest days to the present.

- 223 Topics in World History** **2 credits**  
 This is a thematic lecture/discussion course designed to address a subject of particular interest or timeliness. Content will vary. Possible topics might include: global terrorism; The Cold War; U.S.-East Asian relations; Hiroshima, Nagasaki, and the decision to drop the atomic bomb; and Modern South Asia.
- 225 United States History to 1877** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 This is a thematic lecture/discussion course that explores various aspects of the development of the history of the United States from colonial settlement to the end of Reconstruction. Issues addressed will include: slavery and race; religious experiences; constitutionalism and republicanism; democracy; economic and commercial development; political evolution; and cultural and intellectual change.
- 226 United States History since 1877** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
 This is a thematic lecture/discussion course that explores various aspects of development of the history of the United States from the end of Reconstruction to the present. Issues addressed will include: race, ethnicity and immigration; social movements; constitutionalism and republicanism; democratization; the changing roles of women; economic and commercial development; political evolution; international relations; and cultural and intellectual change.
- 233 Topics in the History of the United States** **2-4 credits**  
 This is a course designed to explore a subject of particular interest or timeliness. Content, credit hours, and schedule vary.
- 250 20th Century World History** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
 This is an introductory lecture/discussion course that traces the political, intellectual, economic, social, and cultural development of various regions of the world in the 20th century.
- 263 History of American Women** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
 This is a thematic lecture/discussion course that explores various aspects of the development of the history of American women. Issues addressed will include: civil and political rights; representative lives and careers of American women; social and political movements; democratization; multicultural aspects of the history of American women; the impacts of economic development and political change; and cultural and intellectual evolution.

- 301 Modern European Civilization** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
This is a thematic seminar/discussion course that explores various aspects of the development of European Civilization, from the dawn of the Renaissance to the 20th Century. Issues addressed include: changes in epistemology; religious experience; intellectual and creative/cultural trends; economic development; social and political evolution; and sources of consensus and conflict. This course is a Group Project course (GP), and requires that all students participate in formal oral presentations in class.
- 313 Crusades, Castles, and Cathedrals** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
A thematic lecture/discussion course that explores various aspects of the history of Europe in the Middle Ages, from the fall of the Western Roman Empire to the 15th Century, concentrating on political, economic, military, technological, and religious developments.
- 318 The Greeks and the Romans** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
A thematic lecture/discussion course that explores various aspects of the history of the Classical era, from the Trojan War to the end of the Western Roman Empire, concentrating on political, economic, military, intellectual, and religious developments.
- 324 Modern East Asia** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
This is a thematic seminar that explores major themes in the history and culture of modern East Asia (a period encompassing the beginning of the 17th century through the present), focusing primarily on China and Japan. This course is a Research Seminar (RS) course.
- 337 The Vietnam Wars** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
This is a thematic lecture/discussion course that explores the Vietnam War as not only an American concern, but situates the longer struggle for Vietnamese independence within the larger historical context of Western imperialism, Cold War frictions, and contemporary globalization trends. This course is a Research Seminar (RS) course.

- 358 The United States in the Era of the World Wars** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
 This is a thematic seminar/discussion course that explores various aspects of the development of the history of the United States from the beginnings of the Progressive Era to the end of the Second World War. Issues addressed will include: race, ethnicity and immigration; social movements; the impacts of industrialization; constitutionalism and republicanism; democratization; the changing roles of women; economic and commercial development; political evolution; military affairs and international relations; and cultural and intellectual change. This course is a Research Seminar (RS) course.
- 359 Contemporary United States History, Since 1945** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
 This is a thematic seminar/discussion course that explores various aspects of the development of the history and political means and methods of the United States from the end of the Second World War to the present. Issues addressed will include: campaigns and elections; civil rights; social and political movements; democratization; the changing roles of women; economic and commercial development; the evolution of political means and ends; foreign affairs and international relations; and cultural and intellectual change. This course is a Research Seminar (RS) course.
- 370 Survey of Public History (225 or 226, or concurrently, or departmental approval)** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 This is a mixed lecture and experiential/service learning course, in which students learn about the nature, theory, and praxis of Public History and about the varieties of Public History careers. Students will investigate one Public History field in particular, and then pursue a service learning project appropriate to it.
- 371 Introduction to Archival Studies and Practicum (370 or instructor approval)** **2 credits**  
 This is a mixed lecture and experiential/practicum course, in which students learn about the nature, theory, and praxis of Archival Studies and about the varieties of Archival careers. Students will gain practical experience working in the Morningside College archives, addressing multiple problems and challenges in those archives.
- 431 The Study of History (301 and one of 324, 337, 358 or 359)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 This is a thematic seminar/discussion course that explores the research methods, standards, and ethics of historical study, that studies aspects in the philosophy of history, and that traces the development of the field of history since the Classical Greeks.

- 450 Internship (431 or concurrently and instructor's permission; Concurrently enrolled in 476)** **2-4 credits**  
This is an individual practical experience in research and study with an approved community sponsor. This course requires a major reflective essay incorporating experiences in the course and personal values and ethics.
- 452 Internship in Museum Studies (371; 431 or concurrently)** **2 credits**  
This is an individual practical experience in research and study with an approved museum sponsor. This course requires: 80 hours of logged on-site work; a weekly journal of observations; satisfactory completion of tasks assigned by the museum sponsor; and a major reflective essay incorporating experiences in the course and personal values and ethics.
- 453 Internship in Library Studies (371; 431 or concurrently)** **2 credits**  
This is an individual practical experience in research and study with an approved library sponsor. This course requires: 80 hours of logged on-site work; a weekly journal of observations; satisfactory completion of tasks assigned by the library sponsor; and a major reflective essay incorporating experiences in the course and personal values and ethics.
- 454 Internship in Historic Preservation (371; 431 or concurrently)** **2 credits**  
This is an individual practical experience in research and study with an approved agency of historic preservation, whether public or private. This course requires: 80 hours of logged on-site work; a weekly journal of observations; satisfactory completion of tasks assigned by the historic preservation sponsor; and a major reflective essay incorporating experiences in the course and personal values and ethics.
- 457 Internship in Historic Tourism (371; 431 or concurrently)** **2 credits**  
This is an individual practical experience in research and study with an approved historic tourism agency or business. This course requires: 80 hours of logged on-site work; a weekly journal of observations; satisfactory completion of tasks assigned by the agency or business sponsor; and a major reflective essay incorporating experiences in the course and personal values and ethics.
- 465 Directed Study in Writing and Research (431 or departmental permission; concurrently enrolled in 476)** **2 credits**  
This is a writing and methods-centered course of individualized instruction, in which students learn and apply advanced disciplinary-specific writing and research techniques to previous History research seminar papers. At the conclusion of the course, students should have ready a scholarly paper eligible for submission to scholarly journals, to regional conferences, or to graduate and professional schools as part of an application package.

- 472 Senior Thesis (465 or departmental permission; concurrently enrolled in 476)** **2 credits**  
 This is an intensive individual experience in research, critical analysis, and creative synthesis through a major writing project, working with a supervising history faculty member. This course requires a major reflective essay incorporating experiences in the course and personal values and ethics, and a major research paper that meets the requirements of a senior thesis.
- 473 Senior Project in Public History (371; 431 or concurrently)** **2 credits**  
 This course consists of a substantial student-designed project appropriate to an emphasis area in Public History, bringing together academic study in History with the practicalities of the public realm. It will result not only in some appropriate product or process, but also in a formal report detailing and evaluating the project in light of its objectives. A formal oral presentation of this report to the faculty in History is required.
- 476 Colloquium in History (one four credit 300 level course in History)** **0-2 credits**  
 This is a participatory colloquium dominated by student-led scholarly discussion, formal presentations of student scholarly work, student-led critiques of student scholarship, and student-assigned background reading pursuant to their own formal presentations. In this course students learn and apply advanced disciplinary-specific discussion and oral presentation techniques related to previous History research seminar or group project papers or to on-going research or scholarly experiences. At the conclusion of the course, students should have ready a scholarly presentation suitable for regional conferences, having already presented once to the colloquium and once to the full department during the term. This course is evaluated pass/fail only; it may be repeated for 0 credits after the initial completion of 2 credit hours, as desired or necessary.
- 480 Preceptorship (431 or concurrently and departmental permission; Concurrently enrolled in 476)** **2 credits**  
 This is a course that requires enrolled students to assist faculty in teaching a history course. This assistance will include tutoring, proctoring, course planning and preparation, holding office hours, and working in the Academic Support Services. This course requires a major reflective essay incorporating experiences in the course and personal values and ethics.

## **Mass Communications (COMM)**

**(Madsen, ch., Fuglsang)**

The goal of Morningside College's Mass Communication programs is to educate mass communication professionals and scholars. These programs prepare students for careers in mass media and teach them about the role of mass communication in society. The various mass communication majors prepare students through classroom study, applied work with campus media, and internships with radio and television stations, public relations and corporation communication departments, newspapers, magazines, and on-line media.



Coursework in these programs leads students to value free speech and First Amendment principles, to demonstrate a commitment to truth, accuracy and fairness, to write clearly and well, and to produce effective messages for a variety of media. This department encourages students to develop broad knowledge in the liberal arts so they can better understand, interpret and communicate about the significant issues of our time.

All Mass Communication programs connect theory and practice, furthered by the integration of web and other new media technologies into coursework and student media, thus creating opportunities for students to develop mastery in more than one medium.

About the majors:

The Bachelor of Arts in Mass Communication is a general degree for students interested in producing mass media messages and emphasizes mastering production skills in more than one medium.

The Bachelor of Science in Mass Communication with an emphasis in Media Management and Sales is designed to prepare students for opportunities in media management through coursework and experience managing student media.

The Bachelor of Science in Mass Communication with an emphasis in Corporate Communication is designed to prepare students for positions in external and internal communication in business, government, political, and non-profit organizations. This is also an appropriate degree for students interested in sports information.

KMSC is an FCC licensed student radio station at 92.9 on the FM dial and is heard through out the Sioux City area. The station's programming includes alternative music, news, sports, political discussions and much more.

MCTV is a student organization that utilizes a TV studio and remote broadcast equipment to showcase a variety of student projects, including football, basketball, and other events on a local cable channel.

*The Collegian Reporter* is an on-line newspaper produced by Morningside students.

There are four network affiliated television stations and twelve radio stations in Sioux City. Morningside students have served in internships or paid positions with most of them.

**Majors: Mass Communication (B.A.), Mass Communication (B.S.)**

**Minors: Journalism, Electronic Media Production, Sports Broadcasting  
(For Non-Mass Comm Majors Only)**

**Requirements for a major in Mass Communication:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

- A. Completion of the following required mass communication courses:
 

COMM 101	Introduction to Mass Communication	4
COMM 204	Audio Production for Radio and the Web	4
COMM 207	Video Production for Television and the Web	4
COMM 208	Fundamentals of Journalism for Print and the Web	4
COMM 309	Media Management	4
COMM 311	Law of Mass Communication	4
COMM 455*	Mass Communication Capstone Seminar	4

\*Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Mass Communication Credits      28**

B.	Completion of the following required support courses:		
	Mass Communication Elective (300- or 400- level)	4	
	Complete 2 courses from the following:	4	
COMM 264	Media Practicum: Audio and Radio Production	2	
COMM 265	Media Practicum: Media Sales	2	
COMM 267	Media Practicum: Video and Television Production	2	
COMM 268	Media Practicum: News Writing and Reporting	2	
COMM 270	Media Practicum: Sports Broadcasting	2	
	Complete one of the following:	2	
COMM 404	Advanced Media Practicum: KMSC Department Head	2	
COMM 405	Advanced Media Practicum: Media Sales Management	2	
COMM 407	Advanced Media Practicum: MCTV Department Head	2	
COMM 408	Advanced Media Practicum: <i>Collegian</i> Reporter Editor	2	
COMM 410	Advanced Media Practicum: Sports Broadcasting Management	2	
	Complete one of the following:	2	
COMM 430	Senior Thesis	2	
COMM 435	Mass Media Internship	2	
COMM 480	Preceptorship in Mass Communication	2	
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>12</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>40</b>

Students may apply up to 8 credit hours of Media Practicum toward the 124 credits required for graduation.

Students may take up to 4 credits of Mass Communication Department internship.

C. Writing Proficiency

The writing proficiency will be earned in the successful completion of papers and projects in COMM 455.

### Requirements for a major in Mass Communication:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A.	Completion of the following required mass communication courses:	
COMM 101	Introduction to Mass Communication	4
COMM 204	Audio Production for Radio and Web	4
COMM 207	Video Production for Television and the Web	4
COMM 208	Fundamentals of Journalism for Print and the Web	4
COMM 309	Media Management	4
COMM 311	Law of Mass Communication	4
COMM 455*	Mass Communication Capstone Seminar	4
	*Senior Capstone Experience	
	<b>Total Required Mass Communication Credits</b>	<b>28</b>

## B. Completion of an emphasis area

**Media and Sales Management**

ACCT 203	Introduction to Financial Accounting	4	
BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4	
BUSN 342	Principles of Advertising	4	
COMM 265	Media Practicum: Media Sales	2	
COMM 405	Advanced Media Practicum: Media Sales Management	2	
COMM 435	Mass Media Internship	2	
MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4	
Complete 2 credits from the following:		2	
COMM 264	Media Practicum: Audio and Radio Production	2	
COMM 267	Media Practicum: Video and Television Production	2	
COMM 268	Media Practicum: News Writing and Reporting	2	
COMM 270	Media Practicum: Sports Broadcasting	2	
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4	
ACCT 204	Managerial/Cost Accounting I	4	
ART 210	Graphic Design I	4	
RHET 301	Advanced Public Speaking	4	
<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>			<b>28</b>

**Corporate Communication**

ART 210	Graphic Design I	4	
BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4	
COMM 268	Media Practicum: News Writing and Reporting	2	
COMM 330	Public Relations	4	
COMM 434	Corporate Communication Internship	2	
MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4	
Complete 8 credits from the following:		8	
ART 265	Photography	4	
ART 275	Web Design/Interactive Media	4	
ART 310	Typography	4	
RHET 301	Advanced Public Speaking	4	
<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>			<b>28</b>

## C. Writing Proficiency

The writing proficiency will be earned in the successful completion of papers and projects in COMM 455.

**Requirements for a minor in Journalism:**

A.	Completion of the following required mass communication courses:		
	COMM 208	Fundamentals of Journalism for Print and the Web	4
	COMM 268	Media Practicum: News Writing and Reporting (2 required)	4
	COMM 408	Advanced Media Practicum: <i>Collegian Reporter</i> Editor	2
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	COMM 204	Audio Production for Radio and the Web	4
	COMM 207	Video Production for Television and the Web	4
	Complete 8 credits from the following:		8
	COMM 300	News and Feature Writing	4
	COMM 324	Electronic Journalism	4
	COMM 330	Public Relations	4
		<b>Total Required Mass Communication Credits</b>	<b>22</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>22</b>

**Requirements for a minor in Electronic Media Production**

A.	Completion of the following required mass communication courses:		
	COMM 204	Audio Production for Radio and the Web	4
	COMM 207	Video Production for Television and the Web	4
	COMM 264	Media Practicum: Audio and Radio Production	2
	COMM 267	Media Practicum: Video and Television Production	2
	COMM 324	Electronic Journalism	4
	COMM 404	Advanced Media Practicum: KMSC Department Head	2
	COMM 407	Advanced Media Practicum: MCTV Department Head	2
		<b>Total Required Mass Communication Credits</b>	<b>20</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>20</b>

**Requirements for a minor in Sports Broadcasting:**

A.	Completion of the following required mass communication courses:		
	COMM 204	Audio Production for Radio and the Web	4
	COMM 207	Video Production for Television and the Web	4
	COMM 260	Sports Journalism and Broadcasting	4
	COMM 270	Media Practicum: Sports Broadcasting	2
	COMM 324	Electronic Journalism	4
	COMM 410	Advanced Media Practicum: Sports Broadcasting Management	2
	COMM 435	Mass Media Internship	2
		<b>Total Required Mass Communication Credits</b>	<b>22</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>22</b>

## Mass Communication Courses (COMM)

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| <b>101 Introduction to Mass Communication</b>   | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <i>Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement</i>  |                  |
| Introduction to and history of mass media, including radio, television, publishing, film, advertising, and print. Discussion of contemporary issues involving the mass media.   |                  |
| <b>204 Audio Production for Radio and the Web</b>   | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <i>Satisfies Service Learning Flag</i>  |                  |
| Students produce projects designed to acquaint them with the genres, styles and production techniques of audio in various media, with particular attention to the radio industry. Live broadcasts on KMSC required.   |                  |
| <b>207 Video Production for Television and the Web</b>  | <b>4 credits</b> |
| The techniques of manipulating single-camera (film style) as well as multi-camera (live television style), lighting, sound, and non-linear editing during pre-production, production, and post-production.  |                  |
| <b>208 Fundamentals of Journalism for Print and the Web</b>   | <b>4 credits</b> |
| Writing course with an emphasis on gathering, reporting, and presenting news in print and on the web. Introduction to the fundamentals of news writing across media; practice in organization, interviewing, and revision.  |                  |
| <b>244 Topics in Mass Communication (101 recommended)</b>   | <b>4 credits</b> |
| Explores a variety of topics in media studies. Possible topics include Documentary, Literary Journalism, History of Mass Media, and Public Opinion and Propaganda. May be repeated if a different topic.  |                  |
| <b>260 Sports Journalism and Broadcasting (204 or 207)</b>  | <b>4 credits</b> |
| Emphasis on radio play-by-play. Students also write and produce sports stories for broadcast, print, and the web. Also covers sports radio talk shows, and sports highlights segments. Participation on KMSC sports broadcasts and video webcasts required.   |                  |
| <b>264 Media Practicum: Audio and Radio Production (204)</b>  | <b>2 credits</b> |
| Supervised hands-on experience with KMSC. Live weekly on-air shifts on the Morningside student radio station required. May be repeated once. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.  |                  |
| <b>265 Media Practicum: Media Sales (101 or department permission)</b>  | <b>2 credits</b> |
| Classroom instruction and hands-on practical experience in media sales. Students work individually and in small groups to sell advertising and underwriting (non-commercial advertising) for Morningside student media ( <i>Collegian Reporter</i> , KMSC, and MCTV). May be repeated once. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits. |                  |

- 267 Media Practicum: Video and Television Production (207)** **2 credits**  
Supervised hands-on experience with MCTV. Regular contributions to the student cable TV channel required. May be repeated once. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.
- 268 Media Practicum: News Writing and Reporting (208)** **2 credits**  
Participation in the production of the campus online newspaper. Students will utilize their reporting, writing, design and/or photographic skills. May be repeated once. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.
- 269 Media Practicum: New Media Production (CSCI 160)** **2 credits**  
Supervised hands-on experience developing and/or maintaining a Morningside College web site. May be repeated once. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.
- 270 Media Practicum: Sports Broadcasting (260)** **2 credits**  
Supervised hands-on experience with KMSC radio broadcasts and video webcasts of Morningside athletic events. May be repeated once. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.
- 300 News and Feature Writing (208)** **4 credits**  
Examination and practice in researching, organizing, writing and producing news and feature articles. Analysis of long-form journalism, literary journalism and criticism.
- 307 Advanced Video Production (207)** **4 credits**  
Project oriented course making extensive use of video cameras and sophisticated video production software. Likely projects include television advertisements, public service announcements, news packages, instructional videos, documentaries, and short films.
- 309 Media Management (101, Jr./Sr. standing)** **4 credits**  
A comprehensive look at media management including such topics as: the basic schools of management theory; specific organizational structures for various media, such as radio, TV, cable TV, newspaper, and public broadcasting; regulations governing media; broadcast sales; research and ratings; and employment opportunities in media.
- 311 Law of Mass Communication (309, or BUSN 231, or instructor's approval)** **4 credits**  
Study of First Amendment issues, including libel and privacy. The course develops an important area of knowledge for persons planning careers in mass communication, but will also be of interest to media consumers because of the role law plays in shaping media content.
- 324 Electronic Journalism (204 and 207; 208 recommended)** **4 credits**  
An introduction to producing news stories and features for radio, television and the web. Live newscasts on KMSC required.

- 330 Public Relations (208 or department permission)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 Principles and practice of public relations in commercial and non-commercial fields; publicity and promotion campaigns emphasized.
- 395 Seminar in Media, Politics, and Democracy (same as POLS 395) (POLS 147 or COMM 101 or instructor permission)** **4 credits**  
 Explores the intersections of democratic theory and media theory in the context of media coverage of electoral politics. Includes a major research project. Students may not receive credit for both COMM 395 and POLS 395.
- 404 Advanced Media Practicum: KMSC Department Head (264; BUSN 231 recommended)** **2 credits**  
 A supervised leadership position at KMSC radio involving management of student staff and resources. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.
- 405 Advanced Media Practicum: Media Sales Management (265 and, 309 or or department permission)** **2 credits**  
 Classroom instruction on and hands-on practical experience in media sales management. Students help lead and work with other students individually and in small groups to sell advertising and underwriting (non-commercial advertising) for Morningside student media (*Collegian Reporter*, KMSC, and MCTV).
- 407 Advanced Media Practicum: MCTV Department Head (267; BUSN 231, or COMM 309 recommended)** **2 credits**  
 A supervised leadership position at MCTV involving management of student staff and resources. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.
- 408 Advanced Media Practicum: *Collegian Reporter* Editor (268; BUSN 231, or COMM 309 recommended)** **2 credits**  
 A supervised leadership position at the *Collegian Reporter* involving management of student staff and resources. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.
- 409 Advanced Media Practicum: New Media Production (269)** **2 credits**  
 Supervised development and maintenance of a Morningside College web site using advanced web development tools. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.
- 410 Advanced Media Practicum: Sports Broadcasting Management (270; BUSN 231, or COMM 309 recommended)** **2 credits**  
 Supervised management of KMSC radio broadcasts and video webcasts of Morningside athletic events. Students may take a maximum of 8 media practicum credits.

- 430 Senior Thesis (Jr./Sr. standing; department permission)** **2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 A directed course of study to demonstrate the advanced student's proficiency in an area of media criticism agreed upon by the student and the instructor. Topics may come from any area of mass communication, or be combined with production work.
- 434 Corporate Communication Internship (330; Jr./Sr. standing; department permission)** **2 credits**  
 A supervised work experience in public relations which allows students to bring together theoretical knowledge, skills and attitudes developed in the classroom with practical experiences in the work place.
- 435 Mass Media Internship (Jr./Sr. standing; department permission)** **2 credits**  
 A supervised work experience in electronic media which allows students to bring together theoretical knowledge, skills and attitudes developed in the classroom with practical experiences in the work place.
- 436 New Media Production Internship (409)** **2 credits**  
 A supervised work experience in new media that allows students to combine theoretical knowledge, skills and attitudes developed in the classroom with practical experiences in the work place.
- 444 Topics in Mass Communication (Jr./Sr. standing)** **4 credits**  
 Explores a variety of topics in media studies. Possible topics include Documentary, Literary Journalism, History of the Mass Media, and Public Opinion and Propaganda. May be repeated if a different topic.
- 455 Mass Communication Capstone Seminar (Jr./Sr. standing)** **4 credits**  
 Topic-oriented seminar. Students will synthesize and apply what students have learned in the mass communication curriculum and demonstrate their communication competence.
- 480 Preceptorship in Mass Communication (Instructor's permission)** **4 credits**  
 In this course, a student assists faculty in teaching and/or conducting research in preparation for future graduate work. Includes tutoring, proctoring, course planning and preparation.

## **Mathematical Sciences (CSCI, MATH, PHYS/ENGR)** **(Stevens, ch., Campbell, Canning, Kinnaman, Slaven, Spicer)**

The Mathematical Sciences Department offers distinct programs in fields of mathematics, physics, computer science, and engineering. These programs of study prepare students to pursue their goals, whether that be directly in a professional career, or involving graduate studies.

A degree in mathematics prepares students for professions in industry, government, actuarial science, education, and many others. An undergraduate degree in



mathematics also prepares students for graduate studies in diverse areas such as mathematics, statistics, computer science, law and economics. Our goal is to provide a solid foundation for graduates interested in pursuing any of these options.

Computer science majors may pursue careers in software development, systems or network administration, and management in technology driven companies. The ever-widening gap between the demand for computer professionals and the number of professionals actually available suggests that a career in computing will continue to be among the highest paying and most secure of the scientific professionals.

A physics degree opens the doors to a huge range of career opportunities including research, communications, medical, and education to name a few. Also, engineering graduates have traditionally been at the top of the earnings pay-scale right out of college. The Engineering Physics program has been designed to help students find their particular strengths: the BS degree opens the door to general engineering, graduate research, professional degrees, and many others. The BA degree in physics teaching (in collaboration with the Education Department) produces an almost guaranteed career in high school physics teaching, an area in which demand far exceeds supply.

**Majors: Applied Computer Science (B.A.), Computer Science (B.S.), Mathematics (B.A.), Mathematics (B.S.), Mathematics Teaching (B.A.), Physics (B.A.), Physics (B.S.), Engineering Physics (B.S.), Engineering Science (B.S.), Physics Teaching (B.A.), Computer Information Systems (B.S.)**

**Minors: Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics, Engineering Mechanics**

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

### Requirements for a major in Applied Computer Science:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Completion of the following required computer science courses:		
	CSCI 202	Creating Software on the Server	4
	CSCI 205	Survey of Programming Languages	4
	CSCI 310	Data Structures, Algorithms, and Analysis	4
	CSCI 315	Databases in Theory and Practice	4
	CSCI 320	The Technical Web	4
	CSCI 330	Computer Organization and Operating Systems	4
	CSCI 331	Software Engineering	4
	CSCI 410	Embedded and Real-time Programming	4
	CSCI 440	Mechanical Learning	2
	CSCI 490*	Masterwork Capstone Seminar	2
	*Senior Capstone Experience		
	<b>Total Required Computer Science Credits</b>		<b>36</b>
B.	Completion of the following required support course:		
	MATH 210	Transition to Abstract Mathematics	4
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>40</b>

### C. Writing Proficiency

The writing endorsement in computer science is accomplished in the senior capstone class, CSCI 490. In this course, students will submit a research paper of at least five pages.

## D. Additional Requirements

Completion of a Masterwork Project. A masterwork project is a significant personal project that must include a software development component, a self-education component, and a written text component. For the self-education component, the student must learn new computer science concepts and/or skills by a self-directed search for information and apply at least some of the new concepts and skills to the project. The written text component may be documentation, a formal paper, or something in between.

**Requirements for a major in Computer Science:**

This major will lead to a BS degree.

## A. Completion of the following required computer science courses:

CSCI 202	Creating Software on the Server	4
CSCI 310	Data Structures, Algorithms, and Analysis	4
CSCI 315	Databases in Theory and Practice	4
CSCI 330	Computer Organization and Operating Systems	4
CSCI 331	Software Engineering	4
CSCI 410	Embedded and Real-time Programming	4
CSCI 431	NP-Completeness, Formal Languages, and Automata	4
CSCI 440	Mechanical Learning	2
CSCI 490*	Masterwork Capstone Seminar	2
Complete one from the following:		1-4
CSCI 205	Survey of Programming Languages	4
CSCI 244	Special Topics in Computer Science	1-4
CSCI 320	The Technical Web	4
CSCI 345	Computer Graphics	4
CSCI 415	Real-time Interactive Computer Simulations	4
CSCI 444	Advanced Topics in Computer Science	1-4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Computer Science Credits</b>		<b>33-36</b>

## B. Completion of the following required support courses:

ENGR 324	Electronics	4
MATH 210	Transition to Abstract Mathematics	4
PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
Complete one of the following:		2-4
MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4
MATH 215	Linear Algebra	2
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>18-20</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>51-56</b>

## C. Writing Proficiency

The writing endorsement in computer science is accomplished in the senior capstone class, CSCI 490. In this course, students will submit a research paper of at least five pages.

## D. Additional Requirements

Completion of a Masterwork Project. A masterwork project is a significant personal project that must include a software development component, a self-education component, and a written text component. For the self-education component, the student must learn new computer science concepts and/or skills by a self-directed search for information and apply at least some of the new concepts and skills to the project. The written text component may be documentation, a formal paper, or something in between.

**Requirements for a minor in Computer Science:**

A.	Completion of the following required computer science courses:		
	CSCI 202	Creating Software on the Server	4
	CSCI 315	Databases in Theory and Practice	4
	Complete 16 credits from the following:		16
	CSCI 160	Crafting the Client-Side Web	4
	CSCI 205	Survey of Programming Languages	4
	CSCI 244	Special Topics in Computer Science	1-4
	CSCI 310	Data Structures, Algorithms, and Analysis	4
	CSCI 320	The Technical Web	4
	CSCI 330	Computer Organization and Operating Systems	4
	CSCI 331	Software Engineering	4
	CSCI 345	Computer Graphics	4
	CSCI 410	Embedded and Real-time Programming	4
	CSCI 415	Real-time Interactive Computer Simulations	4
	CSCI 431	NP-Completeness, Formal Languages, and Automata	4
	CSCI 444	Advanced Topics in Computer Science	1-4
		<b>Total Required Computer Science Credits</b>	<b>24</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>24</b>

**Computer Science Courses (CSCI)**

- 140 Introduction to 3D Modeling** **4 credits**  
 This course allows for self-directed student learning in the area of 3D modeling. With support from a faculty member each student earn to use 3D modeling software and do four different, significant projects using this software. One of the projects must be for an on-campus entity or an off-campus non-profit entity. The other three projects are proposed and developed by the student.
- 151 Computer Based Animation (2 yrs. high school algebra or Math ACT of at least 22)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn to make simple 3D computer animations in a user friendly environment. Students engage in problem solving using Hollywood style storyboarding and storytelling. Students learn the basics of programming to create animations similar to video games or movies. Students also learn to interpret and use charts and graphs. This course is for those students wanting to explore programming. It does not count in the major.

- 160 Crafting the Client-Side Web** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
 Students learn to develop web pages using HTML and JavaScript. They may also learn how to create specialized content, such as simple computer animations, that may be used to enhance their Web sites. This course also includes the interpretation and use of charts and graphs.
- 202 Creating Software on the Server (160 or facility with HTML, CSS, and JavaScript)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn how to create software on a server, including the use of a command-line interface. They also learn how to use server-side applications in the web apps using CGI & AJAX.
- 205 Survey of Programming Languages (202 or experience with computer programming)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn to distinguish the imperative, declarative, and functional programming paradigms from each other and understand their relative strengths and weaknesses. They gain experience using Visual Basic, Visual C++, possibly other imperative languages, and at least one functional and one declarative language.
- 244 Special Topics in Computer Science** **1-4 credits**  
**Prerequisites will be specific to each section.**  
 Allows special offerings in computer science according to student interest and/or need.
- 310 Data Structures, Algorithms, and Analysis (202)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn the theory and use of data structures (including triangular arrays, trees, and graphs); efficient sorting algorithms; and algorithmic methods such as backtracking and branch-and-bound. They also gain some facility with the use of Big-O, big-omega, and big-theta for analysis. They gain further experience in developing object-oriented software.
- 314 Game Design (Same as ART 314)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn the fundamental methods of game design and development along with the history, theory, non-linear storytelling, and a creative problem-solving process geared toward game design. Students are introduced to the technology, concepts, terminology, and best practices of the gaming industry.
- 315 Databases in Theory and Practice (310; MATH 210)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn the theory and practice of Relational Databases including Normalization and the use of SQL. They also gain some exposure to non- relational database models.

- 320 The Technical Web (202)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
Students learn how to create aesthetically pleasing web-based applications with quality user interfaces, and use pattern matching to analyze substrings. They also learn how to use JavaScript, Perl, and Java in a web-based environment.
- 330 Computer Organization and Operating Systems (310)** **4 credits**  
Students learn the basic organization and function of computers at the hardware level, including digital logic, microprogrammed control, numeric representations and operations, pipelining, caching, virtual memory, CISC/RISC, instruction formats, addressing modes, and I/O. They also learn how software interacts with hardware, about the goals and objectives of modern operating systems and computer networks and how these are achieved including basic security management, and basic algorithms and techniques. They learn to apply this knowledge. They also learn about the ramifications of concurrency and gain experience using it.
- 331 Software Engineering (310)** **4 credits**  
Students learn about the difficulties of programming-in-the-large and how to address them, including the factors that drive successful implementation projects. They also learn about software life-cycle models, and how to judge whether or not a given model is appropriate for a given situation. They demonstrate their software engineering proficiency by using an appropriate lifecycle model to complete a significant project that uses all phases of the model.
- 345 Computer Graphics (310)** **4 credits**  
Students learn the details of, and how to use, basic algorithms for clipping, affine transformations, curve generation, and image generation. They also learn the theory of creating basic 2D and 3D images; creating simple polyhedral, mesh, and fractal models; basic transformations, clipping, and camera-view changes on images; and to creating 2D and 3D animations. They also learn how to use a standard graphics API to do these things.
- 347 Digital Animation I (ART 205 or 206)(Same as ART 347)** **4 credits**  
Students gain knowledge and skill in the creative process of storytelling through illustration and animation. Students learn the history, fundamental techniques and principles, and basic theories of animation while developing their skill in the technical and aesthetic aspects of this medium.
- 348 Digital Animation II (ART 347 or CSCI 347)  
(Same as ART 348)** **4 credits**  
Students continue their investigation of animation focusing on advanced theories, principles, and techniques. Students improve their conceptual skills, storytelling abilities, and technical expertise in animation and illustration.

- 410 Embedded and Real-time Programming (310)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn about the special concerns presented by real-time systems and how these concerns may be addressed. They examine the features of fault tolerant systems and apply (in hands-on projects) techniques for motion planning, sensing, and programming for robots.
- 413 Advanced Interaction Design (ART 210, 275 or CSCI 310) (For Students in the Animation & Video Game Development major, ART 210 and 275 are not required)(Same as ART 413)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn how to design interactive technologies (websites, software apps, etc.) that people enjoy using. Students learn the principles, theories, iterative design process, and techniques for interaction design including; prototyping and evaluating interactive products, conducting fieldwork, working with project stakeholders, and conducting controlled online experiments.
- 415 Real-time Interactive Computer Simulations (310)** **4 credits**  
 Students examine the challenges presented in programming various types of real-time interactive computer simulations and how these challenges might be addressed. They demonstrate their proficiency by designing and implementing a simple real-time simulation.
- 418 Introduction to Computer Security (310)** **4 credits**  
 This course will introduce students to the fundamentals of Computer Security. In this course students will learn how to identify vulnerabilities and how to mitigate those vulnerabilities. Topics will include exploitation of faults, security design, and applied cryptography.
- 431 NP-Completeness, Formal Languages, and Automata (310, MATH 210)** **4 credits**  
 Students learn the basic theory of computational intractability, particularly with regard to NP-Complete problems. They learn how to recognize NP- Complete problems and how to prove that they are NP-Complete. They also gain greater facility in exploring and proving the complexity of algorithms. Students learn to apply mechanical reasoning and machine learning theories and techniques to computationally intractable or otherwise difficult problems.
- 440 Mechanical Reasoning (310 with a C- or better)** **2 credits**  
 Students learn various techniques for machine learning and mechanical separation of items into categories. They apply these techniques in a variety of contexts.
- 444 Advanced Topics in Computer Science** **1-4 credits**  
**Prerequisites will be specific to each section**  
 Allows special advanced offerings in computer science according to student interest and/or need.

- 450 Computer Science Internship (Permission of department chair)** **1-4 credits**  
 Internship providing direct work experience in computer science with an approved organization or firm.
- 470 Preceptorship (331; instructor's permission)** **2-4 credits**  
 Enrolled students assist faculty in teaching a course. Includes tutoring, proctoring, course planning and preparation, holding office hours, and time helping in Academic Support Services. No more than a total of 4 credits of preceptorship can be taken under CSCI 470.
- 474 Application Project in Computer Science (331; instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
 A supervised experience in the original application of computer science knowledge and skills to a significant software and/or hardware development project. Students design and conduct their own project under the direction of a departmental faculty supervisor. This project may be done individually or as part of a greater project done by a group. No more than 4 credits of application project can be taken under CSCI 474.
- 480 Research in Computer Science (331; instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
 A supervised experience conducting original computer science research. Students design and conduct their own research project under the direction of a departmental faculty supervisor. No more than 4 credits of research can be taken under CSCI 480.
- 490 Masterwork Capstone Seminar (315; 331)** **2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 In this capstone course each student conceives and completes a significant software project. This project demonstrates the student's mastery and integration of things learned and skills gained over years of studying computer science or an allied discipline. Students also review and evaluate the work of their peers in the class.

## MATHEMATICS

### Requirements for a major in Mathematics:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

Completion of the following required mathematics courses:

A.	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
	MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4
	MATH 210	Transition to Abstract Mathematics	4
	MATH 215	Linear Algebra	2
	MATH 307	Multivariable Calculus and Differential Equations	4
	MATH 315	Modern Algebra I	4
	MATH 335	Real Analysis I	4

MATH 400*	Mathematical Sciences Capstone	2	
MATH 416	Modern Algebra II		
	<b>or</b>		
MATH 436	Real Analysis II	4	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>Total Required Mathematics Credits</b>			<b>32</b>
B. Completion of the following support courses:			
Complete 4 credits from the following:			4
MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4	
MATH 245	Special Topics in Mathematics	2 or 4	
Any 100- or 200-level ACCT, CHEM, CSCI, ECON, ENGR, or PHYS course			
Complete 4 credits from the following:			4
Any 300- or 400-level CSCI, ENGR, MATH, and/or PHYS course			
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>			<b>8</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>40</b>
C. Writing Proficiency			
Students are required to write a senior-level research paper in an area of mathematics which demonstrates a scholarly command of the subject. Usually students will use the major paper completed in the Mathematical Sciences Capstone for this requirement. Students will continue revising their paper with their major adviser and will submit a final draft of this paper to the chair of the department for approval.			

### Requirements for a major in Mathematics:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A. Completion of the following required mathematics courses:			
MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4	
MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4	
MATH 210	Transition to Abstract Mathematics	4	
MATH 215	Linear Algebra	2	
MATH 307	Multivariable Calculus and Differential Equations	4	
MATH 315	Modern Algebra I	4	
MATH 335	Real Analysis I	4	
MATH 400*	Mathematical Sciences Capstone	2	
MATH 416	Modern Algebra II		
	<b>or</b>		
MATH 436	Real Analysis II	4	
PHYS 201	General Physics I		
	<b>or</b>		
CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>Total Required Mathematics Credits</b>			<b>36</b>



B.	Completion of the following required support courses:	
	Complete 12 credits from the following:	12
	Any ACCT, CHEM, CSCI, ECON, ENGR, and/or PHYS course	
	Complete 4 credits from the following:	4
	Any 300- or 400-level CSCI, ENGR, MATH, and/or PHYS course	
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>	<b>52</b>

C. Writing Proficiency  
 Students are required to write a senior-level research paper in an area of mathematics which demonstrates a scholarly command of the subject. Usually students will use the major paper completed in the Mathematical Sciences Capstone for this requirement. Students will continue revising their paper with their major adviser and will submit a final draft of this paper to the chair of the department for approval.

**Requirements for a minor in Mathematics:**

A.	Completion of the following required mathematics courses:	
	MATH 205      Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
	MATH 210      Transition to Abstract Mathematics	4
	<b>Total Required Mathematics Credits</b>	<b>8</b>
B.	Complete 12 credits of mathematics courses, at least 4 credits of which must be at the 300-level or higher. MATH 115 cannot be used.	12
	<b>Total Support Credits</b>	<b>12</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>20</b>

**Requirements for a major in Mathematics Teaching:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Completion of the following required mathematics courses:	
	MATH 150      Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
	MATH 205      Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
	MATH 206      Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4
	MATH 210      Transition to Abstract Mathematics	4
	MATH 215      Linear Algebra	2
	MATH 307      Multivariable Calculus and Differential Equations	4
	MATH 315      Modern Algebra I	4
	MATH 325      Modern Geometries	4
	MATH 400*      Mathematical Sciences Capstone	2
	MATH 425      Methods of Teaching Secondary Mathematics & Practicum	2
	*Senior Capstone Experience	
	<b>Total Required Mathematics Credits</b>	<b>34</b>

- B. Completion of the following required support courses:
- |           |                              |   |          |
|-----------|------------------------------|---|----------|
| CSCI 160  | Crafting the Client-Side Web | 4 |          |
| MATH 335  | Real Analysis I              |   |          |
| <b>or</b> |                              |   |          |
| MATH 416  | Modern Algebra II            | 4 |          |
|           |                              |   | <b>8</b> |
- C. Completion of the following required education courses:
- |           |  |         |                 |
|-----------|--|---------|-----------------|
| EDUC 101  | Foundations of Education                                   | 2       |                 |
| EDUC 290  | Human Relations for Educators                              | 4       |                 |
| EDUC 300  | Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum            | 4       |                 |
| EDUC 320  | Middle School Literacy & Practicum                         |         |                 |
| <b>or</b> |  |         |                 |
| EDUC 324  | Reading in Content Areas                                   | 4       |                 |
| EDUC 321  | Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum       | 4       |                 |
| EDUC 405  | Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers | 2       |                 |
| EDUC 427  | Secondary Student Teaching                                 | 6 or 10 |                 |
| EDUC 490  | Effective Educator Seminar                                 | 2       |                 |
| SPEd 208  | Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum                     | 4       |                 |
|           |  |         | <b>32 or 36</b> |
- D. Completion of the following required education support courses:
- |  |                                 |   |                 |
|--|---------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| PSYC 101   | General Psychology              | 4 |                 |
| PSYC 260   | Lifespan Development            |   |                 |
| <b>or</b>  |                                 |   |                 |
| PSYC 303   | Child and Adolescent Psychology | 4 |                 |
| A biology course   |                                 | 4 |                 |
| A humanities course (history, literature, modern language) |                                 | 4 |                 |
|  |                                 |   | <b>16</b>       |
| <b>TOTAL REQUIRED EDUCATION SUPPORT CREDITS</b>            |                                 |   | <b>16</b>       |
| <b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>            |                                 |   | <b>90 or 94</b> |
- E. Writing Proficiency
- Students are required to write a senior-level research paper in an area of mathematics which demonstrates a scholarly command of the subject. Usually students will use the major paper completed in the Mathematical Sciences Capstone for this requirement. Students will continue revising their paper with their adviser; the adviser will then submit a final draft of this paper to the chair of the department for approval.

## Mathematics Courses (MATH)

### 115 Mathematical Understanding and Reasoning (2 yrs. high school algebra) 4 credits

An introduction to mathematical thinking and reasoning. Topics will be chosen from, but are not necessarily limited to, statistics, measurement, logic, and problem-solving using graphical, algebraic, and approximate methods.

- 125 Precalculus (2 yrs. high school algebra)** **4 credits**  
 An in-depth study of the elementary functions of mathematics. These include polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Additional topics from analytic geometry may be included.
- 150 Elementary Probability and Statistics (2 yrs. high school algebra)** **4 credits**  
 A first course in descriptive and inferential statistics. Topics include elementary probability, counting techniques (combinatorics), discrete and continuous distributions, the normal distribution, the central limit theorem, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, correlation and regression, and ANOVA.
- 205 Calculus and Analytic Geometry I (Any precalculus course or 2 yrs. high school algebra, including trigonometry)** **4 credits**  
 An introduction to differential and integral calculus. Topics include functions, limits, continuity, derivatives, and integrals-with applications throughout the course.
- 206 Calculus and Analytic Geometry II (205)** **4 credits**  
 A continuation of Calculus I. Topics include techniques of integration, sequences and series, curves and vectors, non-Cartesian coordinate systems, and multi-variable functions.
- 210 Transition to Abstract Mathematics (205 or CSCI 202)** **4 credits**  
 This course provides a transition to upper-level mathematics courses. Topics include elements from discrete math, number theory, set theory, proof techniques, and mathematical logic.
- 212 Applied Quantitative Analysis (AQuA)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Applied Quantitative Analysis Requirement*  
 This is a course in quantitative reasoning in which students learn to interpret and utilize quantitative information to solve problems that arise in individuals' personal, civic, and work lives.
- 215 Linear Algebra (205 or 210 or CSCI 202)** **2 credits**  
 A course in matrix applications and introductory linear algebra. Topics include systems of equations, the algebra of matrices, determinants, eigenvalues, and vector spaces.
- 245 Special Topics in Mathematics (Instructor's permission)** **2 or 4 credits**  
 Special courses are offered consistent with student need and faculty expertise.
- 307 Multivariable Calculus and Differential Equations (206)** **4 credits**  
 The third and final course in the calculus sequence. Topics include derivatives and integrals of multivariable functions, with applications; vector calculus; and solutions to, and applications of, ordinary differential equations.

- 315 Modern Algebra I (210, 215)** **4 credits**  
An introductory course in abstract algebra. Topics include groups, rings, and fields.
- 325 Modern Geometries (210)** **4 credits**  
An investigation of the axiomatic foundations of geometry. Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries are studied.
- 335 Real Analysis I (210, 307)** **4 credits**  
A proof-based course in analysis. The focus of the course is on the structure of the real numbers and the theoretical foundations of calculus.
- 360 Mathematical Statistics (150, 307)** **4 credits**  
An in-depth look at topics in Statistics, including probability distributions, moment generating functions, the Central Limit Theorem, and statistical inference.
- 400 Mathematical Sciences Capstone (Sr. standing)** **2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
This writing-intensive course involves assigned readings, in-class discussions, papers, and presentations on various topics in or related to mathematical sciences, such as the history and philosophy of mathematical sciences, and current ethical and social issues involving mathematics in society.
- 416 Modern Algebra II (315)** **4 credits**  
A continuation of Modern Algebra I. Topics include a more in-depth study of groups, rings, and fields.
- 425 Methods of Teaching Secondary Mathematics & Practicum (2.50 cum gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; Jr. standing; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program )** **2 credits**  
An introduction to various instructional strategies and materials for teaching secondary school mathematics. This course includes a practicum.
- 436 Real Analysis II (335)** **4 credits**  
A continuation of Real Analysis I. Topics may include sequences and series of functions, generalized integrals, and an introduction to topology.
- 445 Advanced Topics in Mathematics (Instructor's permission)** **2 or 4 credits**  
Advanced special courses are offered consistent with student need and faculty expertise.
- 490 Research in Mathematics (Any 300-level mathematics course and instructor's permission)** **2 or 4 credits**  
This course provides the opportunity for students to conduct faculty-supervised research in some area of mathematics.

**PHYSICS/ENGINEERING****Requirements for a major in Physics:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

## A. Completion of the following required courses:

ENGR 324	Electronics	4
PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
PHYS 211	Calculus Applications for General Physics I	2
PHYS 212	Calculus Applications for General Physics II	2
PHYS 316	Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYS 317	Modern Physics	2
PHYS 369	Dynamics	4
PHYS 434*	Advanced Physics Lab	2

\*Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Credits** **26**

## B. Completion of the following required support courses:

MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4
MATH 307	Multivariable Calculus and Differential Equations	4

**Total Required Support Credits** **12**

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR** **38**

## C. Writing Proficiency

The Physics Department seeks to develop in its students the broad-based writing skills expected of a practicing physicist/engineer. Each major will prepare a portfolio including a term paper, one formal lab report, one term paper from a non-science course, and any one other scientific report/term paper (at least four pages in length) of the student's choosing. The student is expected to maintain his/her portfolio and submit it for review to the department chair at least 4 months before anticipated graduation. The Department of Physics faculty will review the portfolio and determine endorsement by consensus.

**Requirements for a major in Physics:**

This major will lead to a BS degree.

## A. Completion of the following required physics courses:

PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
PHYS 211	Calculus Applications for General Physics I	2
PHYS 212	Calculus Applications for General Physics II	2
PHYS 316	Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYS 317	Modern Physics	2
PHYS 369	Dynamics	4
PHYS 411	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 434*	Advanced Physics Lab	2

\*Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Physics Credits** **26**

B.	Completion of the following required support courses:		
	CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4
	CHEM 122	General Chemistry II	4
	CHEM 314	Physical Chemistry I: Classical Thermodynamics	2
	ENGR 131	Engineering Programming	2
	ENGR 324	Electronics	4
	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
	MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4
	MATH 215	Linear Algebra	2
	MATH 307	Multivariable Calculus and Differential Equations	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>30</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>	<b>56</b>

## C. Writing Proficiency

The Physics Department seeks to develop in its students the broad-based writing skills expected of a practicing physicist/engineer. Each major will prepare a portfolio including a term paper, one formal lab report, one term paper from a non-science course, and any one other scientific report/term paper (at least four pages in length) of the student's choosing. The student is expected to maintain his/her portfolio and submit it for review to the department chair at least 4 months before anticipated graduation. The Department of Physics faculty will review the portfolio and determine endorsement by consensus.

**Requirements for a minor in Physics:**

A.	Completion of the following required physics courses:		
	PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
	PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
	PHYS 211	Calculus Applications for General Physics I	2
	PHYS 212	Calculus Applications for General Physics II	2
	PHYS 316	Quantum Mechanics	2
	PHYS 317	Modern Physics	2
		<b>Total Required Physics Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
B.	Completion of the following required support courses:		
	MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
	MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>8</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>24</b>

**Requirements for a major in Engineering Physics:**

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A.	Completion of the following required physics/engineering courses:		
	ENGR 121	Engineering Graphics	2
	ENGR 131	Engineering Programming	2
	ENGR 274	Statics	2
	ENGR 324	Electronics	4
	ENGR 365	Modeling and Simulation of Static and Dynamic Systems	2
	ENGR 435*	Advanced Engineering Lab	2
	PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
	PHYS 202	General Physics II	4

PHYS 211	Calculus and Applications for General Physics I	2
PHYS 212	Calculus and Applications for General Physics II	2
PHYS 316	Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYS 317	Modern Physics	2
PHYS 369	Dynamics	4
PHYS 411	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 434*	Advanced Physics Lab	2

\* Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Physics/Engineering Credits** **40**

B. Completion of the following required support courses:

MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4
MATH 215	Linear Algebra	2
MATH 307	Multivariable Calculus and Differential Equations	4

**Total Required Support Credits** **14**

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR** **54**

C. Writing Proficiency

The Physics Department seeks to develop in its students the broad-based writing skills expected of a practicing physicist/engineer. Each major will prepare a portfolio including a term paper, one formal lab report, one term paper from a non-science course, and any one other scientific report/term paper (at least four pages in length) of the student's choosing. The student is expected to maintain his/her portfolio and submit it for review to the department chair at least 4 months before anticipated graduation. The Department of Physics faculty will review the portfolio and determine endorsement by consensus.

### Requirements for a major in Engineering Science:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A. Completion of the following required physics courses:

PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
PHYS 211	Calculus Applications for General Physics I	2
PHYS 212	Calculus Applications for General Physics II	2

**Total Required Physics Credits** **12**

B. Completion of the following required support courses:

CHEM 121	General Chemistry I	4
CHEM 122	General Chemistry II	4
MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4
MATH 215	Linear Algebra	2
MATH 307	Multivariable Calculus and Differential Equations	4
Complete 2 credits from the following:		2
ENGR 235	Engineering Design Laboratory	2
ENGR 435*	Advanced Engineering Laboratory	2

\* Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Support Credits** **24**

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR** **36**

## C. Writing Proficiency

The Physics Department seeks to develop in its students the broad-based writing skills expected of a practicing physicist/engineer. Each major will prepare a portfolio including a term paper, one formal lab report, one term paper from a non-science course, and any one other scientific report/term paper (at least four pages in length) of the student's choosing. The student is expected to maintain his/her portfolio and submit it for review to the department chair at least 4 months before anticipated graduation. The Department of Physics faculty will review the portfolio and determine endorsement by consensus.

## D. Additional Requirements

- Completion of an ABET-accredited engineering program at a partner institution.

**Requirements for a minor in Engineering Mechanics:**

## A. Completion of the following required physics/engineering courses:

ENGR 121	Engineering Graphics	2
ENGR 274	Statics	2
PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
ENGR 131	Engineering Programming	2
ENGR 235	Engineering Design Laboratory	2
ENGR 365*	Modeling and Simulation of Static and Dynamic Systems	2

\*This course has additional prerequisites. It is included because it is a natural progression from 131 and 274, while 235 has a different focus.

**Total Required Physics/Engineering Credits** **16**

## B. Completion of the following required support courses:

MATH 205	Calculus and Analytic Geometry I	4
MATH 206	Calculus and Analytic Geometry II	4

**Total Required Support Credits** **8**

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR** **24**

**Requirements for a major in Physics Teaching:**

This major will lead to a BA degree.

## A. Completion of the following required physics/engineering courses:

ENGR 274	Statics	2
ENGR 324	Electronics	4
PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
PHYS 202	General Physics II	4
PHYS 211	Calculus Applications for General Physics I	2
PHYS 212	Calculus Applications for General Physics II	2
PHYS 316	Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYS 317	Modern Physics	2
PHYS 369	Dynamics	4
PHYS 434*	Advanced Physics Lab	2

\*Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Physics/Engineering Credits** **28**



- B. Completion of the following required support courses:
- |                                       |   |           |
|---------------------------------------|---|-----------|
| MATH 205                              | Calculus and Analytic Geometry I                  | 4         |
| MATH 206                              | Calculus and Analytic Geometry II                 | 4         |
| NSCI 425                              | Methods of Teaching Secondary Science & Practicum | 4         |
| <b>Total Required Support Credits</b> |   | <b>12</b> |
- C. Completion of the following required education courses:
- |   |  |                 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| EDUC 101                                | Foundations of Education                                   | 2               |
| EDUC 290                                | Human Relations for Educators                              | 4               |
| EDUC 300                                | Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum            | 4               |
| EDUC 320                                | Middle School Literacy & Practicum                         |                 |
| <b>or</b>                               |  |                 |
| EDUC 324                                | Reading in Content Areas                                   | 4               |
| EDUC 321                                | Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools & Practicum       | 4               |
| EDUC 405*                               | Classroom Management for Elementary and Secondary Teachers | 2               |
| EDUC 427*                               | Secondary Student Teaching                                 | 6 or 10         |
| EDUC 490*                               | Effective Educator Seminar                                 | 2               |
| SPED 208                                | Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum                     | 4               |
| *Senior Capstone Experience             |  |                 |
| <b>Total Required Education Credits</b> |  | <b>32 or 36</b> |
- D. Completion of the following required education support courses:
- |  |                                 |                 |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| PSYC 101   | General Psychology              | 4               |
| PSYC 260   | Lifespan Development            |                 |
| <b>or</b>  |                                 |                 |
| PSYC 303   | Child and Adolescent Psychology | 4               |
| A biology course   |                                 | 4               |
| A humanities course (history, literature, modern language) |                                 | 4               |
| <b>Total Required Education Support Credits</b>            |                                 | <b>16</b>       |
| <b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>                |                                 | <b>88 or 92</b> |
- E. Writing Proficiency
- The Physics Department seeks to develop in its students the broad-based writing skills expected of a practicing physicist/engineer. Each major will prepare a portfolio including a term paper, one formal lab report, one term paper from a non-science course, and any one other scientific report/term paper (at least four pages in length) of the student's choosing. The student is expected to maintain his/her portfolio and submit it for review to the department chair at least 4 months before anticipated graduation. The Department of Physics faculty will review the portfolio and determine endorsement by consensus.

## E. Writing Proficiency

The Physics Department seeks to develop in its students the broad-based writing skills expected of a practicing physicist/engineer. Each major will prepare a portfolio including a term paper, one formal lab report, one term paper from a non-science course, and any one other scientific report/term paper (at least four pages in length) of the student's choosing. The student is expected to maintain his/her portfolio and submit it for review to the department chair at least 4 months before anticipated graduation. The Department of Physics faculty will review the portfolio and determine endorsement by consensus.

## Physics Courses (PHYS)

- |            |   |                  |
|------------|---|------------------|
| <b>103</b> | <b>Light and Color</b><br><i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i><br>This is a course in how light works. Students learn how light is produced, what happens to light as it passes through different materials and openings, how color is produced and perceived, and how the human eye works. The course includes a lab in which students produce and observe many phenomena associated with light. | <b>2 credits</b> |
| <b>104</b> | <b>Investigations in Science</b><br><i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i><br>A survey of applications of physical science and earth science found in the contemporary world, including environmental issues and current affairs. Lecture and laboratory.   | <b>2 credits</b> |
| <b>111</b> | <b>Geology</b><br><i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i><br>An introduction to the processes that shape our planet, and the materials and structures created by those processes. Possible topics include minerals and rocks, volcanoes, earthquakes, weathering, rivers, groundwater, glaciers, plate tectonics, and radiometric dating. Lecture and laboratory.                                    | <b>2 credits</b> |
| <b>112</b> | <b>Meteorology</b><br><i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i><br>A study of weather phenomena and their causes, including sunlight and the atmosphere, air pressure and wind, types and causes of precipitation, and weather systems. Lecture and laboratory.  | <b>2 credits</b> |
| <b>113</b> | <b>Astronomy: The Solar System</b><br><i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i><br>A study of the nearby universe, focusing on the formation of the solar system and a survey of the planets. Includes the history of astronomy and night observing of seasonal constellations. Lecture and laboratory.  | <b>2 credits</b> |

- 114 Astronomy: Stars and Galaxies** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
 A study of the wider universe, focusing on the structures, births and deaths of stars, galaxies, and the universe itself. Includes astronomical methods and night observing of seasonal constellations. Lecture and laboratory.
- 115 Sound and Music** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
 Students learn about the nature of sound, how sound is produced, how sound is perceived, and what we mean by “pitch”. Furthermore, students learn about how different types of musical instruments work, and what determines the different pitches they can produce. The course includes a lab in which students produce and observe many phenomena associated with sound.
- 116 Batteries and Bulbs** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
 This course focuses on the physical theories around electricity and magnetism. Basic electrical components, such as batteries, capacitors, and light-bulbs will be investigated, working towards more complex mechanisms such as motors and generators, and on to microwave ovens. Household applications are investigated, including home wiring systems, and large-scale electrical distribution networks. Cannot be taken with PHYS 104. Lecture and laboratory.
- 122 Energy and Environment** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
 This course focuses on energy generation and distribution, and on environmental impacts of different types of energy production. Various alternatives to fossil fuels for electricity generation including nuclear, wind, solar (passive and active), biomass, and hydro-electric generation are studied, as are the prospective future development of areas such as “hydrogen economy” and nuclear fusion. Alternatives for home heating and cooling systems will also be included. Experiments will be used to measure relative efficiencies of different processes involved. Cannot be taken with PHYS 104. Lecture and laboratory.
- 201 General Physics I (MATH 125 or high school math including trigonometry)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
 An algebra-based survey of mechanics and thermodynamics, featuring the description of motion, Newton’s laws of motion and gravity, energy and momentum, rotational motion, work and heat, and the laws of thermodynamics. A laboratory is included.
- 202 General Physics II (201)** **4 credits**  
 An algebra-based continuation of PHYS 201 including electricity and electrical circuits, magnetism, waves (including sound and electromagnetic waves), light, and optics. A laboratory is included.

- 211 Calculus Applications for General Physics I (CAP I)**  
(MATH 205; coreq. 201, MATH 206) **2 credits**  
A supplement to PHYS 201 designed for students majoring in engineering, physics, mathematics, or other technical areas. Students learn to apply calculus to the topics in PHYS 201.
- 212 Calculus Applications for General Physics II (CAP II)**  
(211, MATH 206; coreq. PHYS 202) **2 credits**  
A supplement to PHYS 202 designed for students majoring in engineering, physics, mathematics, or other technical areas. Students learn to apply calculus to the topics of PHYS 202.
- 290 Physics in the Community (Instructor's permission)** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
Students continue to develop their understanding of classical physics theory from General Physics (PHYS 201, 202) to a deeper, more sophisticated level; in particular, students will apply physics principles towards creating and delivering presentations for K-12 students or the public at large. These presentations are designed to enhance science education in the community, and might be delivered in schools or at special events.
- 316 Quantum Mechanics (same as CHEM 316) (211, MATH 206, either PHYS 212 or CHEM 121)** **2 credits**  
Foundations of the sweeping changes that took place in physics in the early twentieth century, including quantization of light, wave-particle duality, the Schrodinger equation, simple quantum systems, and the hydrogen atom.
- 317 Modern Physics (316)** **2 credits**  
Further topics in modern physics, including nuclear physics and special relativity. Additional topics may include astrophysics, solid state physics, particle physics and general relativity.
- 323 Physical Geography (same as BIOL 323 and GEOG 323)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
A comprehensive survey of the spatial characteristics of the various natural phenomena associated with the Earth's hydrosphere, atmosphere, and lithosphere.
- 369 Dynamics (211, 212; coreq. MATH 307; MATH 215 recommended)** **4 credits**  
Mathematical applications of Newton's laws of motion and classical conservation laws to a variety of physical systems, including oscillators, gravity and orbital dynamics, multi-particle systems, and non-inertial reference frames.
- 411 Electricity and Magnetism (212, MATH 307)** **4 credits**  
Advanced topics in electricity and magnetism. Techniques for solving problems and mathematical theory are developed during this course.

<b>434</b>	<b>Advanced Physics Lab (212; either 316 or 411)</b> <i>Senior Capstone Experience</i> Experiments and experimentation in modern physics.	<b>2 credits</b>
<b>444</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Physics</b> Advanced offerings in physics according to student interest and faculty experience.	<b>1-4 credits</b>
<b>450</b>	<b>Internship in Physics (Instructor's permission)</b> Provides the opportunity for students to engage in research with a faculty member.	<b>1-6 credits</b>
<b>495</b>	<b>Research Seminar (Instructor's permission)</b> Provides the opportunity for students to engage in research with a faculty member or at a research laboratory.	<b>1-12 credits</b>

## Engineering Courses (ENGR)

<b>121</b>	<b>Engineering Graphics</b> Introduction to the use of Computer-Aided design. Primarily oriented towards project work. Lecture and laboratory.	<b>2 credits</b>
<b>131</b>	<b>Engineering Programming</b> An introduction to computer programming and solutions to basic engineering problems. Lecture and laboratory.	<b>2 credits</b>
<b>203</b>	<b>Rocket Science and Space Exploration (PHYS 103, 104, 201, or high school physics; MATH 125 or Math ACT of 24)</b> This course focuses on the theoretical areas of basic mechanics and kinematics, by looking at the fundamental physics, used in rocket science. The technology, public perception, and public policy associated with space exploration are also investigated. Experiments are used to systematically test the application of the physics principles, with a goal to improve the performance of the rockets. Cannot be taken with PHYS 104. Lecture and laboratory.	<b>2 credits</b>
<b>235</b>	<b>Engineering Design Laboratory</b> <i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i> This course provides an opportunity for hands-on applied design, and experimentation towards developing, building, and optimizing products to meet specific real-world demands. Teamwork is emphasized and groups may involve students from different disciplines, and students taking ENGR 435. Students give oral and written presentations. The nature of this course requires that almost all of the work be completed in the lab environment. It is scheduled to meet 4 hours per week to compensate for reduced homework expectations. May be repeated.	<b>2 credits</b>

- 274 Statics (PHYS 201, MATH 206)** **2 credits**  
 A study of numerical techniques for investigating static structures, including studies of the stability of structures and the forces and torques generated within those structures.
- 290 Engineering in the Community (Instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
 Students undertake projects within the community that involve elements of engineering design. Projects can be undertaken individually, or in groups. Projects are available by suggestion, or by direct request from the community. May be repeated.
- 324 Electronics (PHYS 202)** **4 credits**  
 This course provides a laboratory-based format for analyzing and designing electronic circuits. Emphasis will be placed on the science and utility of analog and digital techniques. In addition to the study of passive and active circuit elements, microcontrollers will also be covered. Lecture and laboratory.
- 365 Modeling and Simulation of Static and Dynamic Systems (131 or other computer programming course; 274, MATH 215, PHYS 211; coreq. MATH 307)** **2 credits**  
 Numerical techniques for solving problems for which analytic solutions either do not exist or are extremely challenging. Includes a study of both dynamic and static systems and structural analysis.
- 435 Advanced Engineering Laboratory (PHYS 211, 212; a computer programming course; two from ENGR 121, ENGR 324, ENGR 365, PHYS 369, CHEM 121 or 122)** **2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 Laboratory projects and investigations of the student's choosing. Teamwork is emphasized and groups may involve students from different disciplines. Students give oral and written presentations.
- 437 Project Management (Instructor's permission; coreq: 435)** **1 credit**  
 Students who have a research/design project in mind can submit their project for consideration for ENGR 235/435. Projects must be submitted before the end of the preceding semester. Students in ENGR 437 will be responsible for directing their particular investigation throughout ENGR 235/435.
- 444 Advanced Topics in Engineering** **1-4 credits**  
 Advanced offerings in engineering according to student interest and faculty experience.
- 450 Internship in Engineering (Permission of the department chair)** **1-6 credits**  
 Internship providing direct work experience in engineering with an approved organization.
- 495 Engineering Research (Instructor's permission)** **1-4 credits**  
 Provides the opportunity for students to engage in research with a faculty member.

## Requirements for a major in Computer Information Systems:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

- |   |  |   |           |
|---|--|---|-----------|
| A. Completion of the following required accounting courses:   |  |   |           |
| ACCT 203  | Introduction to Financial Accounting           |   | 4         |
| ACCT 204  | Managerial/Cost Accounting I                   |   | 4         |
|   | <b>Total Required Accounting Credits</b>       |   | <b>8</b>  |
| B. Completion of the following required business courses:   |  |   |           |
| BUSN 231  | Principles of Management                       |   | 4         |
| BUSN 314  | Business Law                                   |   | 4         |
| BUSN 321  | Principles of Finance I                        |   | 4         |
| BUSN 330  | Management Information Systems & Analytics     |   | 4         |
| BUSN 338  | Production/Operations Management               |   | 4         |
|   | <b>Total Required Business Credits</b>         |   | <b>20</b> |
| C. Completion of the following required computer science courses:   |  |   |           |
| CSCI 160  | Crafting the Client-Side Web                   |   | 4         |
| CSCI 202  | Creating Software on the Server                |   | 4         |
| CSCI 310  | Data Structures, Algorithms, and Analysis      |   | 4         |
| CSCI 315  | Databases in Theory and Practice               |   | 4         |
| CSCI 331  | Software Engineering                           |   | 4         |
|   | <b>Total Required Computer Science Credits</b> |   | <b>20</b> |
| D. Completion of the following required mathematics courses:  |  |   |           |
| MATH 150  | Elementary Probability and Statistics          |   | 4         |
| CSCI 490*   | Masterwork Capstone Seminar                    |   | 2         |
|   | *Senior Capstone Experience                    |   |           |
|   | <b>Total Required Mathematics Credits</b>      |   | <b>6</b>  |
| E. Complete 2 credits from the following:   |  |   | 2         |
| PHYS 103  | Light and Color                                | 2 |           |
| PHYS 104  | Investigations in Science                      | 2 |           |
| PHYS 111  | Geology  | 2 |           |
| PHYS 112  | Meteorology                                    | 2 |           |
| PHYS 113  | Astronomy: The Solar System                    | 2 |           |
| PHYS 114  | Astronomy: Stars and Galaxies                  | 2 |           |
| PHYS 115  | Sound and Music                                | 2 |           |
|   | <b>Total Required Support Credits</b>          |   | <b>2</b>  |
|   | <b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>    |   | <b>56</b> |
| F. Writing Proficiency  |  |   |           |
| Instructors in the student's upper level business courses will assign supervised writing projects. These projects will be used to judge the student's ability to write for the profession as well as showing evidence of creativity and critical thinking. Writing will require research and in some cases will be accompanied by oral presentations. Upon successful completion of these projects, the course instructor will notify the department chair that the student has met the written proficiency requirement for the major. The most recent edition of the <u>APA Handbook</u> will be used as the standard for citations and writing. |  |   |           |

## Modern Languages—see page 142

### Morningside Experience Courses (MORN)

Morningside Experience courses are common courses designed primarily for first-year students and taught by faculty from various departments. They recognize that the transition from high school to college can be challenging for students, and they provide a wide range of support to help students successfully adapt to college. Students will be placed in some of the courses based on their ACT scores and high school performance.

#### **070 Intermediate Algebra** **4 credits**

Prepares students for college-level quantitative reasoning classes by strengthening algebra skills. The credits earned for this course will count toward the 124 credits required for graduation but not for any major or minor.

#### **074 Academic Reading** **2 credits**

Academic Reading seeks to prepare students for college-level reading by strengthening reading rate, focus, comprehension, retention, and critical reading skills. Emphasis is on active reading. The credits earned for this course will count toward the 124 credits required for graduation but not for any major or minor.

#### **075 Academic Writing** **2 credits**

Academic Writing seeks to prepare students for college-level writing by strengthening skills in sentence construction, paragraph development, and essay composition. The credits earned for this course will count toward the 124 credits required for graduation but not for any major or minor.

\*The 100-level Morningside Experience courses are a part of the general education requirements for all students.

#### **101 First Year Seminar** **4 credits**

Introduces students to basic academic skills, such as careful reading, thoughtful writing, and critical thinking—all essential to a successful college experience. Additionally, students will review basic college success and technology skills to help them understand general expectations of college-level coursework.

#### **102 Critical Inquiry & Communication (101)** **4 credits**

A thematic/topical course which emphasizes the research process and gives students extensive practice writing research-based essays and delivering research-based oral presentations.



**115 International Student Orientation****2 credits**

This course focuses on assisting international students as they transition to campus life at Morningside College. Students will become familiar with the campus and learn about personal, legal, and financial responsibilities related to attending college in the United States. The course will provide students with opportunities to learn about taking college-level courses in the United States, working collaboratively, making oral presentations, and increasing their cultural competence. Learning how to address culture shock, time management, stress management, and study skills will be part of this course. Students will be introduced to various textbooks and syllabi used in college-level courses and be provided with opportunities to develop study habits, note taking skills, and test taking strategies.

**Nursing Education (NURS)****(Barber, Dean; Kovarna, ch., Doeschot, Georgesen, Haverhals, Sells)**

Nursing is a dynamic, vital profession within the field of health care. It encompasses the provision of health and illness care to individuals, families, and populations in a wide variety of settings. The vision of the Nylen School of Nursing is to create a center dedicated to advancing nursing knowledge and practice that is responsive to the dynamic needs of healthcare and society.

The Nylen School of Nursing offers one program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) for students who desire to become professional registered nurses. The Nylen School of Nursing now offers one program of study leading to a Post-Bachelor's Clinical Outcomes Certificate and programs of study leading to a Master of Science in Nursing (M.S.N.) with specialty tracks in Clinical Nurse Leader (CNL), Family Primary Care Nurse Practitioner (FNP), and Adult Gerontology Primary Care Nurse Practitioner (AGNP). (See the Morningside College Graduate Catalog for information on these.)

The B.S.N. and M.S.N. program are accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and approved by the Iowa Board of Nursing.

The mission of the Nylen School of Nursing B.S.N. is to prepare academically and clinically competent professional nurses to deliver holistic health care, integrating the values of a liberal arts education with professional preparation.

The curriculum for the BSN is based on a solid foundation of courses in the humanities and social and natural sciences. Professional nursing practice requires skill in critical thinking, decision-making, human relations, management, and research as well as the technologies of nursing. Students complete many of the support courses during the first year of college. Nursing courses present the theory, science, and art of nursing through classroom and hands-on clinical experiences beginning in the sophomore year. Courses are sequenced to take students from simple through complex health situations. Clinical experiences include all major specialty areas of health care and take place in a variety of regional health care agencies. Personal growth and professional responsibility are developed as students gain experience in independent and collaborative roles delivering comprehensive nursing care.

Upon earning the B.S.N., graduates are eligible to take the National Council Licensing Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX RN) in any state. Graduates are prepared as generalists to practice professional nursing in a variety of settings. Additionally, graduate study in specialized areas of nursing is recommended to those graduates who desire to expand their opportunities in advanced practice roles, administration or nursing education.

**Admission to the Nursing major:**

Acceptance to Morningside College does not insure admittance into the nursing major. Admission to the nursing major requires a separate application and fulfillment of the stated criteria. To be eligible for admission, students must have:

- a. Completed at least 27 credits including the required courses of General Psychology, Chemistry, Anatomy, Physiology, and Composition and Communication.
- b. Earned at least a “C” in all courses required for the nursing major and present a cumulative grade point average of 2.75 or better. (A “C-” grade in required courses is **not** acceptable. Support courses may be repeated once.)
- c. Earned a composite ACT of 20 or above if taken.
- d. Submitted a written application and completed an interview with a faculty member of the Nylen School of Nursing typically during the spring semester of the freshman year.
- e. Reported status of any felony conviction.

The Nursing Faculty Council reviews all applications and determines acceptance. Students are notified in writing of their admission status.

Applicants who have minor deficiencies in meeting the above specifications will be reviewed and may be granted conditional admission. However, enrollment may be limited to the best-qualified candidates.

**Felony Conviction**

The Iowa Code (Chapters 147.3 and 152.5) states that conviction of certain felonies may make an individual ineligible for licensure or registry. Previous conviction of a felony does not automatically bar an individual from eligibility for licensure or registry.

**Progression in the Nursing Major**

To remain in the nursing major and to proceed to the next level of study, students must maintain a grade of “C” in the theory component, and successfully pass the clinical component, if applicable, for each nursing course. This means that a student who earns a grade lower than “C” in the theory and/or fails the clinical component of any nursing course must repeat the whole course. Only one nursing course may be repeated and only once.

Students are allowed to progress in the nursing major by maintaining a cumulative grade point average of 2.75 or better and successfully completing required nursing and support courses.

**Time Limit for Completion of Degree Requirements**

Students must complete all requirements for the degree, Bachelor of Science in Nursing, within five (5) years from the date of enrollment in the first nursing course. If students are unable to do so, they must repeat all nursing courses.

**Course Requirements for Nursing Majors:**

The nursing major consists of 34 credits of required support courses and 58 credits of required nursing courses. No minor is available in nursing.

Questions/concerns about the program's accreditation should be directed to:

Executive Director  
 Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE)  
 One Dupont Circle, NW, Suite 530  
 Washington, D.C. 20036-1120  
 202-887-6791

**Majors: Nursing - (BSN)****Requirements for a major in Nursing:**

This major will lead to a BSN degree.

A.	Completion of the following required nursing courses:		
	NURS 201	Introduction to Nursing Concepts and Practice	4
	NURS 204	Health Assessment	4
	NURS 212	Pharmacology Principles	4
	NURS 304	Mental Health	4
	NURS 308	Nursing Care of the Aging Population	4
	NURS 311	Applied Pathophysiology	2
	NURS 313	Nursing Care of the Family	4
	NURS 314	Acute and Chronic Nursing I	4
	NURS 315	Acute and Chronic Nursing II	4
	NURS 402*	Community Health Nursing	4
	NURS 403	Research Utilization in Nursing	2
	NURS 407	Complex Pediatric Nursing	2
	NURS 410*	Leadership, Management, and Issues in Nursing	4
	NURS 412*	Role Development and Professional Preparation	2
	NURS 415	Complex Health Situations	8
	NURS 430	NCLEX Review Course	2
	*Senior Capstone Experience		
	<b>Total Required Nursing Credits</b>		<b>58</b>
B.	Completion of the following required support courses:		
	BIOL 205	Health and Nutrition	2
	BIOL 207	Human Anatomy	4
	BIOL 208	Human Physiology	4
	BIOL 252	Microbiology	4
	CHEM 110	General, Organic, and Biological Chemistry	4
	MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
	MORN 102	Critical Inquiry and Communication	4
	PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
	PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	4
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>34</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>92</b>

## C. Writing Proficiency

A nursing major earns departmental writing endorsement by preparing a comprehensive and critically written evaluation of an issue relevant to the nursing profession in NURS 410. The paper is evaluated for clarity and organization of ideas, style, mechanical proficiency and synthesis of valid references with the student's own ideas.

## D. Additional Requirements

- Earn a grade of "C" or better in required courses for the major
- Maintain a minimum cumulative gpa of 2.75
- Maintain American Heart Association BLS certification for Healthcare providers
- Fulfill departmental immunization requirements
- A criminal, sex offender, and abuse registry background check will be completed by the Nursing Department
- Provide own transportation to nursing clinical experiences.

## Nursing Courses (NURS)

- |            |  |                  |
|------------|--|------------------|
| <b>200</b> | <b>Iowa Student Nurses Association Convention</b><br>An introduction to nursing issues discussed at a statewide nurses' convention. Students attend a two day convention held in October.  | <b>1 credit</b>  |
| <b>201</b> | <b>Introduction to Nursing Concepts and Practice (BIOL 207, BIOL 208, CHEM 110, MORN 102, PSYC 101)</b><br>This course provides the entry level nursing student with fundamental knowledge of nursing principles and concepts and role identification at the baccalaureate level of professional nursing practice. Emphasis is on health promotion and care of the well elderly.   | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <b>204</b> | <b>Health Assessment (BIOL 207, BIOL 208)</b><br>Presents the theory and application of knowledge and skills utilized when completing a health assessment on persons across the lifespan.  | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <b>212</b> | <b>Pharmacology Principles (201, 204, BIOL 252, or instructor's permission)</b><br>This course focuses on the pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and pharmacotherapeutics of various classifications of medications. The course will assist student's understanding of specific medication classifications, actions, indications, patient teaching, and nursing considerations from common prototype drugs.  | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <b>304</b> | <b>Mental Health (212 and 308)</b><br>The focus is on the holistic nursing care of the client who is experiencing a disruption in mental health. Emphasis is on developing therapeutic nurse/client relationships.   | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <b>308</b> | <b>Nursing Care of the Aging Population (201, 204, BIOL 252; prerequisite or corequisite BIOL 205, PSYC 260)</b><br><i>Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application Requirement</i><br>BSN students may take the 2 credit option. Baccalaureate nursing education has led nursing in assuring a nurse work force prepared to care for older adults. Gerontological nursing is rich in diversity and experiences, as is the population it serves. This class focuses on the role of the nurse caring for the gerontological population and diverse societal factors influencing the well-being of the aged. Students will examine the many dimensions of aging and will develop competency in planning and providing care at all levels in a variety of settings. The course will cover issues specific to the aging population such as theories of aging, promotion of health and quality of life, chronic and episodic illness, rehabilitation, and end-of-life issues. The course will also focus on the provision of quality care rooted in evidence-based practice. | <b>4 credits</b> |

- 311 Applied Pathophysiology (212 and 308)** **2 credits**  
This course is designed to assist the student to acquire an understanding of the pathophysiological changes that accompany disease processes. Using the lifespan approach, mechanisms of disease processes for each organ system will be examined. Application of pathophysiological concepts along with etiology, clinical manifestations, significant diagnostic tests, common treatment modalities, and potential complications will be featured in this course.
- 313 Nursing Care of the Family (304, 311, 314; BIOL 205, PSYC 260)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
The focus of this course is on nursing assessment and provision of care for members of the childbearing and childrearing family and women during various life stages. Emphasis is placed on the utilization of the nursing process to promote the client's and family's functioning in matters of health maintenance and promotion.
- 314 Acute and Chronic Nursing I (212 and 308)** **4 credits**  
The focus is on holistic nursing care of adult clients and families experiencing acute and chronic events threatening their basic human needs. Emphasis is placed on the use of the nursing process to anticipate client needs and to promote client and family adaptations to stressors and return to wellness.
- 315 Acute and Chronic Nursing II (304, 311, 314)** **4 credits**  
The focus is on holistic nursing care of adult clients and families experiencing acute and chronic events threatening their basic human needs. Emphasis is placed on the use of the nursing process and the application of advanced nursing skills and knowledge.
- 402 Community Health Nursing (415; MATH 150)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
The focus is on the principles of community health practice with holistic nursing care of individuals, families and populations within the context of a culturally diverse community. Emphasis is on health promotion, disease prevention and health maintenance as facilitated by health teaching, community assessment, and the use of community resources.
- 403 Research Utilization in Nursing (315; MATH 150)** **2 credits**  
The focus is on the role of baccalaureate prepared nurses as consumers of research. Students will be assisted to develop an appreciation for and skills in scientific inquiry. Emphasis is on using research to strengthen or change nursing practice through collaboration in the synthesis and dissemination of evidence.

- 407 Complex Pediatric Nursing (313, 315) 2 credits**  
 The focus of this course is integrating and applying concepts to the provision of care for complex pediatric clients and their families in a variety of settings. Emphasis is placed on the utilization of the nursing process to promote maximum client and family function, during complex episodic and chronic illnesses. Growth and development, health promotion, and family adaptation will be addressed.
- 410 Leadership, Management and Issues in Nursing (403; 415) 4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 The focus is on leadership, knowledge, and skills required for managing health and nursing care delivery systems. The course addresses current issues and trends concerning the nursing profession. Students learn how to assume a proactive approach and collaborate with others in addressing healthcare dilemmas and strategies for creating change.
- 412 Role Development and Professional Preparation (403, 415) 2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 The focus is on developing independence in the role of a professional nurse. Students will complete a 90 hour preceptorship that includes a seminar.
- 415 Complex Health Situations (308 and 315) 8 credits**  
 The focus is on the holistic management of complex client health problems throughout the life cycle. Emphasis is placed on continued advanced skill development and nursing knowledge.
- 430 NCLEX Review Course (415) 2 credits**  
 This is a comprehensive NCLEX preparation course to help finalize the student's learning and preparedness for the NCLEX exam. This course is designed to enhance the student's study skills in critical thinking and test taking. This course will help maximize success by helping students develop a positive mental attitude for a successful completion of the NCLEX exam.

## Performing Arts

(Weber, ch. Clemens, Hendrix-Case, Macklin, J. March)

The purpose of the Morningside College Performing Arts Department is to educate and prepare students who intend to pursue a career in music, theatre, or dance; to provide opportunities for all students to cultivate a life-long appreciation of music, theatre or dance; to model and teach ethical leadership for musicians, thespians, and dancers, and to contribute to the cultural enrichment of the Morningside College experience and the community. Morningside Performing Arts has specific objectives which are consistent with those of the entire institution, and include teaching students to demonstrate college-level performance skills, analytical skills, musical, dance and theatrical creativity, listening skills, appropriate teaching skills, the development of a philosophy of music, theatre or dance, writing skills, oral skills, understanding of the history of music, theatre and dance and a commitment to the arts, in general, and music, theatre or dance, in particular. Morningside Performing Arts offers four degree

programs; (1) the Bachelor of Arts in Music, which provides a flexible program for students seeking careers related to music; (2) the Bachelor of Music, designed for students aspiring to become performing artists or college-level teachers of performance; (3) the Bachelor of Music Education, designed for students who wish to teach music in elementary or secondary public or private schools; and (4) the Bachelor of Arts in Theatre, which will advance students toward mastery of the creative areas of theatrical production, will provide students opportunities to acquire and apply the art of theatre in on-campus performance events, and will prepare students for careers in professional theatre. All four programs prepare students for further graduate study.

A minor in music, four distinct minors in theatre and a minor in dance is available to students. The dance program can involve students from a wide variety of disciplines. There is the potential benefit for student athletes developing flexibility through ballet. Additionally, theatre and music students may be able to enhance their applied performance experience in musical theatre and opera through the study of movement.

Students majoring in subjects other than music, theatre or dance are encouraged to enhance their artistic development through participation in ensembles, private study, theatre productions and courses offered by the faculties in Music, Theatre and Dance. Competitive theatre auditions are open to all members of the college community, regardless of major. Theatre productions are presented in Klinger-Neal Theatre which features variable performance space, allowing for proscenium, thrust, and arena staging. It is possible for students to enroll in most of the courses offered in Performing Arts with the consent of the specific instructor.

The Department of Music is an accredited member of the National Association of Schools of Music (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, VA 20190-5248; 703-437-0700; info@arts-accredit.org). All departmental requirements are in accordance with the published regulations of NASM.

### **Requirements for Music majors**

Admission to Morningside College does not guarantee admission into a music degree. Students seeking admittance as music majors at Morningside College must complete and pass a performance audition.

- **Performance Audition:** The student's applied lesson jury at the conclusion of the first semester of applied study will serve as the performance audition. Students who have successfully passed the performance audition will be allowed to declare a music major through the Registrar's Office. Students who do not pass the performance audition will be considered pre-majors and must continue applied study at the 200-level in order to re-audition for admission to the major at the conclusion of the next semester.

Students must pass a sophomore jury examination before they will be unconditionally accepted as a music major. Students will not be allowed to register for 400-level applied music courses until they have passed the sophomore jury examination. The sophomore jury includes a performance, written and professionalism evaluations, and an oral interview. Specific requirements for the sophomore jury, as well as all jury exams, are stated in the Department of Music Handbook.

Specific course requirements are listed under each of the music major programs and the music minor. The student is responsible for knowing and understanding these requirements. Additional information, relating to these requirements, is published in the Department of Music Handbook. Handbooks are available in the Office of Visual and Performing Arts.

Students transferring to Morningside College as juniors must complete the sophomore jury process (see Music Department Handbook) in order to enroll in MUHL 401 or

402 Music History I or II and applied lessons at the 400-level. Transfer students may automatically transfer in courses comparable to Music Theory and Ear Training I and II. Students desiring to transfer in Music Theory and Ear Training III and IV must pass a music theory and ear training exam comparable to the final exams in Morningside College courses MUTC 232 Music Theory and Ear Training III and MUTC 233 Music Theory and Ear Training IV.

**Majors: Music (B.A.), Music Performance (B.M.), Music Education (B.M.E.), Theatre (B.A.)**

**Minors: Music, Stagecraft, Acting, Playwriting and Screenwriting, Theatre Management, Dance**

## DANCE

### Requirements for a minor in Dance:

A.	Complete 8 credits from the following:		8
	DANC 100	Introduction to Dance	2
	DANC 101	Ballet Studio I	4
	DANC 110	Jazz Studio I	4
	DANC 120	Tap Studio I	2
	DANC 130	Modern Dance Studio I	2
B.	Complete 6 credits from the following:		6
	DANC 221	Tap Studio II	2
	DANC 231	Modern Dance Studio II	2
	DANC 301	Ballet Studio II	4
	DANC 310	Jazz Studio II	4
C.	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	DANC 255	Applied Dance	0-1
	DANC 256	Applied Dance	0-1
	DANC 455	Advanced Applied Dance	0-1
	DANC 456	Advanced Applied Dance	0-1
D.	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	DANC 350	Dance Instruction and Administration	4
	DANC 408	Advanced Dance Studio	2
	DANC 451	Dance History	4
	DANC 476	Choreography	2
	THTR 310	Voice and Movement	4
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>22</b>
E.	Additional Requirements		
	Students must participate in 4 semesters of Dance Performance.		

## Dance Courses (DANC)

<b>100 Introduction to Dance</b>	<b>2 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
The study and performance of multiple dance forms.	



<b>101 Ballet Studio I</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
The first course in a sequential study of ballet with traditional classroom exercises concentrating on vocabulary and technique.	
<b>110 Jazz Studio I</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
The study of basic Jazz techniques and cultural influences.	
<b>120 Tap Studio I</b>	<b>2 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
An introduction to Tap technique, concentrating on rhythm and agility.	
<b>130 Modern Dance Studio I</b>	<b>2 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
The sequential study of modern dance techniques and exploration of the raw elements of movement.	
<b>221 Tap Studio II (120)</b>	<b>2 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
The continued study of Tap and its theatrical history.	
<b>231 Modern Dance Studio II (130)</b>	<b>2 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
Advanced study in modern dance technique including exploration of choreography.	
<b>240 Social Dance Studio</b>	<b>2 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
The study of social dance highlighting the dances of the 20 <sup>th</sup> Century.	
<b>255 Applied Dance (Coreq. A dance studio course)</b>	<b>0-1 credit</b>
Enrollment in this course requires concurrent enrollment in a dance studio course and student participation in Morningside College dance rehearsals and productions. It may be repeated for credit. Offered in the fall semester.	
<b>256 Applied Dance (Coreq. A dance studio course)</b>	<b>0-1 credit</b>
Enrollment in this course requires concurrent enrollment in a dance studio course and student participation in Morningside College dance rehearsals and productions. It may be repeated for credit. Offered in the spring semester.	
<b>301 Ballet Studio II (101)</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
Second course in a sequential study of ballet. The course includes continued technical progression with concentration on the three schools of classical ballet.	

- 310 Jazz Studio II (110)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
 The continued study of Jazz through technique and choreography.
- 350 Dance Instruction and Administration (2 courses from 221, 231, 301, or 310, or concurrently; or permission from dept.)** **4 credits**  
 A survey of the practical requirements for successful dance studio operation, concentrating in established instructional techniques and appropriate administrative skills.
- 408 Advanced Dance Studio (221, 231, 301, or 310)** **2 credits**  
 An advanced course in dance techniques, with traditional dance studio exercises, concentrating on student initiated (but instructor guided) content and projects in ballet, jazz, tap, or modern dance.
- 451 Dance History (100 or permission of dept.)** **4 credits**  
 The study of early dance, the classical era, and 20th century dance.
- 455 Applied Dance (2 semesters of 255 or 256; coreq. 221, 231, 301, 310, 408; or permission of dept.)** **0-1 credit**  
 Enrollment in this course requires concurrent enrollment in 301, 310, 320, 330, or 408 and student participation in Morningside College dance rehearsals and productions. It may be repeated for credit. Offered in the fall semester.
- 456 Applied Dance (2 semesters of 255 or 256; coreq. 221, 231, 301, 310, 408; or permission of dept.)** **0-1 credit**  
 Enrollment in this course requires concurrent enrollment in 301, 310, 320, 330, or 408 and student participation in Morningside College dance rehearsals and productions. It may be repeated for credit. Offered in the spring semester.
- 476 Choreography (221, 231, 301, 310; coreq. 455 or 456; or permission of dept.)** **2 credits**  
 The study of past and present choreography techniques.
- 478 Senior Project in Dance (Sr. standing; declared minor in dance; permission of dept.)** **2 credits**  
 This course consists of a substantial student-designed project and individualized instruction (in close collaboration with a faculty member in Theatre and Dance) that encourages dance minors to take on the challenges of design, innovation, and creativity in the field and to find and produce creative, artistically defensible, and practical approaches and solutions. It will result not only in an artistic product but also in a formal report detailing and evaluating the project.

## MUSIC

### Requirements for a major in Music:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A. Completion of the following required music courses:			
MUAL 2XX	Applied Music Lessons (in student's major instrument)	4	
MUEN	Music Ensembles (in 4 different semesters as assigned by music faculty)	4	
MUHL 102	Introduction to Music	4	
MUHL 401	Music History I		
<b>or</b>			
MUHL 402	Music History II	4	
MUSC 102	Recital Attendance (6 semesters required)	0	
MUSC 400*	Internship	2	
MUTC 132	Music Theory and Ear Training I	4	
MUTC 133	Music Theory and Ear Training II	4	
MUTC 232	Music Theory and Ear Training III	4	
	Music Electives (at least 4 credits upper level)	6-10	
	Piano Proficiency	0-4	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>Total Required Music Credits</b>			<b>40</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>40</b>

- B. Writing Proficiency
- The department promotes writing skills, including cogent thought, clear expression, factual content, appropriate style, and competence in mechanics. The department further requires writing standards specific to the profession, including fluent use of musicians' vocabulary and familiarity with standard musical reference materials. A music major obtains departmental writing endorsement through the sophomore jury research paper and a research paper submitted as part of the requirement for MUHL 401 or 402.

- C. Additional Requirements
- Successful completion of all components of the sophomore jury.

### Requirements for a minor in Music:

A. Completion of the following required music courses:			
MUAL	Applied Lessons	4	
MUEN	Music Ensembles	4	
MUHL 102	Introduction to Music	4	
MUSC 102	Recital Attendance (4 semesters required)	0	
MUTC 132	Music Theory and Ear Training I	4	
MUTC 133	Music Theory and Ear Training II	4	
	Music Electives (at least 2 credits must be from MUED, MUHL, MUTC, or MUSC courses)	4	
<b>Total Required Music Credits</b>			<b>24</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>			<b>24</b>

## Requirements for a major in Music Performance:

This major will lead to a BM degree.

### A. Completion of the following required music courses:

MUEN	Music Ensembles (as assigned by the music faculty in the student's major performance area)	8*
MUHL 102	Introduction to Music	4
MUHL 401	Music History I	4
MUHL 402	Music History II	4
MUSC 102	Recital Attendance (6 semesters required)	0
MUSC 222	Introduction to Conducting	2
MUTC 132	Music Theory and Ear Training I	4
MUTC 133	Music Theory and Ear Training II	4
MUTC 232	Music Theory and Ear Training III	4
MUTC 233	Music Theory and Ear Training IV	4
	Piano Proficiency	0-4

\*Up to 6 credits of MUEN 260/460 may be used.

**Total Required Music Credits** **38-42**

### B. Completion of an area of specialization:

#### VOCAL

MUAL 293	Private Voice	6
MUAL 321	Junior Recital Seminar (half)	1
MUAL 421*	Senior Recital Seminar (full)	1
MUAL 493	Private Voice	8
MUED 209	Vocal Pedagogy I	2
MUED 210	Vocal Pedagogy II	2
MUHL 391	Song Literature	2
MUSC 313	Diction for Singers I: English, Italian and German	2
MUSC 314	Diction for Singers II: French	2
MUTC 332	Form and Analysis	2
	Music Electives (upper level)	6

\*Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Specialization Credits** **34**

#### INSTRUMENTAL

MUAL 2XX	Applied Music Lessons	6
MUAL 4XX	Applied Music Lessons	8
MUAL 321	Junior Recital Seminar (half)	1
MUAL 421*	Senior Recital Seminar (full)	1
MUED 215	Pedagogy of Brass	1
MUED 216	Pedagogy of Woodwinds	1
MUED 217	Pedagogy of Strings	1
MUED 218	Pedagogy of Percussion	1
MUHL 371	Instrumental Literature	4
MUTC 332	Form and Analysis	2
MUTC 344	Orchestration	2
	Music Electives (upper level)	8

\*Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Specialization Credits** **36**

**PIANO**

MUAL 265	Private Piano	6
MUAL 321	Junior Recital Seminar (half)	1
MUAL 421*	Senior Recital Seminar (full)	1
MUAL 465	Private Piano	8
MUED 431	Piano Pedagogy	4
MUEN 260**	Collaborative Piano	2
MUEN 460**	Collaborative Piano	2
MUHL 413	Piano Literature	4
MUTC 332	Form and Analysis	2
	Music Electives (upper level)	8

\*Senior Capstone Experience

\*\*These credits may also count toward required credits of ensemble.

<b>Total Required Specialization Credits</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>	<b>72-80</b>

C. Writing Proficiency

The department promotes writing skills, including cogent thought, clear expression, factual content, appropriate style, and competence in mechanics. The department further requires writing standards specific to the profession, including fluent use of musicians' vocabulary and familiarity with standard musical reference materials. A music major obtains departmental writing endorsement through the sophomore jury research paper and a research paper submitted as part of the requirement for MUHL 401 or 402.

D. Additional Requirements

- Successful completion of all components of the sophomore jury.
- Bachelor of Music degree students will be in an ensemble each semester in residence. Students who have completed the 8 ensemble credits required for the degree may enroll in ensembles for zero credit.

**Requirements for a major in Music Education:**

This major will lead to a BME degree.

A. Completion of the following required music courses:

MUEN	Music Ensembles (as assigned by the music faculty)	7
MUEN	Secondary Ensemble	2
MUHL 401	Music History I	4
MUHL 402	Music History II	4
MUSC 102	Recital Attendance (6 semesters required)	0
MUSC 222	Introduction to Conducting	2
MUSC 323	Conducting-Instrumental (Instrumental Only)	2
MUSC 324	Conducting-Choral (Choral Only)	2
MUTC 132	Music Theory and Ear Training I	4
MUTC 133	Music Theory and Ear Training II	4
MUTC 232	Music Theory and Ear Training III	4
MUTC 233	Music Theory and Ear Training IV	4
MUAL 2XX	Primary Applied Lessons (4 semesters, 1 credit each)	4
MUAL 421	Senior Recital Seminar	1
MUAL 4XX	Primary Applied Lessons (3 semesters, 1 credit each)	3
	Piano Proficiency	0-4
	<b>Total Required Music Credits</b>	<b>45-49</b>

B. Completion of the following music education courses:		
MUED 101	Foundations of Music Education	2
MUED 209	Vocal Pedagogy (Choral)	
or		
MUED 221	Vocal Methods for Instrumentalists (Instrumental)	2
MUED 215	Pedagogy of Brass	1
MUED 216	Pedagogy of Woodwinds	1
MUED 217	Pedagogy of Strings (Instrumental Only)	1
MUED 218	Pedagogy of Percussion	1
MUED 305	Music Education Seminar and Practicum: Music In the Elementary School	2
MUED 306	Music Education Seminar & Practicum: Music in the Secondary School	2
MUED 308	Music Education Seminar & Practicum: The School Music Program	2
MUED 309	Instructional Design and Assessment in Music Education	2
MUED 415	Choral Methods (ALL MUED Majors)	1
MUED 416	Instrumental Methods (ALL MUED Majors)	1
MUED 440*	Student Teaching-Elementary Vocal	6
MUED 442*	Student Teaching-Secondary Vocal	6
MUSC 313	Diction for Singers I: English, Italian, and German (Choral only)	2
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Specialization Credits</b>		<b>30-31</b>
C. Completion of required education courses:		
EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4
EDUC 320	Middle School Literacy and Practicum	
<b>or</b>		
EDUC 324	Reading in Content Area	4
EDUC 490*	Effective Educator Seminar	2
PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	
<b>or</b>		
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4
A biology course		2-4
A mathematics course		4
A humanities course (history, literature, modern language)		4
*Senior Capstone experience		
<b>Total Required Education Credit</b>		<b>32-34</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>109-114</b>
**Students must declare a choral or instrumental emphasis		
D. Writing Proficiency		
The department promotes writing skills, including cogent thought, clear expression, factual content, appropriate style, and competence in mechanics. The department further requires writing standards specific to the profession, including fluent use of musicians' vocabulary and familiarity with standard musical reference materials. A music major obtains departmental writing endorsement through the sophomore jury research paper and a research paper submitted as part of the requirement for MUHL 401 or 402.		

E. Additional Requirements

- As part of the requirements for MUED 305, 306, 308, and 309, students will be required to observe and assist instructors in the public schools, through 70 hours of practicum;
- Successful completion of the sophomore interview and jury;
- Formal admission to the Teacher Preparation Program;
- Students will be required to student teach at both the elementary and secondary levels;
- Bachelor of Music Education degree students will be enrolled in applied lessons for at least 7 semesters;
- Bachelor of Music Education degree students will be enrolled in an ensemble each semester in residence. Students who have completed the 7 ensemble credits required for the degree may enroll in ensembles for zero credit.

## Admission to the Teacher Preparation Program

Every student who plans to complete a program at Morningside College that leads to teacher licensure must make a formal application to the Teacher Preparation Program. (Admittance to Morningside College is NOT equated with admission to the Teacher Preparation Program.) The application process occurs during the student's sophomore spring semester in the first semester of Music Education Seminar & Practicum.

All applicants must meet the following criteria:

- Completion of the Application Form with a written recommendation by the student's adviser
- Successful completion of one semester of the Music Education Seminar & Practicum and 20 practicum hours, including written evaluation(s)/recommendation(s) from the cooperating teacher(s) of the student's 20 hours of practicum experience and completion of the portfolio requirements. (NOTE: Students who have already taken SPED 208 will have completed 20 hours of practicum in that course. Students who have not already taken SPED 208 will have to complete a total of 20 hours of practicum in the Music Education Seminar & Practicum course - 5 more than required for the class.)
- A cumulative Morningside grade point average of at least 2.5
- Basic skills proficiency as demonstrated by passing the Praxis Core Academic Skills Test. Minimum scores for admission to the Teacher Preparation Program are reading=156, writing=162, and math=150.
- Successful completion of the Sophomore Jury including the following components:
  - Demonstration of music performance skills expected of rising-junior music majors
  - Demonstration of writing skills expected of rising-junior music majors
  - Demonstration of the knowledge, skills, and dispositions associated with professionalism in music teaching at a level expected of rising-junior music majors

(See **Music Department Handbook** for complete details.)

**Admission to the Teacher Preparation Program is required for enrollment in a third semester of Music Education Seminar & Practicum and all education courses with numbers above 300.**

**Continuance in the Teacher Preparation Program:** Continuance in the Teacher Preparation Program is based upon meeting the criteria outlined in the comprehensive performance-based assessment plan. (See **Music Department Handbook** for complete details.)

**Student Teaching:** Student teaching is usually done in the Sioux City Community School District and districts in the immediate area. Application for student teaching takes place in the semester prior to the student teaching experience. Prospective student teachers must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 as well as 2.5 in special education and education courses. They must also meet other criteria established by the Music and Education Departments. These include a recommendation from the chair of the Performing Arts Department. Student teaching is scheduled for full days for a minimum of 70 days—35 days at the elementary level and 35 days at the secondary level. Student teaching and EDUC 490 require a full-time commitment. It is recommended that students not enroll in additional courses during the student teaching semester and that work commitments and other activities be curtailed. Complete details concerning admission to education and student teaching, including specific criteria for transfer students and music education students, are included in the **Teacher Preparation Handbook** and the **Music Department Handbook**.

All required education courses and all required courses leading towards licensure are treated like any other course in a major or minor; the pass/fail option is **not** available and a grade of C- or higher is required.

**Appeal Process:** Students may appeal academic program decisions or the decisions of a faculty member or an academic department concerning their academic progress by submitting a written petition to the Academic Standards Committee following the established college procedures.

## Music Courses

### Music-Applied Lessons (MUAL)

*All Applied Lessons satisfy Creative Expression Requirement*

<b>160</b>	<b>Class Piano I</b> Beginning piano study, designed primarily for music majors in preparation for passing piano proficiency requirements. One hour of instruction per week in small groups.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>162</b>	<b>Class Piano II (160)</b> Level II piano study, designed primarily for music majors in preparation for passing piano proficiency requirements. One hour of instruction per week in small groups.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>163</b>	<b>Class Piano III (162)</b> Level III piano study, designed primarily for music majors in preparation for passing piano proficiency requirements. One hour of instruction per week in small groups.	<b>1 credit</b>



<b>164</b>	<b>Class Piano IV (163)</b> Level IV piano study, designed primarily for music majors in preparation for passing piano proficiency requirements. One hour of instruction per week in small groups.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>165</b>	<b>Private Piano</b> Private piano instruction. One 30 minute lesson per week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>166</b>	<b>Jazz Piano Techniques</b> An introduction to reading, writing, and improvising music. Includes chord and melody construction, progression in popular songs, blues, boogie, traditional and modern jazz with material on modulation and transposition.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>167</b>	<b>Private Organ</b> Private organ instruction. One 30 minute lesson per week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>168</b>	<b>Private Harpsichord</b> Private harpsichord instruction. One 30 minute lesson per week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>170</b>	<b>Private Brass</b> Private brass instrument instruction. One 30 minute lesson per week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>171</b>	<b>Private Percussion</b> Private percussion instrument instruction. One 30 minute lesson per week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>172</b>	<b>Private Woodwinds</b> Private woodwind instrument instruction. One 30 minute lesson per week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>180</b>	<b>Private Strings</b> Private string instrument instruction. One 30 minute lesson per week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>181</b>	<b>Class Guitar</b> One hour instruction per week in small groups.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>182</b>	<b>Private Guitar</b> Private guitar instruction. One 30 minute lesson per week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>190</b>	<b>Class Voice</b> One hour instruction per week in small groups.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>193</b>	<b>Private Voice</b> Private voice instruction. One 30 minute lesson per week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>

<b>265</b>	<b>Private Piano</b> Private piano instruction for music majors who have not yet passed the sophomore interview, and minors. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>267</b>	<b>Private Organ</b> Private organ instruction for music majors who have not yet passed the sophomore interview, and minors. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>270</b>	<b>Private Brass</b> Private brass instrument instruction for music majors who have not yet passed the sophomore interview, and minors. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>271</b>	<b>Private Percussion</b> Private percussion instrument instruction for music majors who have not yet passed the sophomore interview, and minors. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>272</b>	<b>Private Woodwinds</b> Private woodwind instrument instruction for music majors who have not yet passed the sophomore interview, and minors. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>280</b>	<b>Private Strings</b> Private string instrument instruction for music majors who have not yet passed the sophomore interview, and minors. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>282</b>	<b>Private Guitar</b> Private guitar instruction for music majors who have not yet passed the sophomore interview, and minors. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>293</b>	<b>Private Voice</b> Private voice instruction for music majors who have not yet passed the sophomore interview, and minors. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>321</b>	<b>Junior Recital Seminar (Coreq., 400-level private lesson)</b> Preparation and presentation of the junior recital.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>421</b>	<b>Senior Recital Seminar (Coreq., 400-level private lesson)</b> <i>Senior Capstone Experience</i> Preparation and presentation of the senior recital.	<b>1 credit</b>

<b>465</b>	<b>Private Piano</b> Private piano instruction for music majors who passed the sophomore interview. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>467</b>	<b>Private Organ</b> Private organ instruction for music majors who passed the sophomore interview. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>470</b>	<b>Private Brass</b> Private brass instrument instruction for music majors who passed the sophomore interview. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>471</b>	<b>Private Percussion</b> Private percussion instrument instruction for music majors who passed the sophomore interview. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>472</b>	<b>Private Woodwinds</b> Private woodwind instrument instruction for music majors who passed the sophomore interview. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>480</b>	<b>Private Strings</b> Private string instrument instruction for music majors who passed the sophomore interview. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>
<b>493</b>	<b>Private Voice</b> Private voice instruction for music majors who passed the sophomore interview. One 50 minute lesson per week. May be taken by non-majors with instructor's permission. May be repeated for credit.	<b>1-2 credits</b>

## Music Education (MUED)

<b>101</b>	<b>Introduction to Music Education &amp; Practicum</b> This course is an overview of the sociological, historical and philosophical foundations of music in American public schools. It includes a survey of careers in music, including teaching (school and private), performing, scholarship, publishing, and technical fields, and an introduction to the development of instructional materials and professional artifacts through observations, peer teaching, and the application of technological resources. A 10-hour practicum is required.	<b>2 credits</b>
------------	--	------------------

<b>209</b>	<b>Vocal Pedagogy I</b> The study of the physiological approach to vocal production including the techniques of diagnosing and discussing vocal problems and the study of appropriate vocal solo literature. Actual teaching experience under supervision.	<b>2 credits</b>
<b>210</b>	<b>Vocal Pedagogy II (209)</b> Continuation of MUED 209.	<b>2 credits</b>
<b>215</b>	<b>Pedagogy of Brass</b> The study of teaching methods for brass instruments, including appropriate literature.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>216</b>	<b>Pedagogy of Woodwinds</b> The study of teaching methods for woodwind instruments, including appropriate literature.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>217</b>	<b>Pedagogy of Strings</b> The study of teaching methods for string instruments, including appropriate literature.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>218</b>	<b>Pedagogy of Percussion</b> The study of teaching methods for percussion instruments, including appropriate literature.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>219</b>	<b>Instrumental Pedagogy Overview</b> An introduction to teaching methods for orchestral and band instruments with emphasis on materials and techniques.	<b>1 credit</b>
<b>221</b>	<b>Vocal Methods for Instrumentalists</b> Instruction in the teaching of voice through the study of vocal physiology, pedagogical methods, materials, and solo vocal literature. The course will also include an introduction to the use of the singing voice through group voice instruction.	<b>2 credits</b>
<b>305</b>	<b>Music Education Seminar &amp; Practicum: Music in the Elementary School</b> This course provides an introduction to teaching music in the elementary general music classroom. Students will study various elementary pedagogies. Course content will include lesson plan design and assessment strategies. In a 15 hour practicum, students will observe and assist instructors in the public schools.	<b>2 credits</b>
<b>306</b>	<b>Music Education Seminar &amp; Practicum: Music in the Secondary School</b> A course designed to prepare students to teach at the middle and high school levels. Students will acquire materials applicable in the classroom setting as well as for developing alternative ensembles. Classroom management techniques will be studied. In a 15 hour practicum, students will observe and assist instructors in the public schools.	<b>2 credits</b>

- 308 Music Education Seminar & Practicum: The School Music Program** **2 credits**  
 Students will acquire materials applicable in K-12 classrooms. Curriculum design, assessment strategies, motivation, administration, public relations, time management and budget will be infused along with an introduction to choral and instrumental methods. In a 15 hour practicum, students will observe and assist instructors in the public schools.
- 309 Instructional Design and Assessment in Music Education & Practicum (MUED 101)** **2 credits**  
 An introductory course in pedagogy, including writing objectives, designing and implementing lesson and rehearsal plans, and utilizing appropriate assessment strategies for both performance ensembles and general music classrooms. A 20-hour practicum is required. This course is a prerequisite for all upper level classes in music education. The process of formal admission to the Music Teacher Preparation Program (MTPP) takes place during this course.
- 330 Music Methods for the Elementary Teacher (EDUC 300; 2.50 cumulative gpa; 2.50 Education gpa; admitted to Teacher Preparation Program)** **2 credits**  
 Not open to music majors; designed to help the elementary education major gain an understanding of the purpose of music in the elementary curriculum and to develop the basic musical and teaching skills necessary for teaching music to elementary children.
- 415 Choral Methods (MUSC 222)** **1 credit**  
 Students will acquire materials applicable in middle and high school choral settings. Emphasis will be placed on lesson, solo and ensemble materials and pedagogy for the school choral music teacher. Teaching techniques for small and large choral ensembles are offered.
- 416 Instrumental Methods (MUSC 222)** **1 credit**  
 Students will acquire materials applicable in middle and high school instrumental settings. Emphasis will be placed on lesson, solo, and ensemble materials and pedagogy for the school instrumental music teacher. Teaching techniques for small and large instrumental music ensembles are offered.
- 431 Piano Pedagogy** **4 credits**  
 Lecture course in teaching methods for piano.
- 433 Organ Pedagogy** **4 credits**  
 Survey of organ literature and methods of teaching.

- 440 Student Teaching-Elementary Vocal (Completion of required education courses and approval of Teacher Education Committee)** **2-6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 Supervised teaching in the Sioux City area elementary schools.
- 442 Student Teaching-Secondary Vocal (Completion of required education courses and approval of Teacher Education Committee)** **2-6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 Supervised teaching in the Sioux City area secondary schools.
- 443 Student Teaching-Elementary Instrumental (Completion of required education courses and approval of Teacher Education Committee)** **2-6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 Supervised teaching in the Sioux City area elementary schools.
- 444 Student Teaching-Secondary Instrumental (Completion of required education courses and approval of Teacher Education Committee)** **2-6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 Supervised teaching in the Sioux City area secondary schools.

## Music-Ensembles (MUEN)

*All Applied Lessons satisfy Creative Expression Requirement*

- 260 Collaborative Piano** **0-1 credit**  
 Piano study in a collaborative setting for music majors who have not yet passed the sophomore interview. This may include chamber ensembles using piano, solo accompanying, and large ensemble accompanying. Piano performance majors may use up to 6 credits of Collaborative Piano to meet ensemble requirements.
- 270 Brass Ensemble (Audition)** **0-1 credit**  
 Instrumental ensemble open to all brass players.
- 271 Percussion Ensemble (Audition)** **0-1 credit**  
 Instrumental ensemble open to all percussion players.
- 272 Woodwind Ensemble (Audition)** **0-1 credit**  
 Instrumental ensemble open to all woodwind players.
- 273 Symphonic Wind Ensemble** **0-1 credit**  
 Concert ensemble (band) including brass, woodwind, and percussion players. Open to all students with band experience.
- 274 Jazz Ensemble (Audition)** **0-1 credit**  
 Instrumental jazz ensemble.

<b>275</b>	<b>Recorder Consort</b> Early music ensemble. Open, by audition, to all recorder players.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>276</b>	<b>World Music Ensemble</b> Instrumental ensemble to perform music from other cultures. Instrumentation may vary.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>277</b>	<b>Marching Mustangs (Audition)</b> Football Pep Band open to all brass, woodwind, and percussion players.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>280</b>	<b>Orchestra (Audition)</b> Concert ensemble giving experience in performing literature for the orchestra (strings, brass, woodwind, and percussion players).	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>281</b>	<b>String Ensemble</b> Chamber string ensemble. Instrumentation may vary.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>289</b>	<b>Master Chorale</b> Mixed chorus open to all students. Performs a variety of choral music from classical to contemporary.	<b>0-1 credits</b>
<b>290</b>	<b>College Choir (Audition)</b> Mixed choir. Studies and performs choral masterworks from all periods.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>293</b>	<b>Bel Canto Singers</b> Vocal ensemble open to all female students.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>294</b>	<b>Singing Men</b> Vocal ensemble open to all male students.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>295</b>	<b>Vocal Jazz Ensemble (Audition)</b> Vocal jazz ensemble.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>296</b>	<b>Opera Theater</b> Production of opera and opera scenes.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>460</b>	<b>Collaborative Piano</b> Piano study in a collaborative setting for music majors who have passed the sophomore interview. This may include chamber ensembles using piano, solo accompanying, and large ensemble accompanying. Piano performance majors may use up to 6 credits of Collaborative Piano to meet ensemble requirements.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>470</b>	<b>Brass Ensemble</b> Instrumental ensemble open to all brass players, by audition.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>471</b>	<b>Percussion Ensemble (Audition)</b> Instrumental ensemble open to all percussion players.	<b>0-1 credit</b>

<b>472</b>	<b>Woodwind Ensemble (Audition)</b> Instrumental ensemble open to all woodwind players.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>473</b>	<b>Symphonic Wind Ensemble</b> Concert ensemble (band) including brass, woodwind, and percussion players. Open to all students with band experience.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>474</b>	<b>Jazz Ensemble (Audition)</b> Instrumental jazz ensemble.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>475</b>	<b>Recorder Consort (Audition)</b> Early music ensemble open, by audition, to all recorder players.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>476</b>	<b>World Music Ensemble</b> Instrumental ensemble to perform music from other cultures. Instrumentation may vary.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>477</b>	<b>Marching Mustangs (Audition)</b> Football Pep Band open to all brass, woodwind, and percussion players.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>478</b>	<b>Garage Band Ensemble</b> This course will provide an opportunity for any student with desire to learn to play instruments used in popular music (including electric guitar, bass guitar, keyboard, drums, etc.) in a non-traditional, informal music-learning environment. During this course, students will become members of a rock band. The course will culminate in a final performance designed, planned and executed by members of the class. Students enrolling in the course need not have any previous experience with these or any other musical instruments.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>480</b>	<b>Orchestra (Audition)</b> Concert ensemble giving experience in performing literature for the orchestra (strings, brass, woodwind and percussion players).	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>481</b>	<b>String Ensemble</b> Chamber string ensemble. Instrumentation may vary.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>489</b>	<b>Master Chorale</b> Mixed chorus open to all students. Performs a variety of choral music from classical to contemporary.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>490</b>	<b>College Choir (Audition)</b> Mixed choir. Studies and performs choral masterworks from all periods.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>493</b>	<b>Bel Canto Singers</b> Vocal ensemble open to all female students.	<b>0-1 credit</b>
<b>494</b>	<b>Singing Men</b> Vocal ensemble open to all male students.	<b>0-1 credit</b>



- 495 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (Audition)** **0-1 credit**  
Vocal jazz ensemble.
- 496 Opera Theater** **0-1 credit**  
Production of opera and opera scenes.

## Music History and Literature (MUHL)

- 102 Introduction to Music** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
This course is an introduction to the study of music, with an emphasis on appreciation of great music, both western and non-western, from the past and present. Students will experience music as listeners, creators, performers, and critics. There will be a significant component of music from other cultures.
- 105 Introduction to Jazz** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
This course is an introduction to the study of jazz, with an emphasis on appreciation of the last 150 years of jazz in America. Students will experience jazz as listeners, creators, performers, and critics.
- 235 Special Topics** **2-4 credits**  
Selected topics in chamber, symphonic, and vocal literature including performance practice, musical periods, and composers.
- 371 Instrumental Literature (Instructor's permission)** **4 credits**  
A study of instrumental literature from major periods of music history. The study will include both symphonic literature and solo literature based on specific student needs.
- 391 Song Literature (Instructor's permission)** **2 credits**  
The song literature class provides an overview of American, British, Italian, German, and French solo song styles, literature, and composers with a particular emphasis on repertoire from the 19th-21st centuries.
- 401 Music History I (102, MUTC 133, sophomore jury research paper or instructor permission)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
A study of styles, from antiquity through the Baroque era, including literature, musical styles, prominent composers, and historical perspective through score study, listening, and research.
- 402 Music History II (102, MUTC 133, sophomore jury research paper or instructor permission)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
A study of styles from the Pre-classical era through the twentieth century. A continuation of MUHL 401.

- 413 Piano Literature (Instructor's permission) 4 credits**  
An historical survey of the repertoire, composers and keyboard instruments of the past five centuries. Piano background required.
- 435 Special Topics 2-4 credits**  
Selected topics in solo instrumental, chamber, symphonic and vocal literature including performance practice, musical periods and composers. Intensity/involvement level suited to a junior or senior. Prerequisites will vary depending on the topic.

## Music-General (MUSC)

- 102 Recital Attendance 0 credit**  
Mandatory recital attendance for music majors and minors, affording students the opportunity to listen to each other perform. Offered as Pass/No Pass.
- 222 Introduction to Conducting 2 credits**  
An intensive study of the fundamental principles of conducting, including conducting theory, beat patterns, use of the left hand and practical applications. Also featured will be various conducting techniques, model conductors, and score preparation.
- 235 Special Topics 4 credits**
- 236 Special Topics 4 credits**
- 313 Diction for Singers I: English, Italian, and German (Instructor's permission) 2 credits**  
Intensive exercises in English and Italian diction, both spoken and sung.
- 314 Diction for Singers II: French (313) 2 credits**  
Intensive exercises in German diction, both spoken and sung.
- 323 Conducting-Instrumental (222 with a C- or better) 2 credits**  
An intensive study of the art of conducting orchestral and wind band ensembles. Topics will include conducting techniques, score study and preparation, rehearsal techniques and transpositions, musical styles, interpretation, program planning and administration.
- 324 Conducting-Choral (222 with a C- or better) 2 credits**  
An intensive study of the art of conducting choral ensembles. Topics will include rehearsal techniques, score preparation, musical style periods (medieval, renaissance, baroque, classical, romantic, 20th century, 21st century), interpretation, program planning and administration.
- 350 Jazz Improvisation 2 credits**  
Study and application of basic jazz improvisational techniques.

- 400 Internship (Senior standing)** **1-6 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 A capstone course designed to give students practical experience in their specific areas of interest.

## Music Theory and Composition (MUTC)

- 101 Fundamentals of Music** **2 credits**  
 This course helps prepare students for college-level music theory by strengthening music reading skills and understanding the basic principles of written music theory. Pre-test is needed for admission. This course will not count toward a music major or minor.
- 103 Music Technology** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
 An introduction to the use of technology in music, including music notation and composition.
- 132 Music Theory and Ear Training I** **4 credits**  
 Fundamentals of music theory: notation, intervals, rhythm and meter, scales, keys, triads, ear training and sight singing fundamentals. There are lecture sessions three times a week. The fourth and fifth sessions (labs) are devoted to ear training.
- 133 Music Theory and Ear Training II (132 with a C- or better)** **4 credits**  
 The principles of musical composition with focus on the diatonic style, two-part counterpoint, chorale writing, harmonization, simple modulation and basic form. Analysis of musical works. Sight-singing and ear training skills. Lecture sessions three times a week and the fourth and fifth sessions (labs) are devoted to ear training.
- 232 Music Theory and Ear Training III (133 with a C- or better)** **4 credits**  
 Continuing study of the principles of musical composition with focus on the chromatic harmony. More advanced study in chorale writing, harmonization, modulation and form. Study of chromatic chords. Analysis of musical works. More advanced sight singing and ear training skills. Three lecture sessions per week and the fourth and fifth sessions (labs) are devoted to ear training.
- 233 Music Theory and Ear Training IV (232 with a C- or better)** **4 credits**  
 Continuing study of the principles of musical composition with focus on advanced chromatic harmony and 20th century techniques. More advanced composition and analysis projects. Analysis of musical works. More advanced sight singing and ear training skills. Three lecture sessions per week and the fourth and fifth sessions (labs) are devoted to ear training.
- 332 Form and Analysis (233)** **2 credits**  
 The study of the development and evolution of musical forms from the Renaissance through the twentieth century.

- |            |  |                  |
|------------|--|------------------|
| <b>335</b> | <b>Composition (233)</b><br>Theory and practice of musical creation. May be repeated for credit.   | <b>2 credits</b> |
| <b>344</b> | <b>Orchestration (233 prereq. or coreq.)</b><br>A study of the characteristics and capabilities of orchestral and band instruments as applied to composing, orchestrating and arranging. | <b>2 credits</b> |

## THEATRE

### Requirements for a major in Theatre:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

- |  |  |           |
|--|--|-----------|
| A. Completion of the following required theatre courses:                     |  |           |
| THTR 215   | Stagecraft I & Practicum: Scenery, Lights, Sound, Props, and Technical Aspects | 4         |
| THTR 222   | Introduction to Acting   | 4         |
| THTR 255/256   | Applied Theatre  | 2         |
| THTR 310   | Voice and Movement   | 4         |
| THTR 315   | Stagecraft II & Practicum: Costumes, Make-up, and Artistic Aspects             | 4         |
| THTR 375   | Junior Project in Theatre  | 2         |
| THTR 430*  | Play Production  |           |
| <b>or</b>  |  |           |
| THTR 475*  | Senior Project in Theatre  | 4         |
| THTR 455/456 Advanced Applied Theatre  |  | 4         |
| *Senior Capstone Experience  |  |           |
| <b>Total Required Theatre Credits</b>  |  | <b>28</b> |
| B. Complete 4 credits (in consultation with the Performing Arts Department): |  |           |
| ART 103  | Design   | 4         |
| ART 205  | Drawing  | 4         |
| ART 210  | Graphic Design I   | 4         |
| ART 275  | Web Design/Interactive Media   | 4         |
| ART 325  | Painting   | 4         |
| BUSN 231   | Principles of Management   | 4         |
| COMM 204   | Audio Production for Radio and the Web   |           |
| COMM 207   | Video Production for Television and the Web                                    | 4         |
| COMM 208   | Fundamentals of Journalism for Print and the Web                               | 4         |
| DANC   | Dance Electives  |           |
| CWRT 210   | Creative Non-Fiction   | 4         |
| CWRT 281   | Writing Poetry and Fiction   | 4         |
| ENGL 347   | From Page to Stage or Screen: Studies of Literature in Performance             | 4         |
| MUAL 190   | Class Voice  | 1         |
| MUAL 193   | Private Voice  | 1         |
| MUAL 293   | Private Voice  | 1-2       |
| MUEN   | Music Ensemble Electives   |           |
| MUHL 102   | Introduction to Music  | 4         |
| MUTC 101   | Fundamentals of Music  | 2         |

MUTC 103	Music Technology	2	
POLS 210/410	Mock Trial	2	
RHET 301	Advanced Public Speaking	4	
THTR 101	Introduction to Theatre	4	
THTR 255/256	Applied Theatre	2	
THTR 360	Studies in Theatre and Drama	4	
THTR 422	Advanced Acting	4	
THTR 450	Internship in Theatre	1-4	
THTR 455/456	Advanced Applied Theatre	2	
THTR 480	Preceptorship in Theatre	2	
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>32</b>

No more than 8 total credits from THTR 255, 256, 455, and 456 will count toward the major.

- C. **Writing Proficiency**  
Theatre majors must successfully complete the writing proficiency by completing successfully the writing requirements in either THTR 430 or THTR 475.
- D. **Additional Requirement**  
Theatre majors are expected to participate in some capacity in at least three (3) productions per year at Morningside starting in the academic year after they first officially declare the major.

**Requirements for a minor in Stagecraft:**

- A. Completion of the following required theatre courses:
 

THTR 215	Stagecraft I & Practicum: Scenery, Lights, Sound, Props, and Technical Aspects	4	
THTR 255/256	Applied Theatre	2	
THTR 315	Stagecraft II & Practicum: Costumes, Make-up, and Artistic Aspects	4	
THTR 375	Junior Project in Theatre	2	
THTR 455/456	Advanced Applied Theatre	2	
THTR 475	Senior Project in Theatre	4	
	<b>Total Required Theatre Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

- B. Complete 4 credits (in consultation with the Performing Arts Department):
 

ART 103	Design	4	
ART 205	Drawing	4	
ART 210	Graphic Design I	4	
ART 275	Web Design/Interactive Media	4	
ART 325	Painting	4	
COMM 204	Audio Production for Radio and the Web	4	
COMM 207	Video Production for Television and the Web	4	
MUTC 101	Fundamentals of Music	2	
MUTC 103	Music Technology	2	
THTR 101	Introduction to Theatre	4	
THTR 255/256	Applied Theatre	2	
THTR 455/456	Advanced Applied Theatre	2	
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>22</b>

No more than 6 total credits from THTR 255, 256, 455, and 456 will count toward the minor.

- C. Theatre minors are expected to participate in some capacity in at least one (1) production every year at Morningside starting in the academic year after they first officially declare the minor.

### Requirements for a minor in Acting:

A. Completion of the following required theatre courses:		
THTR 222	Introduction to Acting	4
THTR 310	Voice and Movement	4
THTR 375	Junior Project in Theatre	2
THTR 475	Senior Project in Theatre	4
<b>Total Required Theatre Credits</b>		<b>14</b>
B. Completion of support courses:		
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
THTR 101	Introduction to Theatre	4
THTR 422	Advanced Acting	4
THTR 430	Play Production	4
DANC	Dance Electives	1-4
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
MUAL 190	Class Voice	1
MUAL 193	Private Voice	1
MUAL 293	Private Voice	1-2
MUEN	Music Ensemble Electives	1
POLS 210/410	Mock Trial	2
RHET 301	Advanced Public Speaking	4
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>8</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>22</b>

- C. Theatre minors are expected to participate in some capacity in at least one (1) production every year at Morningside starting in the academic year after they first officially declare the minor.

### Requirements for a minor in Playwriting and Screenwriting:

A. Completion of the following required theatre courses:		
THTR 215	Stagecraft I & Practicum: Scenery, Lights, Sound, Props, and Technical Aspects	4
THTR 222	Introduction to Acting	4
THTR 375	Junior Project in Theatre	2
THTR 430	Play Production	4
THTR 475	Senior Project in Theatre	4
<b>Total Required Theatre Credits</b>		<b>18</b>
B. Complete 4 credits (in consultation with the Performing Arts Department):		
COMM 208	Fundamentals of Journalism for Print and the Web	4
CWRT 210	Creative Non-Fiction	4
ENGL/RHET 211	Writing to Persuade	4
CWRT 281	Writing Poetry and Fiction	4
ENGL 354	Teaching of Writing	4

THTR 101	Introduction to Theatre	4	
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>22</b>

- C. Theatre minors are expected to participate in some capacity in at least one (1) production every year at Morningside starting in the academic year after they first officially declare the minor.

### Requirements for a minor in Theatre Management:

A.	Completion of the following required theatre courses:		
	THTR 215	Stagecraft I & Practicum: Scenery, Lights, Sound, Props, and Technical Aspects	4
	THTR 255/256	Applied Theatre	2
	THTR 375	Junior Project in Theatre	2
	THTR 450	Internship in Theatre	2
	THTR 455/456	Advanced Applied Theatre	2
	THTR 480	Preceptorship in Theatre	2
		<b>Total Required Theatre Credits</b>	<b>14</b>
B.	Completion of the required support courses:		
	BUSN 231	Principles of Management	4
	Complete 4 credits (in consultation with the Performing Arts Department):		
	BUSN 339	Project Management	4
	BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4
	THTR 101	Introduction to Theatre	4
	THTR 430	Play Production	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>8</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>22</b>

- C. Theatre minors are expected to participate in some capacity in at least one (1) production every year at Morningside starting in the academic year after they first officially declare the minor.

## Theatre Courses (THTR)

<b>101 Introduction to Theatre</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
A study of history, acting, costuming, and scenery.	
<b>215 Stagecraft I &amp; Practicum: Scenery, Lights, Sound, Props, and Technical Aspects</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
This course is a hands-on introduction to the basic concepts of technical theatre design and construction. Successful completion of this course requires participation in play productions as the practicum of the course.	
<b>222 Introduction to Acting</b>	<b>4 credits</b>
<i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>	
This is the first course in a sequential study of acting with practice in body movement, vocal work, scene analysis, preparation and performance in realistic style.	

- 255 Applied Theatre (215 or permission of department)** **2 credits**  
Active participation in college productions.
- 256 Applied Theatre (215 or permission of department)** **2 credits**  
Active participation in college productions.
- 310 Voice and Movement** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
The study of anatomy, sounds, and the phonetic alphabet.
- 315 Stagecraft II & Practicum: Costumes, Make-up, and Artistic Aspects** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
This course is a hands-on introduction to the basic concepts of costume and make-up, and how these contribute to the artistic aspects of a play production. Successful completion of this course requires participation in play productions as the practicum of the course.
- 360 Studies in Theatre and Drama** **4 credits**  
The course, emphasizing creativity in theatre, will vary in subject matter: e.g., stage combat, playwriting, performing in musical theatre, and film acting.
- 375 Junior Project in Theatre (Theatre major/minor; Jr./Sr. standing, permission of department)** **2 credits**  
This course consists of a student-designed project and individualized instruction (in close collaboration with a faculty member) that encourages theatre majors and minors to take on challenges and problems in the field and to find and produce creative, artistically defensible, and practical solutions.
- 422 Advanced Acting (222 or permission of department)** **4 credits**  
A studio experience for the advanced student to work on period characterization and production styles.
- 430 Play Production (215 and 222, or concurrently, or permission of department; theatre major/minor; Sr. standing)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
This is an integrative course that combines theory and practice of all of the elements of play production, from identifying the play to be produced to conceptual pre-planning and overall design to implementation and budget to casting, scenery, and direction, to performance.
- 450 Internship in Theatre (Theatre major/minor; Jr./Sr. standing; permission of department)** **1-4 credits**  
This course consists of a supervised work experience in professional or community theatre which allows students to bring together theoretical knowledge, skills, and dispositions developed in theatre classes and activities with practical experiences.
- 455 Advanced Applied Theatre (255 or 256 or permission of department; theatre major/minor)** **2 credits**  
Active participation in college productions.



- 456 Advanced Applied Theatre (255 or 256 or permission of department; theatre major/minor)** **2 credits**  
Active participation in college productions.
- 475 Senior Project in Theatre (Theatre major/minor; Sr. standing; permission of department)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
This course consists of a substantial student-designed project and individualized instruction (in close collaboration with a faculty member in the Theatre and Dance Department) that encourages theatre majors and minors to take on the challenges of design, innovation, and creativity in the field and to find and produce creative, artistically defensible, and practical approaches and solutions. It will result not only in an artistic product, but also in a formal report detailing and evaluating the project. Successful completion of this course requires participation in play productions as the practicum of the course.
- 480 Preceptorship in Theatre (Theatre major/minor; Sr. standing; permission of department)** **2 credits**  
In this course a student assists in teaching a course, directing a show, conducting research, or managing a project or the summer theatre program in close collaboration with a faculty or staff member in the Theatre and Dance Department. It may include planning, tutoring, managing and oversight responsibilities, production administration, or other related tasks.

## **Philosophy and Religious Studies (PHIL, RELG)** (Forbes, ch., Reid, Stout)

**Major: Philosophy (B.A.), Religious Studies (B.A.)**

**Minor: Philosophy, Religious Studies**

The study of philosophy helps students develop independent beliefs regarding the key questions about human existence. These include the scope and limits of human knowledge, the nature and limits of human freedom, ethical and political values and systems, the nature and role of religion in human existence, and the history of thought about these issues. Philosophy further emphasizes the study of logic as an important tool for disciplined reflection on these issues.

Students studying philosophy will pursue courses that emphasize: textual analysis and interpretation; written expression through intensive experiences in writing such as essay exams, journals, formal papers; and a senior thesis. The thesis requires critical analysis and synthesis in a significant area of philosophical speculation.

Philosophy students are encouraged to participate in oral discussions, ranging from informal question and response to formal presentation in class and seminars, in order to develop the ability to accurately express and defend their views in dialogue with others.

Courses in philosophy serve the general degree requirements of all students. The philosophy major provides flexible undergraduate preparation for graduate or professional study in any discipline that emphasizes independent and critical judgment. Students in philosophy pursue careers as diverse as medicine, law, public administration, hospital administration, business management, and teaching in the field of philosophy.

## Requirements for a major in Philosophy:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

- |    |   |  |           |
|----|---|--|-----------|
| A. | Completion of the following required philosophy courses:                                |  |           |
|    | PHIL 202  | Everyday Logic                                 | 4         |
|    | PHIL 325  | Ancient Philosophy                             | 4         |
|    | PHIL 332  | Modern Philosophy (same as RELG 332)           | 4         |
|    | PHIL 475*   | Senior Seminar in Philosophy                   | 4         |
|    | *Senior Capstone Experience   |  |           |
|    | <b>Total Required Philosophy Credits</b>  |  | <b>16</b> |
| B. | Completion of 16 elective credits in Philosophy from the following courses:             |  | 16        |
|    | PHIL 100  | The Examined Life                              | 4         |
|    | PHIL 101  | Philosophy for Living                          | 4         |
|    | PHIL 103  | Introduction to Ethics                         | 4         |
|    | PHIL 202  | Everyday Logic                                 | 4         |
|    | PHIL 205  | The Philosophical Athlete                      | 4         |
|    | PHIL 212  | Philosophy of Sex, Love, and Friendship        | 4         |
|    | PHIL 217  | Money and Morality                             | 4         |
|    | PHIL 290  | Topics in Philosophy                           | 4         |
|    | PHIL 303  | Applied and Professional Ethics                | 4         |
|    | PHIL 308  | Applied Agricultural Ethics                    | 4         |
|    | PHIL 311  | Philosophical Foundations of the Olympic Games | 4         |
|    | PHIL 319  | Modern Political Theory                        | 4         |
|    | PHIL 362  | Philosophy of Religion                         | 4         |
|    | PHIL 401  | Seminar in Philosophy                          | 4         |
|    | PHIL 490  | Topics in Philosophy                           | 4         |
|    | <b>Total Elective Philosophy Credits</b>  |  | <b>16</b> |
|    | <b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>   |  | <b>32</b> |
| C. | Writing Proficiency   |  |           |
|    | The senior thesis, completed as part of PHIL 475, will fulfill the writing endorsement. |  |           |

## Requirements for a minor in Philosophy:

- |    |  |  |          |
|----|--|--|----------|
| A. | Completion of the following required philosophy courses:   |  |          |
|    | PHIL 401   | Seminar in Philosophy                          | 4        |
|    | <b>Total Required Philosophy Credits</b>   |  | <b>4</b> |
| B. | Completion of 12 elective credits in Philosophy(4 credits must be upper level) from the following courses: |  | 12       |
|    | PHIL 100   | The Examined Life                              | 4        |
|    | PHIL 101   | Philosophy for Living                          | 4        |
|    | PHIL 103   | Introduction to Ethics                         | 4        |
|    | PHIL 205   | The Philosophical Athlete                      | 4        |
|    | PHIL 212   | Philosophy of Sex, Love, and Friendship        | 4        |
|    | PHIL 217   | Money and Morality                             | 4        |
|    | PHIL 290   | Topics in Philosophy                           | 4        |
|    | PHIL 303   | Applied and Professional Ethics                | 4        |
|    | PHIL 308   | Applied Agricultural Ethics                    | 4        |
|    | PHIL 311   | Philosophical Foundations of the Olympic Games | 4        |

PHIL 319	Modern Political Theory	4	
PHIL 362	Philosophy of Religion	4	
PHIL 490	Topics in Philosophy	4	
<b>Total Elective Philosophy Credits</b>			<b>12</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>			<b>16</b>

## Philosophy Courses (PHIL)

- 100 The Examined Life** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
 This course will introduce students to philosophy as an approach to life by examining the lives and writings of prominent philosophers. Students will be encouraged to develop a personal philosophy of life by exploring such issues as the nature of ourselves and our world, the limits and possibilities of human knowledge, and how we ought to live. Likely figures include Socrates, Epicurus, Aurelius, Augustine, Thoreau, Locke, Nietzsche, Mill, deBeauvoir, and the Dalai Lama. Students will examine and evaluate various ethical principles, see how they affect the values and lifestyles of these philosophers, then reflect on their own ethics and personal values.
- 101 Philosophy for Living** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
 This course explores diverse views on major problems in philosophy. Some of those problems include: "What is the best way to lead our lives?" "What is the best form of government?" "Is it always right to obey authority?" "Do we have free will?" "How do we tell the difference between right and wrong?" "What is knowledge, and how do we know when we have it?" "What is the difference between information, knowledge, and wisdom?" "What's really worth knowing?" Discussion and personal reflection on ethics and values are major components of the course.
- 103 Introduction to Ethics** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
 This course is a critical examination of major ethical theories and several contemporary moral and social issues. It begins by asking whether true answers to moral questions are possible, or whether ethics is just a matter of personal opinion. It then examines various methods for solving moral problems and applies defensible ethical theories to such contemporary issues as: abortion, capital punishment, war, terrorism, genetic engineering, cloning, homosexuality, and animal rights. Throughout the course, students will be encouraged to articulate and clarify their personal values and ethics.

- 115 Philosophy, Zombies, and the Undead** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application Requirement*  
 This course invites students to enter various “zombie worlds” in order to ask philosophical questions. Take the following: Do zombies have minds? How does morality change in the zombie apocalypse? Could YOU be turned into a zombie? Does life in a zombie apocalypse have meaning? Answers to these questions require thinking through different philosophical ideas and theories.
- 202 Everyday Logic** **4 credits**  
 This is a basic introduction to logic, which concentrates on finding, correctly analyzing, and evaluating arguments. Students learn to identify and avoid common logical fallacies and faulty reasoning. Part of the course will deal with logically relevant aspects of standardized tests, with the aim of improving performance on exams such as the LSAT, MCAT, and GRE.  
 representing important figures and theories in the history of philosophy-ancient, modern, and contemporary.
- 205 The Philosophical Athlete** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
 This course is motivated by the question: How can we learn from sport in a way that makes us better personally, ethically, and as citizens? We try to answer that question by taking a critical and analytical approach to the athletic experience. We seek to maximize our understanding of sport in our lives and our lives in sport as a way of encouraging reflection on personal ethics and values.
- 212 Philosophy of Sex, Love, and Friendship** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
 This course examines various philosophical theories of sex, love, and friendship. Texts will range from ancient to contemporary. Such issues as monogamy, adultery, heterosexuality, homosexuality, and differences between love and friendship will be discussed. Students will be encouraged to reflect on relevant ethical issues as well as their personal beliefs, values, and experiences while seeking to understand those of others.
- 217 Money and Morality** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
 This course seeks to evaluate the role that money plays in our world from various ethical perspectives. It considers questions such as the following: How does money affect our moral decision-making? Is money the root of all evil? In what ways do market values change institutions? Is there a way of growing wealth while being socially responsible? Do unethical decisions play a role in creating financial crises?
- 290 Topics in Philosophy** **4 credits**  
 This course is a philosophical treatment of some selected issue (e.g., women, food, the environment) that emphasizes the skills of logical reasoning, constructive dialogue, and argumentative writing.

- 303 Applied and Professional Ethics** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
 This course focuses on teaching students forms of ethical reasoning that are applicable to professional situations. Students will evaluate complex situations that they are likely to face. Students will be given various ethical frameworks and theories, as well as codes of ethics, to apply to “real life” situations, and will be asked to create morally defensible solutions to real world problems. This course is recommended for students interested in the ethical features of their professional lives.
- 308 Applied Agricultural Ethics (103 or instructor's permission)** **4 credits**  
 This course examines the ethical issues in contemporary agriculture. In this course students will address questions such as: "What is proper purpose of agriculture, and how might we better fulfill that purpose?"; "How can farming fail to be ethically responsible?"; What is the relationship between agriculture and our use of the land; our treatment of animals, the need for environmental sustainability, and the problem of world hunger?"; in short, "What are the ethical implications of the way we produce and consume our food?" The discussion of personal values and the application of moral theories and arguments to these questions are central components of this course.
- 311 Philosophical Foundations of the Olympic Games (One course in philosophy or instructor's permission recommended)** **4 credits**  
 In this course, we examine whether the Olympic Games are living up to their own ideals. We begin by seeking to understand the personal, educational, and political ideals of Olympism on a philosophical level. Next we examine the historical and contemporary reality of the games from the perspectives of athletes, spectators, and society at large. Based on these accounts, we evaluate the Games' success and failure with respect to those ideals. Finally we develop constructive solutions to the problems we identify, suggesting practical ways to revise the Olympic ideals and/or improve Olympic reality.
- 319 Modern Political Theory (POLS 319)** **4 credits**  
 A study of the evolution of political theory from Machiavelli to Nietzsche, emphasizing themes about the nature of politics, the social contract, and the foundations of democratic theory. Special attention will be given to the historical context in which theorists developed their ideas. Students may not receive credit for more than one of HIST 319, POLS 319, or PHIL 319.

- 325 Ancient Philosophy**  
**(One course in philosophy or instructor's permission recommended)** **4 credits**  
 In this course, we survey the development of ancient thought from the Presocratics to the Roman Hellenists, within its historical context. There is an emphasis on the Classical Greeks. Topics include epistemology, education, ethics, religion, metaphysics, and social and political thought. Figures may include the Presocratics, Homer, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Pericles, Epictetus, Aurelius, Plotinus, and Boethius.
- 332 Modern Philosophy (same as RELG 332)** **4 credits**  
 This course surveys the development of modern philosophical thought focusing on the relationships between faith, reason, and experience. Topics include the role of God and religion in philosophy as well as various methods of knowing and learning. Figures may include, Descartes, Leibniz, Spinoza, Locke, Hume, and Kant.
- 362 Philosophy of Religion (same as RELG 362)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
 This is a critical study of religious experience, language, and claims to religious knowledge. Issues include God's existence, religious faith, the problem of evil, mystical experience, and religious pluralism. The course compares diverging conceptions and evaluations of religion while encouraging students to develop their personal views.
- 401 Seminar in Philosophy (One course in philosophy or instructor's permission recommended)** **4 credits**  
 This course is a detailed study of a person, topic, or historical movement in philosophy. Skills emphasized include clear argumentative writing, logical analysis, constructive oral discussion and debate. Students cannot take 401/402 and 475 during the same term.
- 475 Senior Seminar in Philosophy (Major in philosophy)** **4 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 A detailed study of a person, topic, or historical movement in philosophy. Skills emphasized include clear argumentative writing, logical analysis, constructive oral discussion and debate. Texts and topics will be decided annually, based on the interests of the participants. Includes a senior thesis. Students cannot take PHIL 401/402 and 475 during the same term.
- 490 Topics in Philosophy (One course in philosophy or instructor's permission recommended)** **4 credits**  
 This is an advanced philosophical treatment of some selected issue that compares diverging conceptions and evaluations while encouraging students to develop their personal views. Emphasizes the use skills of logical reasoning, constructive dialogue, and argumentative writing.

## RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department of Religious Studies has two major goals: (1) to introduce students to a diversity of religious traditions and viewpoints and (2) to help students develop a capacity for personal reflection and critical evaluation about religious beliefs, values, and practices. As part of the college's liberal arts curriculum, many students in the general student body take religious studies courses to learn more about their own religious traditions, to learn about the religions of others, and to clarify their own thinking in the process.

Those who choose to major or minor in religious studies frequently are preparing for a religious vocation (e.g., ordained ministry, youth work, counseling, teaching careers, missionary service, administration). Others add religious studies to another major to enhance that vocation; for example, awareness of religion could help a psychology major interested in counseling, or a history major who wanted to teach. Still other students choose a religious studies major or minor for personal interest or curiosity. A liberal arts education is intended not only to prepare for a job but also to enhance one's life; students sometimes choose a major to prepare for future employment, and an additional major or minor in religious studies to help them think about questions that are important to them.

Morningside College is historically related to the United Methodist Church, and many faculty and students represent that denomination, but our classrooms include faculty and students from many faith traditions. We do not interpret church relationship to mean that the Department of Religious Studies inculcates certain denominational views and combats others. Rather, we view education as exposure to a variety of viewpoints and options. The range of viewpoints represented in class lectures and discussions promotes mutual understanding and an awareness of the importance of religion in cultures and in individual lives.

### Requirements for a major in Religious Studies:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

A.	Completion of the following required religious studies courses:	
	RELG 110 Introduction to Religion	4
	RELG 200 Christian Ethics	
	<b>or</b>	
	PHIL 103 Introduction to Ethics	4
	RELG 475* Senior Seminar	4
	*Senior Capstone Experience	
	<b>Total Required Religious Studies Credits</b>	<b>12</b>
B.	Completion of 20 credits of electives from Religious Studies (HIST 313 may be used)	20
	<b>Total Elective Religious Studies Credits</b>	<b>20</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>	<b>32</b>

#### C. Writing Proficiency

The Department of Religious Studies requires written work in all courses, with the overall goals of improving student fluency and general writing ability, encouraging critical reflection, and familiarizing students with standard forms of documentation and formal writing. Students majoring in religious studies will write a graduation (or senior) thesis on a topic of their own choosing, in consultation with a supervising professor. The paper must embody a comprehensive, critical overview

of a significant topic, historical period, movement or figure in religion and will be assigned as one of the requirements of the Senior Seminar (475). Successful completion of the senior thesis satisfies the departmental writing endorsement in Religious Studies. Students with more than one major may complete their writing endorsement through the major of their choice.

### Requirements for a minor in Religious Studies:

A. Completion of the following required religious studies courses:		
RELG 110	Introduction to Religion	4
	Religious Studies Electives (HIST 313 may be used)	12
	Complete 4 credits from the following:	4
PHIL 103	Introduction to Ethics	4
RELG 200	Christian Ethics	4
	<b>Total Required Religious Studies Credits</b>	<b>20</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>20</b>

## Religious Studies Courses (RELG)

<b>110</b>	<b>Introduction to Religion</b> <i>Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag</i> An introduction to religious variety and to the academic study of religion.	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>200</b>	<b>Christian Ethics</b> <i>Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement</i> Survey of ethical approaches, including a variety of Christian perspectives, and discussions of specific contemporary issues.	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>205</b>	<b>Introduction to Judaism</b> <i>Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag</i> A study of Jewish history, culture, beliefs, and practices, including an introduction to five sects of Judaism (Orthodox, Conservative, Reform, Reconstructionist, and Renewal).	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>206</b>	<b>Holocaust: Genocides in Our Time</b> <i>Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag</i> Study of religious, sociological, psychological, and political causes of genocide specific to the German Holocaust, as well as the genocides in Darfur, Rwanda, Cambodia, Yugoslavia, Armenia, and the Native American Holocausts.	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>210</b>	<b>Eastern Religions</b> <i>Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement</i> <i>Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag</i> An introduction to the history, values, practices and religious beliefs of Eastern Religions, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Daoism, and Confucianism.	<b>4 credits</b>
<b>215</b>	<b>Introduction to the Bible</b> <i>Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag</i> Study of Jewish and Christian scriptures, including the history, composition, and transmission of the texts, and modern interpretive issues.	<b>4 credits</b>



- 250 World Religions** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 A study of world religions, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam, Daoism, Confucianism, and others.
- 271 American Indian Religions** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 An introduction to the world views and spiritualities of Native Americans, including traditional tribal religions, and religious movements and responses that arose from contact with Europeans.
- 275 African American Religions** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 Study focused upon the history and development of the black Christian church in America, plus other religious movements among African Americans.
- 285 Religion and Popular Culture** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 An analysis of popular culture (television, movies, music, etc.), with special attention to how religion is expressed in popular culture and how popular culture influences religion.
- 290 Special Topics Seminars** **2 or 4 credits**  
 Seminars on topics of current interest or recent scholarly developments. Recent examples have included The Holidays, End Times, Death and Dying, and Religious Rebels.
- 303 History of Christianity** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 An overview of the origins and development of Christianity, from its beginnings through the Reformation.
- 307 Meditation and Mysticism, East and West** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 Study of meditation and mysticism in Christian, Jewish, Muslim, Hindu, and Buddhist traditions, focusing on personal religious experiences rather than doctrine or ethics.
- 315 Religion in America** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 Historical study of the development of American religious denominations, plus religious themes and controversies in American culture.
- 323 Jesus of Nazareth (215 or instructor's permission)** **2 credits**  
 Study of the life and teachings of Jesus, including Biblical study and creative (artistic) expressions.
- 326 Life and Letters of Paul (215 or instructor's permission)** **2 credits**  
 Biblical study of the theology and ministry of Paul.

- 328 Death and Immortality** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies the Religious Traditions Flag*  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
 This course considers many of the ways religious practitioners have attempted to understand what happens when we die. The course will consider the meaning of death and immortality in religious traditions of the ancient world (such as Babylonian, Egyptian, and Greek) as well as modern religious traditions (including Judaism, Christianity, and Buddhism) through their artistic, theoretical, and practical expressions.
- 332 Modern Philosophy (same as PHIL 332)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 This course surveys the development of modern philosophical thought focusing on the relationships between faith, reason, and experience. Topics include the role of God and religion in philosophy as well as various methods of knowing and learning. Figures may include, Descartes, Leibniz, Spinoza, Locke, Hume, and Kant.
- 335 Science and Religion (same as BIOL 335) (One lab science course)** **2 credits**  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 This course explores the interactions between science and religion, including topics such as the creation-evolution debate and ethical issues surrounding genetic technologies.
- 360 Religion, Politics, and Society in the United States (same as POLS 360)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies American Experience Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 Study of church-state relations in the United States, perspectives on the public role of religion, and activism on social and political issues by religious leaders and groups. Students may not receive credit for both RELG 360 and POLS 360.
- 362 Philosophy of Religion (same as PHIL 362)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
 This is a critical study of religious experience, language, and claims to religious knowledge. Issues include God's existence, religious faith, the problem of evil, mystical experience, and religious pluralism. The course compares diverging conceptions and evaluations of religion while encouraging students to develop their personal views.
- 365 Religion, Gender, and Sexuality** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
*Satisfies Religious Traditions Flag*  
 This course focuses especially on the roles women have played in Judaism and Christianity, both historical and contemporary, but it also considers the roles of women in other world religions.
- 400 Religion Internship (Jr./Sr. standing)** **1-6 credits**  
 A practical supervised experience, generally in some kind of ministry setting or human services, accompanied by opportunities for personal reflection.

**475 Senior Seminar (110)****4 credits***Senior Capstone Experience*

This seminar may meet simultaneously with a Special Topics Seminar, with different topics chosen annually, focusing on significant religious themes, issues, or thinkers. Religious Studies majors should register under this course number and will be expected to write a Senior Thesis. Seminar discussion will include ethical issues in professions related to religion.

**490 Special Topics Seminars****2 or 4 credits**

Seminars on topics of current interest or recent scholarly developments. Recent examples have included The Holocaust, End Times, Death and Dying, and Understanding Islam.

**Physics**— see page 180**Political Science**— see page 108**Psychological Sciences (PSYC)**

(Hill, ch., Claxton, De Clute, LaPaglia, Pleuss)

The Department of Psychological Science offers several programs of study to provide students with opportunities to prepare for a variety of possible careers in psychology. The goals of the department is that students, upon graduation will: 1) to be able, articulate a broad range of psychological knowledge, including historical trends, theories, perspectives, and methods used within the discipline of psychology; 2) be able to apply psychological knowledge to realworld situations; 3) be able to evaluate and interpret psychological research; 4) be able to conduct original, methodologically sound research; 5) be familiar with the content and use of ethical guidelines in psychology; 6) understand how diversity impacts a broad range of psychological processes; 7) be able to express a clear and effective written and oral argument through the use of proper APA style and credible sources; 8) have a plan for obtaining employment and/or application to graduate school after graduation.

The courses of study offered by the Department of Psychological Sciences are designed to prepare students for: a) graduate school and careers as professional psychologists (e.g., school, developmental, experimental, counseling, and clinical); b) paraprofessional jobs in applied fields such as mental health, human resources, and human services; c) an educational experience that will contribute to the understanding of self and others.

As the discipline in a liberal arts curriculum, psychology is an appropriate course of study in such fields as nursing, law, social science, management, personnel/human resources, education, criminal justice, advertising, medicine, political science, or any area in which the understanding of human behavior and mental processes, critical thinking and interpersonal communication are beneficial. Laboratory activities, independent projects, and internships enhance the major.

- 1. General Psychology Major** is designed for students with a general interest in psychology. General Psychology majors will be able to: (a) apply the scientific method in the investigation of human and animal behavior; (b) recognize that ethnic, cultural, social and gender diversity affect behavior and cognitive processes; (c) demonstrate competency in knowledge of statistics, research design, and psychometric methods; (d) apply their knowledge and skills either in the laboratory and/or in real-life situations; (e) think critically about the literature in the discipline; (f) understand the ethical issues and standards that influence the discipline.

2. **Counseling Psychology Major** is designed for students interested in counseling, clinical, school psychology, or related areas. In addition to the skills listed above, counseling majors will be able to: (a) realize the place of ethics and values in the counseling setting; (b) obtain a working knowledge and appreciation of a variety of counseling theories; (c) develop counseling techniques appropriate for this educational level.
3. **Developmental Psychology Major** is designed for students interested in studying developmental issues across the lifespan. In addition to the skills listed for the General Psychology major, Developmental Psychology majors will be able to: (a) think critically about developmental concepts, theory, findings, and historical trends; (b) understand methods and challenges of conducting developmental research, and (c) consider the unique ethical, practical, and societal issues confronting developmentalists.
4. **Biopsychology Major** is for any liberal arts student interested in the cross-disciplinary investigation of the neurological foundations of behavior and mental processes. Biopsychology majors will be able to: (a) demonstrate the interrelationship between human and animal behavior and biology; (b) read, interpret and think critically about research and theory in the fields of biopsychology and neuroscience; (c) develop skills in collateral areas such as statistical analysis, experimental design, physiological recording, and histology; (d) carry out independent original research investigating the influence of a physiological variable(s); (e) identify and think critically about the ethical issues confronting neuroscience.

**Majors: General Psychology (B.A.), Developmental Psychology (B.A.), Biopsychology (B.S.), Counseling Psychology (B.A.)**

**Minors: General Psychology**

### Requirements for a major in General Psychology:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

- A. Completion of the following required psychology courses:
- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| PSYC 101                               | General Psychology                     | 4 |
| PSYC 300                               | Professional Seminar                   | 2 |
| PSYC 312                               | Research Methods in Psychology         | 4 |
| PSYC 401                               | History and Systems of Psychology      | 4 |
| PSYC 450*                              | Psychology Capstone                    | 2 |
| Complete 8 credits from the following: |  | 8 |
| PSYC 215                               | Learning and Memory and Lab            | 4 |
| PSYC 316                               | Experimental Social Psychology and Lab | 4 |
| PSYC 333                               | Cognitive Psychology and Lab           | 4 |
| PSYC 355                               | Forensic & Legal Psychology            | 4 |
| PSYC 432                               | Brain and Behavior and Lab             | 4 |
| Complete 4 credits from the following: |  | 4 |
| PSYC 260                               | LifeSpan Development                   | 4 |
| PSYC 303                               | Child and Adolescent Psychology        | 4 |
| PSYC 305                               | Adulthood and Aging                    | 4 |
| PSYC 309                               | Abnormal Psychology                    | 4 |
| PSYC 315                               | Theories of Personality                | 4 |
| PSYC 405                               | Psychology of Gender                   | 4 |
| PSYC 440                               | Developmental Psychology Seminar       | 4 |
| Complete 4 credits from the following: |  | 4 |
| PSYC 344                               | Introduction to Behavior Modification  | 4 |
| PSYC 411                               | Psychological Testing                  | 4 |

PSYC 421	Psychology of Counseling and Lab	4	
PSYC 422	Group Counseling	4	
	Psychology Electives	4	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>Total Required Psychology Credits</b>			<b>36</b>

B.	Completion of required support course:		
	MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>			<b>4</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>40</b>

C. Writing Proficiency

Students majoring in Psychology must complete a Senior Writing Thesis to fulfill the college's writing requirement. The project is usually started in the junior year. Students in consultation with a faculty adviser, may obtain the endorsement by either writing a paper that reviews past and current psychological literature using library resources or by conducting and reporting on independent psychological research. Specific details may be obtained by talking to any member of the Department of Psychological Sciences.

### Requirements for a minor in General Psychology:

A.	Completion of the following required psychology courses:		
	PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	PSYC 215	Learning and Memory and Lab	4
	PSYC 312	Research Methods in Psychology	4
	PSYC 316	Experimental Social Psychology and Lab	4
	PSYC 333	Cognitive Psychology and Lab	4
	PSYC 432	Brain and Behavior and Lab	4
	PSYC 355	Forensic & Legal Psychology	4
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	4
	PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
	PSYC 305	Adulthood and Aging	4
	PSYC 309	Abnormal Psychology	4
	PSYC 315	Theories of Personality	4
	PSYC 405	Psychology of Gender	4
	PSYC 440	Developmental Psychology Seminar	4
	Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
	PSYC 344	Introduction to Behavior Modification	4
	PSYC 411	Psychological Testing	4
	PSYC 421	Psychology of Counseling and Lab	4
	PSYC 422	Group Counseling	4
		Psychology Electives (MATH 150 may be used)	4
At least 8 credits must be at the 300 or 400 level.			
<b>Total Required Psychology Credits</b>			<b>20</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>			<b>20</b>

## Requirements for a major in Developmental Psychology:

This major will lead to a BA degree.		
A.	Completion of the following required psychology courses:	
	PSYC 101      General Psychology	4
	PSYC 260      Lifespan Development	4
	PSYC 300      Professional Seminar	2
	PSYC 312      Research Methods in Psychology	4
	PSYC 401      History and Systems of Psychology	4
	PSYC 440      Developmental Psychology Seminar	4
	PSYC 450*     Psychology Capstone	2
	Complete 4 credits from the following:	4
	PSYC 303      Child & Adolescent Psychology	4
	PSYC 305      Adulthood & Aging	4
	Complete 8 credits from the following:	8
	PSYC 215      Learning and Memory and Lab	4
	PSYC 303      Child & Adolescent Psychology(if not used above)	4
	PSYC 305      Adulthood & Aging (if not used above)	4
	PSYC 309      Abnormal Psychology	4
	PSYC 315      Theories of Personality	4
	PSYC 316      Experimental Social Psychology and Lab	4
	PSYC 333      Cognitive Psychology and Lab	4
	PSYC 344      Introduction to Behavior Modification	4
	PSYC 355      Forensic & Legal Psychology	4
	PSYC 405      Psychology of Gender	4
	PSYC 411      Psychological Testing	4
	PSYC 421      Psych of Counseling and Lab	4
	PSYC 422      Group Counseling	4
	PSYC 432      Brain and Behavior and Lab	4
	SPED 208      Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4
	*Senior Capstone Experience	
	<b>Total Required Psychology Credits</b>	<b>36</b>
B.	Completion of required support course:	
	MATH 150      Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
	<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>	<b>40</b>

### C. Writing Proficiency

Students majoring in Psychology must complete a Senior Writing Thesis to fulfill the college's writing requirement. The project is usually started in the junior year. Students in consultation with a faculty adviser, may obtain the endorsement by either writing a paper that reviews past and current psychological literature using library resources or by conducting and reporting on independent psychological research. Specific details may be obtained by talking to any member of the Department of Psychological Sciences.

## Requirements for a major in Biopsychology:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A. Completion of the following required psychology courses:			
PSYC 101	General Psychology		4
PSYC 300	Professional Seminar		2
PSYC 312	Research Methods in Psychology		4
PSYC 401	History and Systems of Psychology		4
PSYC 432	Brain and Behavior and Lab		4
PSYC 450*	Psychology Capstone		2
Complete 4 credits from the following:			4
PSYC 215	Learning and Memory and Lab	4	
PSCY 333	Cognitive Psychology	4	
Complete 4 credits from the following:			4
PSYC 463	Research in Psychology	1-4	
BIOL 422	Research in Biology	1-4	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
B. Completion of the following support course:			
MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics		4
C. Complete an emphasis area			
<b>Forensic</b>			
PSYC 355	Forensic and Legal Psychology		4
PSYC 309	Abnormal Psychology		4
POLS 277	Introduction to U.S. Law		4
Complete 12 credits from the following:			12
BIOL 110	Human Biology	4	
BIOL 117	Principles of Biology II	4	
BIOL 207	Human Anatomy	4	
BIOL 208	Human Physiology	4	
<b>or</b>			
BIOL 321	General Physiology	4	
CHEM 110	General, Organic, and Biological Chemistry	4	
<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>			<b>24</b>
<b>Neuroscience</b>			
Complete 16 credits from the following:			16
BIOL 110	Human Biology	4	
BIOL 117	Principles of Biology II	4	
BIOL 207	Human Anatomy	4	
BIOL 208	Human Physiology	4	
BIOL 321	General Physiology	4	
CHEM 110	General, Organic, and Biological Chemistry	4	
Complete 4 additional credits in Biology or Chemistry			4
Complete 4 credits from Psychology electives			4
<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>			<b>24</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR 56</b>			

## D. Writing Proficiency

Students majoring in Psychology must complete a Senior Writing Thesis to fulfill the college's writing requirement. The project is usually started in the junior year. Students in consultation with a faculty adviser, may obtain the endorsement by either writing a paper that reviews past and current psychological literature using library resources or by conducting and reporting on independent psychological research. Specific details may be obtained by talking to any member of the Department of Psychological Sciences.

## Requirements for a major in Counseling Psychology:

This major will lead to a BA degree.

## A. Completion of the following required psychology courses:

PSYC 101	General Psychology	4
PSYC 300	Professional Seminar	2
PSYC 309	Abnormal Psychology	4
PSYC 312	Research Methods in Psychology	4
PSYC 401	History and Systems of Psychology	4
PSYC 411	Psychological Testing	4
PSYC 421	Psychology of Counseling and Lab	4
PSYC 422	Group Counseling	4
PSYC 450*	Psychology Capstone	2
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Psychology Credits</b>		<b>32</b>

## B. Completion of the following required support course:

MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>4</b>

## C. Completion of Psychology electives:

Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
PSYC 215	Learning and Memory and Lab	4
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	4
PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
PSYC 305	Adulthood and Aging	4
PSYC 315	Theories of Personality	4
PSYC 316	Experimental Social Psychology and Lab	4
PSYC 333	Cognitive Psychology and Lab	4
PSYC 344	Introduction to Behavior Modification	4
PSYC 355	Forensic & Legal Psychology	4
PSYC 405	Psychology of Gender	4
PSYC 432	Brain and Behavior and Lab	4
PSYC 440	Developmental Psychology Seminar	4
<b>Total Required Elective Credits</b>		<b>4</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>40</b>

## D. Writing Proficiency

Students majoring in Psychology must complete a Senior Writing Thesis to fulfill the college's writing requirement. The project is usually started in the junior year. Students in consultation with a faculty adviser, may obtain the endorsement by either writing a paper that reviews past and current psychological literature using library resources or by conducting and reporting on independent psychological research. Specific details may be obtained by talking to any member of the Department of Psychological Sciences.



## Psychology Courses (PSYC)

- |            |   |                  |
|------------|---|------------------|
| <b>101</b> | <b>General Psychology</b><br>This course is an introductory overview of the field of psychology which includes discussion of research methodology, brain and behavior, sensation perception, states of consciousness, learning and memory, personality, abnormal behavior, and social psychology.   | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <b>110</b> | <b>Positive Psychology</b><br><i>Satisfies Service Learning Flag</i><br>Positive Psychology is the exploration of factors that make one's life meaningful. This course covers topics such as altruism, coping, relationships, and self-efficacy. Students will explore these topics through writing and reflection, classroom discussions, and service learning.  | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <b>215</b> | <b>Learning and Memory and Lab (101)</b><br><i>Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement</i><br>This course investigates principles of human learning and memory. Theories and research related to classical and operant conditioning, short-term and long-term memory, and explicit and implicit forms of memory are discussed.  | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <b>260</b> | <b>Lifespan Development (101)</b><br>This course provides an overview of the various physical, cognitive, social, and psychological forces which shape human development from conception through death.   | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <b>300</b> | <b>Professional Seminar (101; Psychology major; Jr./Sr. standing)</b><br>This course is concerned with career development, professional skills in psychology, writing in the discipline, graduate school, and ethics within psychology.   | <b>2 credits</b> |
| <b>303</b> | <b>Child and Adolescent Psychology (101)</b><br><i>Satisfies Service Learning Flag</i><br>This course investigates the lifespan portion of infancy through adolescence. Focus is on how the developing child's physical, cognitive, and socioemotional growth impact their daily lives. Students participate in service learning placements that involve direct interaction with children.                                | <b>4 credits</b> |
| <b>305</b> | <b>Adulthood and Aging (101)</b><br><i>Satisfies Service Learning Flag</i><br>This course investigates the lifespan portion of early adulthood through death and includes discussions of the physical, cognitive, emotional, and social aspects of aging. Discussions of theories and research related to the aging process are included in addition to hands-on application of course concepts through service learning. | <b>4 credits</b> |

- 309 Abnormal Psychology (101)** **4 credits**  
A study of various psychological disorders including contributing factors, diagnosis, and methods of treatment.
- 312 Research Methods in Psychology (101, MATH 150)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
This research course stresses student involvement in all phases of simple human experimentation. Experiments are designed, conducted, analyzed, and reported.
- 315 Theories of Personality (101)** **4 credits**  
This course reviews historical and contemporary theories of personality in terms of content, research, and application.
- 316 Experimental Social Psychology and Lab (101)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
The course is designed to empirically investigate how people influence and are influenced by others and our environment. Major topics include social cognition and perception, attitudes, conformity, and group processes.
- 333 Cognitive Psychology and Lab (101)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
Explores the research and theories of human thinking, including attention, memory, decision making, and problem solving. Students will engage in research projects that demonstrate the different influences in human thinking.
- 344 Introduction to Behavior Modification (101)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
*Satisfies Integrated Experience Requirement*  
The application of learning theory and principles as they apply to desensitization, modeling, contingency management, self-control, and cognitive behavior therapy are discussed.
- 355 Forensic and Legal Psychology (101)** **4 credits**  
A study of the psychological dimensions that apply to forensic and legal settings.
- 401 History and Systems of Psychology (101)** **4 credits**  
This course examines how psychology has been influenced by historical events, philosophical movements, and social/cultural trends. Students will gain an understanding not only of the history of psychology, but also the subtle differences between the schools of psychology.
- 405 Psychology of Gender (101)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Service Learning Flag*  
This course explores gender as a psychological and social factor that influences our experiences in a number of contexts. Students will explore the implications these individual differences have for the lives of women and men and for social scientific theory and inquiry.

- 411 Psychological Testing (101, MATH 150)** **4 credits**  
 A study of the use, administration, and interpretation of standardized psychological tests, including a study of norms, reliability, validity, and ethics in testing.
- 421 Psychology of Counseling and Lab (101)** **4 credits**  
 A study of the various theories of counseling and psychotherapy with basic training in listening and counseling skills. This is an excellent beginning course for counselors, but may also be valuable to anyone who would like to develop their listening, interaction, and conceptualization skills involving human problems.
- 422 Group Counseling (101)** **4 credits**  
 A study of the processes and practices related to group counseling. Topics include group dynamics, group leadership skills, group stages and processes, therapeutic factors in a group setting, planning and forming a group, and ethical considerations.
- 432 Brain and Behavior and Lab (101)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Empirical Reasoning Requirement*  
 A review of the principles and techniques of neuroscience. Topics include neuron structure and function, the visual system and perceptual processing, food and water regulation, the biological basis of learning and memory, brain damage and neuroplasticity, and neurological disorders.
- 440 Developmental Psychology Seminar (260)** **4 credits**  
 An integrative topics course in developmental psychology.
- 450 Psychology Capstone (101; psychology major; Sr. standing)** **2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
 An integrative education experience in which students read and discuss classic works of important psychologists through history.
- 461 Special Topics** **1-4 credits**  
 Discussion of current areas of inquiry in the field of psychology.
- 462 Internship in Psychology** **1-4 credits**  
 A practical supervised experience working with professionals in the community doing Psychology related work.
- 463 Research in Psychology** **1-4 credits**  
 A supervised experience in conducting original psychological research. Students will design and conduct their own research project under the direction of a departmental faculty supervisor or work on a collaborative project with a faculty member.

**Religious Studies—see page 230**

**Social Science—see page 122**

**Sociology—see page 120**

**Spanish—see page 143**

## **Sports Management (SPRT)**

**Minor: Sports Management**

### **Requirements for a minor in Sports Management:**

This minor is classified in the Professional Service and Influence category.

A.	Completion of the following required sports management courses:		
	SPRT 230	Theory and Ethics of Coaching Athletes	2
	SPRT 320	Sports Administration and Organization	2
	SPRT 325	Sports Promotion and Marketing	2
	SPRT 450	Sports Management Internship	4
		<b>Total Required Sports Management Credits</b>	<b>10</b>
B.	Complete the following support courses:		
	ACCT 203	Introduction to Financial Accounting	4
	BUSN 231	Principles of Management	4
		Complete 4 credits from the following:	4
	BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4
	COMM 330	Public Relations	4
	RHET 301	Advanced Public Speaking	4
		<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>	<b>12</b>
		<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>	<b>22</b>

## **Sports Courses (SPRT)**

### **230 Theory and Ethics of Coaching Athletes** **2 credits**

A general overview of the theory and techniques of coaching interscholastic athletics. Emphasis is placed on ways to assist and motivate individuals and teams to improve their skills and performance. In addition, students in this course gain a thorough understanding of ethical behavior, rights and responsibilities of coaches and athletes, and standards of professional practice. Some models of coaching for sports will be included.

### **254 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (BIOL 207)** **2 credits**

A review of the nature of athletic injuries, prevention procedures, therapeutic aids, and subsequent treatment and rehabilitation for return to play.

- 320 Sports Administration and Organization (BUSN 231, prereq. or coreq.)** **2 credits**  
This course will introduce students to the field of sports administration. Some of the topics include personnel, budget, scheduling, contracts, legal issues and ethical issues of the sport industry.
- 325 Sports Promotion and Marketing (BUSN 231, prereq. or coreq.)** **2 credits**  
Students will become familiar with successful marketing and promotional campaigns in the sport industry. Some of the topics include sponsorships, merchandising, fundraising and target markets.
- 450 Sports Management Internship (12 hours completed toward the minor)** **1-4 credits**  
Direct observation and/or work that allows the student to apply sports management knowledge under the supervision of an approved community sponsor.
- 451 Sports Internship** **1-4 credits**  
Direct observation and/or work that allows the student to apply sports administration and organization knowledge under the supervision of an approved sponsor.

**Theatre** — see page 219

## **Writing and Rhetoric (RHET)**

(Werden, chr., Elder)

The Department of Writing and Rhetoric offers students an opportunity to focus on enhancing their writing skills, beginning with two freshman courses that fulfill General Education requirements: First Year Seminar and Critical Inquiry & Communication. Faculty members are trained in composition and rhetoric and create learning environments that foster critical thinking and concise academic writing. Additionally, faculty members from across the campus teach the freshman courses, providing diversity in the educational experience. Students who challenge themselves by actively writing throughout college build skills that prepare them for success in a wide range of careers from Art to Business to Science. The Department of Writing and Rhetoric also houses the Writing Center and Writing Across the Curriculum.

## **Writing and Rhetoric Courses (RHET)**

- 101 Introduction to the History of Rhetoric** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*  
We use rhetoric every day, and rhetoric has been formally studied for over 2000 years. This course will introduce you to the history of rhetoric and how it has changed over the years since Aristotle studied it in Greece.

- 211 Writing to Persuade (same as ENGL 211)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*  
 Theory and practice of rhetoric in several modes of composition and with emphasis on persuasion and style.
- 215 Writing in Professional Settings (MORN 101)** **4 credits**  
*Satisfies Ethical Reasoning and Application requirement*  
 This course will ask students to consider writing at a professional level, beyond the classroom and into the public arena. Course requirements will include audience analysis, research, and a variety of written assignments including correspondence (memos, emails, letters, etc.), formal reports, professional articles, written instructions, and proposals.
- 301 Advanced Public Speaking (MORN 101, MORN 102)** **4 credits**  
 Advanced Public Speaking provides students with the opportunity to investigate and practice various rhetorical strategies, research their own topics, organize and support their ideas/arguments, and present their ideas/arguments in speeches.
- 320 Special Topics in Rhetoric** **4 credits**  
 Rhetoric is a powerful and pervasive force in our world. The primary objective of this course is to examine a specific type or use for rhetoric and develop an understanding of the theoretical basis and practical implications for the type of rhetoric being examined. Students will explore a wide array of ideas and controversies—ranging from politics to science to art and more—through the lens of rhetoric. Students will investigate the way rhetorical practices shape the arguments from a variety of fields, thus students will be asked to integrate disciplinary knowledge with rhetorical theory.

## Interdepartmental Offerings

### APPLIED AMERICAN STUDIES

**(Bruce Forbes)**

Students who choose this major will be introduced to the lexicon and practices of both contemporary American studies and a specific block of professional courses, chosen by the student from a menu. We envision that students pursuing this major will gain the basic knowledge and skills appropriate for work in corporate or political settings. They will also be prepared to enter graduate programs in American studies, law, history, and cultural studies, to name a few.

Students in this major work closely with an academic adviser to structure a four-credit capstone experience that connects concepts from coursework in the major, including a substantial writing project. Successful completion of the capstone course will satisfy the writing proficiency requirement.

This major is classified in the Humanities category.

## Requirements for a major in Applied American Studies:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A. Completion of the following required courses:			
ENGL 343	Studies of American Literary History	4	
MUHL 105	Introduction to Jazz	4	
RELG 315	Religion in America	4	
SOCI 101	Introduction to Sociology	4	
HIST 225	United States History to 1877		
<b>or</b>			
HIST 226	United States History since 1877	4	
POLS 147	United States Government	4	
<b>or</b>			
POLS 277	Introduction to United States Law	4	
XXX	Capstone*	4	
*Senior Capstone Experience			
<b>Total Required Credits</b>			<b>28</b>
B. Complete 2 courses from the following:			8
HIST 263	History of American Women	4	
HIST 337	The Vietnam Wars	4	
HIST 358	The United States in the Era of the World Wars	4	
HIST 359	Contemporary United States, since 1945	4	
POLS 366	Women in United States Politics	4	
<b>Total History/Political Science Support Credits</b>			<b>8</b>
C. Complete 3 American culture courses from the following:			10-12
ENGL 243	American Minorities Literature	4	
ENGL 251	American Literature and Culture	4	
POLS/RELG 360	Religion, Politics, and Society in the United States	4	
RELG 271	American Indian Religions	2	
RELG 285	Religion and Popular Culture	4	
<b>Total American Culture Support Credits</b>			<b>10-12</b>
D. Completion of a professional block:			
<b>American Corporate World</b>			8
Complete 2 courses from the following:			
BUSN 314	Business Law	4	
BUSN 336	Employment Law	4	
ECON 200	Principles of Microeconomics	4	
ECON 315	Economics and Public Policy	4	
<b>American Education</b>			6-8
Complete 2 courses from the following:			
EDUC 101	Foundations of Education	2	
EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4	
EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4	
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4	
<b>Total Professional Block Credits</b>			<b>6-8</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>52-56</b>

\*\*Four general education requirements can be met within the required courses.

- E. Capstone—Students will structure a four-credit capstone experience with the student's adviser, chosen from one faculty member from among the major departments of RELG, ENGL, HIST, POLS; one additional faculty member from RELG, ENGL, HIST, POLS (two departments must be represented); and one faculty member from the department of the student's chosen professional block (ECON, BUSN, or EDUC). The capstone will link the student's course of study and may include an upper-level course which fits into the American Studies schemata, an internship, a preceptorship, a thesis, independent study, or a major service learning project. In all cases, the capstone will include some kind of substantive written product to be evaluated by at least two faculty readers chosen by the student.
- F. Writing Proficiency  
Completion of the capstone course will fulfill the writing proficiency requirement.

## ANIMATION AND VIDEO GAME DEVELOPMENT

### (Dean Stevens)

Students who choose this major will learn to communicate visually and learn the digital art of storytelling. The video gaming industry has seen significant increases in demand in the field. We envision that students who pursue this major will gain the basic knowledge and skills necessary to work in many areas that utilize animation and interactive media.

### Requirements for a major in Animation and Video Game

#### Development:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

- A. Complete the following required ART and CSCI courses:
- |                                   |                             |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| ART 103                           | Design                      | 4         |
| ART 205                           | Drawing                     |           |
| <b>or</b>                         |                             |           |
| ART 206                           | Figure Drawing              | 4         |
| ART/CSCI 314                      | Game Design                 | 4         |
| ART/CSCI 347                      | Digital Animation I         | 4         |
| ART/CSCI 348                      | Digital Animation II        | 4         |
| ART/CSCI 413                      | Advanced Interaction Design | 4         |
| <b>Total Required Art Credits</b> |                             | <b>24</b> |
- B. Complete the following CSCI courses:
- |  |  |           |
|--|--|-----------|
| CSCI 160                                       | Crafting the Client-Side Web                           | 4         |
| CSCI 202                                       | Creating on the Server Side: CGI, AJAX,<br>and Classes | 4         |
| CSCI 310                                       | Data Structures, Algorithms, and Analysis              | 4         |
| CSCI 331                                       | Software Engineering                                   | 4         |
| CSCI 415                                       | Real-time Interactive Computer Simulations             | 4         |
| CSCI 440*                                      | Mechanical Reasoning, Intelligence, and Learning       | 2         |
| <b>Total Required Computer Science Credits</b> |  | <b>22</b> |

\*Senior Capstone Experience



C.	Complete the following MATH and PHYS courses		
	MATH 210	Transition to Abstract Mathematics	4
	PHYS 201	General Physics I	4
	<b>Total Required Mathematics and Physics Credits</b>		<b>8</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>		<b>54</b>
D.	Writing Proficiency		
	Completion of the capstone course will fulfill the writing proficiency requirement.		

### Requirements for a minor in Interaction Design:

A.	Completion of the following required courses:		
	ART 210	Graphic Design I	4
	ART 275	Web Design/Interactive Media	4
	ART/CSCI 413	Advanced Interaction Design	4
	CSCI 202	Creating Software on the Server	4
	CSCI 310	Data Structures, Algorithms, and Analysis	4
	<b>Total Required Courses</b>		<b>20</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>20</b>

## ARTS ADMINISTRATION

(Pam Mickelson)

The primary goal of the Arts Administration programs is to prepare students for professional careers in managing arts-oriented organizations through combining creative experiences in a particular arts content area with select courses in administration and management. These programs utilize classroom study, creative studio activities, applied work with campus arts productions, internships in the community, and senior self-designed projects to educate students to meet the challenges of today's competitive arts-business world. Successful completion of this program will grant students future professional flexibility, as they will be able to work in a variety of practical managerial careers associated with a diverse range of creative and entertainment venues.

**The Dance Management** emphasis combines numerous studio dance experiences and other practical dance-oriented courses with administrative requirements, and can lead to careers ranging from managing large dance troupes to teaching in small dance studios, in association with large established theatre companies or in independent small entrepreneurial start-ups.

**The Music Management** emphasis combines solo and ensemble performance experiences with courses designed to acquaint the student with a breadth of musical styles and genres, and can help prepare students for a variety of careers ranging from managing professional musical ensembles or performance halls to running a private music studio.

**The Photography Management** emphasis combines a broad array of photography courses with administrative requirements, and can lead to several different kinds of careers: for example, managing photography operations in connection with public relations firms (or other kinds of large corporations); or becoming owner-operators of stand-alone professional photography studios.

**The Studio Art Management** emphasis combines art history and studio art courses with administrative requirements, and will prepare students for many futures, such as owning or managing art galleries and studios, administering museums (with advanced degree training), or working in the arts-oriented government and non-profit sectors.

**The Theatre Management** emphasis combines on-and off-stage theatre experiences with administrative requirements, and will train students in a wide array of theatre activities, from acting to technical theatre, from directing to producing, so that graduates can step successfully into managerial roles in large and small theatres, from Broadway main stages to Main Street community theatres.

### Requirements for a major in Arts Administration:

This major will lead to a BS degree.

A. Completion of the following required courses:		
AADM 450	Internship in Arts Administration	2
AADM 470*	Senior Project in Arts Administration	2
ACCT 203	Introduction to Financial Accounting	4
BUSN 231	Principles of Management	4
BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4
BUSN 342	Principles of Advertising	4
MATH 150	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
Complete 4 credits from the following:		4
ACCT 204	Managerial/Cost Accounting I	4
BUSN 314	Business Law	4
COMM 330	Public Relations	4
ECON 200	Principles of Microeconomics	4
*Senior Capstone Experience		
<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
B. Completion of an emphasis area		
<b>Dance Management</b>		
Complete the following required courses:		
DANC 100	Introduction to Dance	2
DANC 101	Ballet Studio I	4
DANC 110	Jazz Studio I	4
DANC 301	Ballet Studio II	4
DANC 310	Jazz Studio II	4
Complete 2 credits from the following courses:		2
DANC 120	Tap Studio I	2
DANC 130	Modern Dance Studio I	2
DANC 221	Tap Studio II	2
DANC 240	Social Dance Studio	2
DANC 408	Advanced Dance Studio	2
Complete 8 credits from the following courses:		8
DANC 350	Dance Instruction and Administration	4
DANC 451	Dance History	4
DANC 476	Choreography	2
Complete 2 credits from the following courses:		2
DANC 255	Applied Dance	0-1
DANC 256	Applied Dance	0-1

DANC 455	Advanced Applied Dance	0-1	
DANC 456	Advanced Applied Dance	0-1	
	<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>Music Management Emphasis</b>			
MUAL 2XX	Applied Lessons		2
MUEN 2XX	Music Ensembles		4
MUHL 102	Introduction to Music		4
MUHL 401	Music History I		4
MUHL 402	Music History II		4
MUSC 102	Recital Attendance (4 semesters required)		0
MUTC 103	Music Technology		2
MUTC 132	Music Theory and Ear Training I		4
MUTC 133	Music Theory and Ear Training II		4
	<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>Photography Management</b>			
ART 103	Design		4
ART 265	Photography		4
ART 304	History of Photography		4
ART 305	Modern Art History		4
ART 366	Intermediate Photography		4
ART 367	Creative Photography		4
ART 368	Contemporary Photography		4
	<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>Studio Art Management</b>			
ART 103	Design		4
ART 201	Ancient to Gothic Art History		4
ART 202	Renaissance to Modern Art History		4
ART 205	Drawing		4
ART 305	Modern Art History		4
	Complete 8 credits from the following:		8
ART 325	Painting	4	
ART 335	Ceramics	4	
ART 345	Relief Printmaking and Stencil Art	4	
ART 355	Sculpture	4	
	<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>Theatre Management</b>			
THTR 215	Stagecraft I & Practicum: Scenery, Lights, Sound, Props and Technical Aspects		4
THTR 222	Introduction to Acting		4
THTR 255	Applied Theatre		2
THTR 256	Applied Theatre		2
THTR 310	Voice and Movement		4
THTR 315	Stagecraft II & Practicum: Costumes, Make-up, and Artistic Aspects		4
THTR 430	Play Production		4
THTR 455	Advanced Applied Theatre		2
THTR 456	Advanced Applied Theatre		2
	<b>Total Required Emphasis Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>56</b>

- C. Writing Proficiency  
Arts Administration majors must successfully complete the Arts Administration writing endorsement requirement by completing successfully the writing requirements in AADM 470.
- D. Arts Administration majors are expected to meet all participation requirements of their arts emphasis area, whether major or minor, as designated by the appropriate department.

## Arts Administration Courses (AADM)

- 450 Internship in Arts Administration (Sr. standing; permission of the program administration)** **2 credits**  
This is an individual practical experience with an approved community sponsor in the arts. This course requires a major reflection paper.
- 470 Senior Project in Arts Administration (450)** **2 credits**  
*Senior Capstone Experience*  
This course consists of a substantial student-designed project appropriate to arts administration, bringing together the arts area and the administration coursework and learning. Through this project, undertaken in collaboration with a faculty member in the student's arts area, students will demonstrate mastery of the program. It will result not only in some product or process, but also in a formal report detailing and evaluating the project that will be the basis of the writing proficiency in Arts Administration. A formal oral presentation of this report to the faculty and interested students is required.

## Nonprofit Management

### (Bruce Forbes)

This interdisciplinary major provides knowledge, skills, and experiences to prepare students for leadership roles in a wide range of nonprofit or public service entities, in people centered work to make a difference in the local community and beyond. This preparation, however, can be excellent in for-profit settings as well. The curriculum includes coursework in psychology and sociology, business management, ethics, cultural understanding, and communication skills, usually concluding with practical experience through an internship. Students may choose a focus in one of three areas: Education, Health, or Human Services. The first two focus areas are especially appropriate for students shifting their major from earlier courses in teaching or nursing.

### Requirements for a major in Nonprofit Management:

- This major will lead to a BS degree.
- A. Completion of the following required courses:
- |           |                        |   |
|-----------|------------------------|---|
| COMM 330  | Public Relations       | 4 |
| PHIL 103  | Introduction to Ethics | 4 |
| <i>or</i> |                        |   |
| RELG 200  | Christian Ethics       | 4 |

RHET 301	Advanced Public Speaking	4	
	<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>12</b>
B. Complete 12 credits from the following courses:			12
PSYC 101	General Psychology	4	
PSYC 260	Lifespan Development	4	
SOCI 332	Sociology of Organizations	4	
			<b>12</b>
C. Complete 8 credits from the following cultural understanding courses:			8
ENGL 243	American Minorities Literature	4	
ENGL 245	Women and Literature	4	
HIST 222	Asian Civilizations	4	
HIST 226	United States History since 1877	4	
HIST 250	20th Century World History	4	
HIST 358	The United States in the Era of World Wars	4	
HIST 359	Contemporary United States Since 1945	4	
POLS 147	United States Government	4	
POLS 182	Citizenship	4	
POLS 342	Human Rights, Women's Rights	4	
RELG 110	Introduction to Religion	4	
RELG 250	World Religions	4	
RELG 315	Religion in America	4	
RELG 365	Religion, Gender, & Sexuality	4	
SPAN 111	Beginning Spanish	4	
SPAN 155	Spanish in Transition and Lab	4	
	<b>Total Cultural Understanding Support Credits</b>		<b>8</b>
D. Complete credits from the following management courses			
BUSN 231	Principles of Management	4	
Complete one of the following courses:			4
BUSN 343	Sales and Retail Management	4	
BUSN 349	Small Business and Nonprofit Management	4	
BUSN 430	Contemporary Leadership and Ethics	4	
	<b>Total Management Support Credits:</b>		<b>8</b>
E. Completion of a Focus Area:			
<b>Health</b>			
BIOL 207	Human Anatomy	4	
BIOL 208	Human Physiology	4	
XXX	Capstone*	4	
Choose 4 credits from the following:			4
BIOL 317	Environmental Issues	4	
BIOL 319	Epidemiology	4	
NURS 212	Pharmacology Principles	4	

**Education**

EDUC 290	Human Relations for Educators	4
EDUC 300	Instructional Design and Assessment & Practicum	4

**or**

TESL 337	Culturally Inclusive Environments	4
SPED 208	Survey of Exceptionalities & Practicum	4
XXX	Capstone*	4

\*Senior Capstone Experience

**Total Required Focus Area Credits: 16****Human Services**

SOCI 101	Introduction to Sociology	4
SOCI 214	Race, Ethnicity, and Social Class	4

**or**

SOCI 323	Families and Society	4
XXX	Capstone*	4

Choose 4 credits from the following: 4

PSYC 303	Child and Adolescent Psychology	4
PSYC 305	Adulthood and Aging	4
PSYC 422	Group Counseling	4

**Total Required Focus Area Credits: 16****TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR 56**

## F. Writing Proficiency

Fulfilled by successful completion of the substantive written product in the capstone.

**SUSTAINABILITY STUDIES****Requirements for a minor in Sustainability Studies:**

The minor in Sustainability Studies can be classified in either the Humanities or Sciences category, depending on which the majority of the credits are taken.

## A. Completion of the following required courses:

BIOL 317	Environmental Issues	4
PHIL 103	Introduction to Ethics	4
POLS 160*	World Politics	

**or**

POLS 208*	Introduction to International Relations	4
-----------	---	---

**Total Required Credits 12**

## B. Complete at least 8 credits from the following: 8

BIOL 222/422**	Biological Research	1-4
BIOL 260	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Global Positioning Systems (GPS)	4
BIOL 308	Ecology	4
BIOL 450**	Internship in Biology	1-4
BIOL 491**	Independent Study in Biology	1-4
ECON/POLS 313	International Political Economy	4
GEOG/POLS 205	Political and Cultural Geography	4

PHYS 122	Energy and Environment	2
POLS 160*	World Politics	4
POLS 208*	Introduction to International Relations	4
POLS 320	United States Food Policy and Globalization	4
POLS 332	International Law and Organizations	4
POLS 450**	Internship in Political Science	2-4

\*Course can be used only once in the minor  
 \*\*Course must be approved by the Sustainability Studies Faculty Committee

<b>Total Required Support Credits</b>		<b>8</b>
<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR</b>		<b>20</b>

## Gender Studies (GEND)

### Requirements for a minor in Gender Studies:

- A. Complete the following course:
- |          |   |   |
|----------|---|---|
| GEND 232 | Gender Theory and Methods in a Global Perspective | 4 |
|----------|---|---|
- B. Complete 4 credits from the following:
- |          |                           |   |
|----------|---------------------------|---|
| ENGL 245 | Women and Literature      | 4 |
| HIST 263 | History of American Women | 4 |
| SOCI 232 | Body in Society           | 4 |
- Choose either Option 1: 10 – 12 credits from C or Option 2: 8 credits from C plus 2-4 credits from D**
- C. Complete 8-12 credits from the following:
- |              |                                 |     |
|--------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| POLS 342     | Human Rights, Women's Rights    | 4   |
| POLS 366     | Women in United States Politics | 4   |
| PSYC 405     | Psychology of Gender            | 4   |
| RELG 365     | Religion, Gender and Sexuality  | 4   |
| SOCI 315     | Sociology of Gender             | 4   |
| GEND 491/492 | Independent Study               | 2-4 |
- D. Complete no more than 4 credits from the following:
- |           |  |   |
|-----------|--|---|
| ENGL 346* | Studies of a Major Literary Figure or Movement | 4 |
| ENGL 495* | Capstone Seminar in English                    | 4 |
| HIST 450* | Internship                                     | 2 |
| HIST 472* | Senior Thesis                                  | 2 |
| HIST 480* | Preceptorship                                  | 2 |
| PHIL 475* | Senior Seminar in Philosophy                   | 4 |
| POLS 450* | Internship in Political Science                | 2 |
| POLS 480* | Preceptorship in Political Science             | 2 |
| PSYC 462* | Internship in Psychology                       | 2 |
| PSYC 463* | Research in Psychology                         | 2 |
| RELG 400* | Religion Internship                            | 2 |
| RELG 475* | Senior Seminar                                 | 4 |

\*Course must be approved by the Gender Studies Committee

**TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MINOR** **18-20**

## Gender Studies Courses (GEND)

**232 Gender Theory and Methods in a Global Perspective** **4 credits**

*Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement*

This course introduces students to the study of women and gender studies as a field. Students will critically evaluate major gender theories, methods of inquiry, foundation and definition of global women's and men's movements, and the intersection of gender to other axes of oppression. This course also investigates the relationship between experience and social justice from a global perspective.

**491 Independent Study** **2-4 credits**

**492** Students capable of doing significant independent work may choose to pursue independent study. Independent study provides students with an opportunity to undertake a program of supervised reading, research, or artistic production not provided within existing courses. Independent study is open only to students who have attained junior or senior standing and have a cumulative gpa of at least 2.50. (See regulations on Independent Study on page 39.)

## Program for Non-traditional Students

**Online accelerated degree completion program for working adults:**

**Organizational Management**

This Online Degree Completion Program is for adults who want to complete their degree while still working, raising a family or pursuing other interests. Courses are offered in a convenient 8 week format; the Organizational Management degree is offered completely online.

Students who chose this major can build the skills needed to create and lead teams and prepare them for management positions in business, education, government and nonprofit industries.

A Bachelor's Degree in Organizational Management can open the door to career advancement, preparing students for management and leadership positions in a wide variety of fields.

**Requirements for a major in Organizational Management:**

This major will lead to a BS degree.

- A. Completion of the following required courses:
- |                               |   |           |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------|
| BUSN 231N                     | Principles of Management                  | 4         |
| BUSN 320N                     | Finance Basics for Managers               | 4         |
| BUSN 332N                     | Organizational Behavior and Communication | 4         |
| BUSN 430N                     | Contemporary Leadership & Ethics          | 4         |
| PHIL 303N                     | Applied and Professional Ethics           | 4         |
| BUSN 423N*                    | Organizational Management Capstone        | 4         |
| *Senior Capstone Experience   |   |           |
| <b>Total Required Credits</b> |   | <b>24</b> |
- B. Complete 3 courses from the following:
- |               |                                       |   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| RHET 215      | Writing in a Professional Environment | 4 |
| <b>or</b>     |                                       |   |
| ENGL/RHET 211 | Writing to Persuade                   | 4 |



	PSYC 326N	Group Communication	4	
	<b>or</b>			
	RHET 311	Advanced Public Speaking	4	
	<b>or</b>			
	COMM 330	Public Relations	4	
	COMM 213N	Visual Literacy	4	
	<b>or</b>			
	ART 332N	Data Visualization	4	
		<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>12</b>
C.	Complete 2 courses from the following:			
	courses:			
	CULT 330N	Cultural Interactions within Organizations	4	
	<b>or</b>			
	RELG 250	World Religions	4	
	RELG/POLS 360	Religion, Politics & Society in U.S.	4	
	<b>or</b>			
	POLS 420N	Politics and Power in Communities	4	
		<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>8</b>
D.	Complete 1 course from the following:			
	courses:			
	PSYC 336N	Applied Organizational Research	4	
	<b>or</b>			
	SOCI 332	Sociology of Organizations	4	
	<b>or</b>			
	BUSN 341	Principles of Marketing	4	
		<b>Total Required Credits</b>		<b>4</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS REQUIRED FOR THE MAJOR</b>			<b>48</b>
E.	Writing proficiency			
	Completion of Capstone course will fulfill the writing proficiency requirement.			

## Organizational Management Courses

### **ART 332N Data Visualization**

4 credits

#### *Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement*

Students will be able to explore high quality digital works of visualization in both historical and contemporary forms. Students will have access to these works through texts and websites. The works that student will generate are the data visualizations themselves and the stories that they would use to explain and share that information with others. The creative process will be central to the students' own work.

### **BUSN 320N Finance Basics for Managers**

4 credits

This course provides an introduction to key finance and accounting terms and concepts including navigation financial statements, weighing costs and benefits, understanding budgeting and forecasting, and gauging a company's financial health. This course is intended for students who seek a non-financial managerial role in any functional area of an organization.

<p><b>BUSN 332N Organizational Behavior &amp; Communication (231)</b>  <i>Satisfies Integrated Experience (IE) Requirement</i>          Students will take a multidisciplinary approach to understanding individual behavior within organizations, including team and group behavior. Topics examined will include motivation, organizational communication, groups and teams, negotiation and conflict, and leadership. Change management is extensively covered within an organizational change strategy context. This course is intended to be writing and speaking intensive with a significant focus on business communication.</p>	<p><b>4 credits</b></p>
<p><b>BUSN 423N Organizational Management Capstone</b>          Students will engage in a culminating experience which will incorporate AOS concepts studied in successfully completed courses. Students will take on the role of a consultant to analyze the internal and external forces of an organization in order to implement strategic change to improve the overall competitive advantage of the organization. Course topics include organizational culture, teamwork, change strategies, and organizational development.</p>	<p><b>4 credits</b></p>
<p><b>BUSN 430N Contemporary Leadership &amp; Ethics</b>          Students will gain skills related to organizational leadership through contemporary and academic literature as well as experiential opportunities. Students will also examine leadership as it relates to contemporary business, social, and civic responsibility. Topics such as change agents, power, and influence will be included.</p>	<p><b>4 credits</b></p>
<p><b>COMM 213N Visual Literacy</b>  <i>Satisfies Creative Expression Requirement</i>          Considering the pervasiveness of images in our media-saturated society, it is critical students understand how we interpret and make meaning out of what we see. Visual Literacy is the ability to understand meaning in a visual message/image, and also to express oneself in terms of images. In this class students will develop a variety of skills for observing, analyzing, critiquing and creating visual imagery.</p>	<p><b>4 credits</b></p>
<p><b>CULT 330N Cultural &amp; Political Interaction within Organizations</b>  <i>Satisfies Global Awareness Requirement</i>          This course develops an understanding of multiple cultures inside and outside the U.S. as they relate to the work environment. The course explores the cultural and empirical analysis of at least three different immigrant communities, as well as that of their home countries. In addition, students gain an understanding of the motivations for immigration, the situations that immigrants face, and the way that understanding this background can lead to creating a more inclusive professional environment.</p>	<p><b>4 credits</b></p>
<p><b>POLS 420N Politics and Power in Communities</b>  <i>Satisfies American Experience Category</i>          This course examines the sources and uses of power in communities. It explores the similarities and differences between political and community-based power in the United States, formally and informally derived. The course also examines the political and civic roles of diverse populations within multiple community contexts. Students will investigate issues of public goods and collective action, preference formation and aggregation, agenda construction and control, institutional/organizational interactions and bargaining, advocacy styles and strategies, and public influence on policy-making processes. Through an independent research project, students will analyze, develop and apply practical insights in relation to working within and/or alongside governmental and extra-governmental institutions at the local level.</p>	<p><b>4 credits</b></p>

**PSYC 326N Group Communication**

**4 credits**

This course focuses on communication within groups, with an emphasis on group dynamics and processes. Students will explore factors involved in positive and negative group experiences, and gain multicultural awareness of self and others. Students will develop skills in conflict management, verbal and nonverbal communication, effective listening, and facilitation of group communication.

**PSYC 336N Applied Organizational Research**

**4 credits**

*Satisfies the Empirical Reasoning Requirement*

This course focuses on the methods and practices of research in applied settings. It includes how to develop a research question and plan, evaluation, methodology, and techniques of data collection (e.g., how to conduct an interview, develop a survey, and direct a focus group).

## Directory

### Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees at Morningside College cover both instructional and supporting services. For students taking nine credit hours or more, a general fee will be charged which is distributed to the Student Government, Student Health Service, and Technology Services.

A reserve deposit is required of each student taking nine undergraduate credits or more. The deposit will be refunded after graduation or withdrawal unless the student should forfeit the balance of the deposit to pay for library fines, laboratory breakage, residence hall damage, parking fines, or an outstanding student account balance. The reserve deposit must be maintained at \$100.00.

Enrollment that exceeds eighteen credits for any semester, regardless if it is for credit or non-credit, will be charged at the hourly overload tuition rate.

Students registered for a total of twelve undergraduate credits or more in combined day and evening classes/courses will pay the full-time tuition and fees.

Senior citizens may register for part-time undergraduate credit or audit at reduced rates.

All students living in the college residence halls are required to choose one of the available meal plans. Resident students working off-campus shall make the necessary arrangements with the Food Service Director.

All charges are subject to change by action of the College Administration.

## Tuition and Fees 2017-2018 (effective 08/01/17)

Estimated Costs	First Semester	Second Semester
Tuition (12-18 credits)	\$14,445	\$14,445
Tuition over 18 credits (\$880 per credit)		
General Fee (nine credits or more) (\$100 Student Govt., \$50 Health Service, \$600 Technology)	750	750
Room	2,545	2,545
Board	2,150	2,150
Reserve Deposit (9 credits or more)	100	
Estimated Book Cost	<u>400</u>	<u>400</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$20,390</b>	<b>\$20,290</b>

### Part-Time Students

Tuition per credit-daytime (1 through 8 credits).....	\$ 530
Tuition per credit-daytime(9 through 11 credits) .....	910
Tuition per credit-Graduate Education.....	250
Tuition per credit-Graduate Nursing .....	510
Tuition per credit-summer undergraduate .....	320
Tuition per credit-Online Organizational Management.....	320
Tuition per credit-audit (day or evening).....	150
Tuition per credit-senior citizen (60+) for audit. ....	70
Tuition per credit-senior citizen (60+) for credit .....	half regular tuition
Teacher Intern Program.....	9,040

### Other Costs

Parking Permit per year.....	\$ 95
Private music lessons (1 credit).....	530
Private music lessons (2 credits or more) .....	680
Graduation Fee.....	120
Student Teaching Fee per semester.....	280
Transcript Fee .....	7.50
Transcript Fee including overnight mail.....	40
Late Registration Fee .....	100
Re-admit Fee.....	100
Payment Plan Fee (check) .....	90
Payment Plan Fee (ACH) .....	50
Monthly Finance Charge .....	1.5% per month, 18% A.P.R.

### Meal Plans (per semester)

19 Meal Plan (19 meals/week + \$25) .....	\$2,150
14 Meal Plan (14 meals/week + \$75) .....	2,150
120 Meal Plan (120 meals + \$250) .....	2,150
140 Meal Plan (140 meals + \$175) .....	2,150
Commuter Plan-required for all commuters (\$50 flex/semester).....	50

### Payment Policy

Satisfactory financial arrangements must be made before a student may complete his/her registration. All new and readmitted students pay a reserve deposit of \$100.00 at the time of acceptance. Students who are readmitted after leaving school for at least one semester must pay the balance of any outstanding charges from the previous enrollment plus the \$100.00 reserve deposit.

Balance of the charges for a term are due on the first day of the term unless the student completes a credit agreement. The Single-term Credit Agreement provides credit for the duration of the term and carries a 1.5% monthly FINANCE CHARGE. The FINANCE CHARGE is assessed on the last day of the month on the balance of charges older than thirty days less all credits and outstanding FINANCE CHARGES. The ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE is 18%. The balance of the charges for the term must be paid in full before registration for a new term will be allowed.

Full-time students who owe \$1,000.00 or more per semester after deducting gift aid and loans must set up a monthly payment plan. No student should owe over \$1,000.00 by September 30 (for Fall Term) or February 15 (for Spring Term) without being on a payment plan. There are ten-month and eight-month payment plans available through ACH direct debit (Auto Plan) or through a check plan which allow students to make ten or eight monthly payments, respectively. Contact the Business Office (712) 274-5117 to set up these plans. Students owing \$1,000.00 or more per semester after deducting gift aid and loans, who fail to set up a payment plan will be charged monthly FINANCE CHARGES plus a \$100 monthly late payment fee. A late payment fee of \$100 will also be charged if schedule payments are missed. On September 30 (for Fall Term) or February 15 (for Spring Term), or any time thereafter a student may be suspended for non-payment of indebtedness to the College. If the account is later paid, the student may seek reinstatement.

Students who do not complete the requirements for graduation will be required to pay their account balance in full before they will be allowed to receive an official transcript of grades.

Students who have completed their degree requirements will be eligible to receive a diploma and official transcripts of their academic work provided their account balance is paid in full.

## **Credit Terms and Conditions**

1. A FINANCE CHARGE will be assessed on the last day of the month on the unpaid balance of charges older than 30 days less all credits and outstanding FINANCE CHARGES. The ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE is equal to 18%.
2. Students may not register for a new academic term if the account balance is not paid in full.

## **Debit/Credit Card and E-Check Payments**

The College accepts cash, check, MasterCard, Visa or Discover card payments. Debit/Credit card and e-check payments can only be made using <http://my.morningside.edu> and then select CampusWeb. Debit/credit card and e-check payments are not accepted over the phone or at the cashier's window. You will be charged a 2.75% service fee for credit and debit card payments. There is no service fee for e-check payments.

## 2017-2018 Refund/Repayment Policy

If a student *officially* withdraws from Morningside College prior to completing 60 percent of the term, institutional charges for tuition, technology fee, room and board will be refunded based on the percentage of the term that has not been completed. Financial aid awarded will be returned to the federal, state, and Morningside programs based on the same percentage. Outside scholarships will remain on the student account unless this creates an “over-award” situation or the donor specifically requests a refund should the student withdraw. In simple terms — if the student *officially* withdraws after completing 20 percent of the term, the student would only be charged for 20 percent of the applicable tuition, technology fee, room, and board and would retain 20 percent of their financial aid. If a student earns a semester gpa of 0.00 or is administratively withdrawn, financial aid will be refunded according to the Federal Title IV guidelines. Tuition will be refunded based on the same percentage as financial aid. Room will be charged through the date the college determines the student moved out. Board will be charged for the entire semester. The technology fee will be based on the date the computer is returned to Technology Services.

*During the first week of the term and off-site terms (or the first day of Summer Session), 100% of the tuition, technology fee, room and board charges will be refunded.*

*After the 60 percent point in the term, no refund will be granted nor will financial aid be reduced. The portion of the term completed is based on calendar days from the first day of the term through the last scheduled day of finals, including weekends and mid-term breaks of less than five days.*

**Withdrawal date**, the day the student withdraws, is the date (determined by the school) that:

- the student began the withdrawal process prescribed by the school
- the student otherwise provided the school with official notification of the intent to withdraw
- is the midpoint of the payment period of enrollment for which Title IV assistance was disbursed (unless the institution can document a withdrawal date) if the student does not begin the school’s withdrawal process or notify the school of the intent to withdraw (this may include a student who earns a semester gpa of 0.00).

If the school determines the student did not begin the withdrawal process or notify the school of the intent to withdraw due to illness, accident, grievous personal loss or other such circumstances beyond the student’s control, the school may determine the appropriate withdrawal date.

Music Fees .....	no refund after the first week of the term
Parking Fees .....	no refund
Student Teaching Fees.....	no refund
General Fees.....	no refund
Technology Fees .....	same as tuition
Insurance.....	no refund
	unless student enters the military service in which case the premium will be pro-rated.

To officially withdraw, a student must complete a Withdrawal Form, which can be obtained in the Office of Student Services.

### **Dismissal from Morningside College**

Students who are dismissed from the college must vacate their rooms within 24 hours. No tuition, room, board, or fees will be refunded. If the student received Federal Title IV financial aid, and is dismissed prior to completing 60 percent of the term, the federal aid programs will be refunded in accordance with federal policies and based on percentage of the term not completed.

### **Dropping a Class/Partial Withdrawal**

During the first week of a semester (first day of Summer Session), 100% of tuition, room, board, and technology fee is refunded. There is no refund for partial reductions in enrollment after the last day to register or change course status of a semester during the Fall and Spring semester. For the Summer term, withdrawals during the first 60% of the term are given a prorata refund of tuition by class.

**2017-2018 Refund Policy Chart - Fall 2017**

Date	Day	% Comp	% Refund	Date	Day	% Comp	% Refund
08/23/17	1	0.9%	100.0%	10/20/17	59	53.6%	46.4%
08/24/17	2	1.8%	100.0%	10/21/17	60	54.5%	45.5%
08/25/17	3	2.7%	100.0%	10/22/17	61	55.5%	44.5%
08/26/17	4	3.6%	100.0%	10/23/17	62	56.4%	43.6%
08/27/17	5	4.5%	100.0%	10/24/17	63	57.3%	42.7%
08/28/17	6	5.5%	100.0%	10/25/17	64	58.2%	41.8%
08/29/17	7	6.4%	100.0%	10/26/17	65	59.1%	40.9%
08/30/17	8	7.3%	100.0%	10/27/17	66	60.0%	40.0%
08/31/17	9	8.2%	91.8%	10/28/17	67	60.9%	0.0%
09/01/17	10	9.1%	90.9%	10/29/17	68	61.8%	0.0%
09/02/17	11	10.0%	90.0%	10/30/17	69	62.7%	0.0%
09/03/17	12	10.9%	89.1%	10/31/17	70	63.6%	0.0%
09/04/17	13	11.8%	88.2%	11/01/17	71	64.5%	0.0%
09/05/17	14	12.7%	87.3%	11/02/17	72	65.5%	0.0%
09/06/17	15	13.6%	86.4%	11/03/17	73	66.4%	0.0%
09/07/17	16	14.5%	85.5%	11/04/17	74	67.3%	0.0%
09/08/17	17	15.5%	84.5%	11/05/17	75	68.2%	0.0%
09/09/17	18	16.4%	83.6%	11/06/17	76	69.1%	0.0%
09/10/17	19	17.3%	82.7%	11/07/17	77	70.0%	0.0%
09/11/17	20	18.2%	81.8%	11/08/17	78	70.9%	0.0%
09/12/17	21	19.1%	80.9%	11/09/17	79	71.8%	0.0%
09/13/17	22	20.0%	80.0%	11/10/17	80	72.7%	0.0%
09/14/17	23	20.9%	79.1%	11/11/17	81	73.6%	0.0%
09/15/17	24	21.8%	78.2%	11/12/17	82	74.5%	0.0%
09/16/17	25	22.7%	77.3%	11/13/17	83	75.5%	0.0%
09/17/17	26	23.6%	76.4%	11/14/17	84	76.4%	0.0%
09/18/17	27	24.5%	75.5%	11/15/17	85	77.3%	0.0%
09/19/17	28	25.5%	74.5%	11/16/17	86	78.2%	0.0%
09/20/17	29	26.4%	73.6%	11/17/17	87	79.1%	0.0%
09/21/17	30	27.3%	72.7%	11/18/17	88	80.0%	0.0%
09/22/17	31	28.2%	71.8%	11/19/17	89	80.9%	0.0%
09/23/17	32	29.1%	70.9%	11/20/17	90	81.8%	0.0%
09/24/17	33	30.0%	70.0%	11/21/17	91	82.7%	0.0%
09/25/17	34	30.9%	69.1%	11/22/17			
09/26/17	35	31.8%	68.2%	11/23/17	Break Of Five		
09/27/17	36	32.7%	67.3%	11/24/17	Or		
09/28/17	37	33.6%	66.4%	11/25/17	More Days		
09/29/17	38	34.5%	65.5%	11/26/17			
09/30/17	39	35.5%	64.5%	11/27/17	92	83.6%	0.0%
10/01/17	40	36.4%	63.6%	11/28/17	93	84.5%	0.0%
10/02/17	41	37.3%	62.7%	11/29/17	94	85.5%	0.0%
10/03/17	42	38.2%	61.8%	11/30/17	95	86.4%	0.0%
10/04/17	43	39.1%	60.9%	12/01/17	96	87.3%	0.0%
10/05/17	44	40.0%	60.0%	12/02/17	97	88.2%	0.0%
10/06/17	45	40.9%	59.1%	12/03/17	98	89.1%	0.0%
10/07/17	46	41.8%	58.2%	12/04/17	99	90.0%	0.0%
10/08/17	47	42.7%	57.3%	12/05/17	100	90.9%	0.0%
10/09/17	48	43.6%	56.4%	12/06/17	101	91.8%	0.0%
10/10/17	49	44.5%	55.5%	12/07/17	102	92.7%	0.0%
10/11/17	50	45.5%	54.5%	12/08/17	103	93.6%	0.0%
10/12/17	51	46.4%	53.6%	12/09/17	104	94.5%	0.0%
10/13/17	52	47.3%	52.7%	12/10/17	105	95.5%	0.0%
10/14/17	53	48.2%	51.8%	12/11/17	106	96.4%	0.0%
10/15/17	54	49.1%	50.9%	12/12/17	107	97.3%	0.0%
10/16/17	55	50.0%	50.0%	12/13/17	108	98.2%	0.0%
10/17/17	56	50.9%	49.1%	12/14/17	109	99.1%	0.0%
10/18/17	57	51.8%	48.2%	12/15/17	110	100.0%	0.0%
10/19/17	58	52.7%	47.3%				



**2017-2018 Refund Policy Chart - Spring 2018**

Date	Day	% Comp	% Refund	Date	Day	% Comp	% Refund
01/10/18	1	1.0%	100.0%	03/11/18			
01/11/18	2	1.9%	100.0%	03/12/18	53	50.5%	49.5%
01/12/18	3	2.9%	100.0%	03/13/18	54	51.4%	48.6%
01/13/18	4	3.8%	100.0%	03/14/18	55	52.4%	47.6%
01/14/18	5	4.8%	100.0%	03/15/18	56	53.3%	46.7%
01/15/18	6	5.7%	100.0%	03/16/18	57	54.3%	45.7%
01/16/18	7	6.7%	100.0%	03/17/18	58	55.2%	44.8%
01/17/18	8	7.6%	100.0%	03/18/18	59	56.2%	43.8%
01/18/18	9	8.6%	91.4%	03/19/18	60	57.1%	42.9%
01/19/18	10	9.5%	90.5%	03/20/18	61	58.1%	41.9%
01/20/18	11	10.5%	89.5%	03/21/18	62	59.0%	41.0%
01/21/18	12	11.4%	88.6%	03/22/18	63	60.0%	40.0%
01/22/18	13	12.4%	87.6%	03/23/18	64	61.0%	0.0%
01/23/18	14	13.3%	86.7%	03/24/18	65	61.9%	0.0%
01/24/18	15	14.3%	85.7%	03/25/18	66	62.9%	0.0%
01/25/18	16	15.2%	84.8%	03/26/18	67	63.8%	0.0%
01/26/18	17	16.2%	83.8%	03/27/18	68	64.8%	0.0%
01/27/18	18	17.1%	82.9%	03/28/18	69	65.7%	0.0%
01/28/18	19	18.1%	81.9%	03/29/18			
01/29/18	20	19.0%	81.0%	03/30/18		Break Of Five	
01/30/18	21	20.0%	80.0%	03/31/18		Or	
01/31/18	22	21.0%	79.0%	04/01/18		More Days	
02/01/18	23	21.9%	78.1%	04/02/18			
02/02/18	24	22.9%	77.1%	04/03/18	70	66.7%	0.0%
02/03/18	25	23.8%	76.2%	04/04/18	71	67.6%	0.0%
02/04/18	26	24.8%	75.2%	04/05/18	72	68.6%	0.0%
02/05/18	27	25.7%	74.3%	04/06/18	73	69.5%	0.0%
02/06/18	28	26.7%	73.3%	04/07/18	74	70.5%	0.0%
02/07/18	29	27.6%	72.4%	04/08/18	75	71.4%	0.0%
02/08/18	30	28.6%	71.4%	04/09/18	76	72.4%	0.0%
02/09/18	31	29.5%	70.5%	04/10/18	77	73.3%	0.0%
02/10/18	32	30.5%	69.5%	04/11/18	78	74.3%	0.0%
02/11/18	33	31.4%	68.6%	04/12/18	79	75.2%	0.0%
02/12/18	34	32.4%	67.6%	04/13/18	80	76.2%	0.0%
02/13/18	35	33.3%	66.7%	04/14/18	81	77.1%	0.0%
02/14/18	36	34.3%	65.7%	04/15/18	82	78.1%	0.0%
02/15/18	37	35.2%	64.8%	04/16/18	83	79.0%	0.0%
02/16/18	38	36.2%	63.8%	04/17/18	84	80.0%	0.0%
02/17/18	39	37.1%	62.9%	04/18/18	85	81.0%	0.0%
02/18/18	40	38.1%	61.9%	04/19/18	86	81.9%	0.0%
02/19/18	41	39.0%	61.0%	04/20/18	87	82.9%	0.0%
02/20/18	42	40.0%	60.0%	04/21/18	88	83.8%	0.0%
02/21/18	43	41.0%	59.0%	04/22/18	89	84.8%	0.0%
02/22/18	44	41.9%	58.1%	04/23/18	90	85.7%	0.0%
02/23/18	45	42.9%	57.1%	04/24/18	91	86.7%	0.0%
02/24/18	46	43.8%	56.2%	04/25/18	92	87.6%	0.0%
02/25/18	47	44.8%	55.2%	04/26/18	93	88.6%	0.0%
02/26/18	48	45.7%	54.3%	04/27/18	94	89.5%	0.0%
02/27/18	49	46.7%	53.3%	04/28/18	95	90.5%	0.0%
02/28/18	50	47.6%	52.4%	04/29/18	96	91.4%	0.0%
03/01/18	51	48.6%	51.4%	04/30/18	97	92.4%	0.0%
03/02/18	52	49.5%	50.5%	05/01/18	98	93.3%	0.0%
03/03/18				05/02/18	99	94.3%	0.0%
03/04/18				05/03/18	100	95.2%	0.0%
03/05/18				05/04/18	101	96.2%	0.0%
03/06/18		Break Of Five		05/05/18	102	97.1%	0.0%
03/07/18		Or		05/06/18	103	98.1%	0.0%
03/08/18		More Days		05/07/18	104	99.0%	0.0%
03/09/18				05/08/18	105	100.0%	0.0%
03/10/18							

Treatment Of Title IV Funds When A Student Withdraws From A Credit-Hour Program			
Student's Name:	Joe Morningside	ID# or Social Security #:	1234567
Date Completed:	9/11/2017	Date Student Withdrew:	9/11/2017
Period used for calculation (check one)	<input type="checkbox"/> Payment Period	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Period of enrollment	
<i>Monetary amounts should be in dollars and cents (rounded to the nearest penny). When calculating percentages, round to three decimal places. (For example: .4486 = .449 or 44.9%)</i>			
Step 1: Student's Title IV Aid Information			
	Net Amount Disbursed	Net Amount That Could Have Been Disbursed	E. Total Title IV aid disbursed for the period.
Title IV Grant Programs			
1. Pell Grant	\$ 2,960.00		A. \$ 2,960.00
2. Academic Competitiveness Grant			+ B. \$ 3,222.00
3. National Smart Grant			= E. \$ 6,182.00
4. FSEOG			
5. TEACH Grant	\$ -		
6. Iraq Afghanistan Service Grant			
	<b>A. \$ 2,960.00</b>	<b>C. \$ -</b>	F. Total Title IV grant aid disbursed and that could have been disbursed for the period.
Subtotal		Subtotal	A. \$ 2,960.00
			+ C. \$ -
			= F. \$ 2,960.00
Title IV Loan Programs			
7. Unsubsidized Direct Stafford Loan	\$ 990.00	\$ -	G. Total Title IV aid disbursed and that could have been disbursed for the period.
8. Subsidized Direct Stafford Loan	\$ 1,732.00		A. \$ 2,960.00
9. Perkins Loan	\$ 500.00		B. \$ 3,222.00
10. Direct PLUS (Graduate Student)			C. \$ -
11. Direct PLUS (Parent)			+ D. \$ -
	<b>B. \$ 3,222.00</b>	<b>D. \$ -</b>	= G. \$ 6,182.00
Subtotal		Subtotal	
<b>Step 2: Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned</b>			
08/23/17	12/15/17	09/11/17	
Start date	Scheduled end date	Date of withdrawal	
<p>A school that is not required to take attendance may, for a student who withdraws without notification, enter 50% in Box H and proceed to Step 3. Or, the school may enter the last date of attendance at an academically related activity for the "withdrawal date," and proceed with the calculation as instructed. For a student who officially withdraws, enter the withdrawal date.</p>			
<b>H. Percentage of payment period or period of enrollment completed</b>			
Divide the calendar days completed in the period by the total calendar days in the period (excluding scheduled breaks of five days or more <b>AND</b> days that the student was on an approved leave of absence).			
20	/	110	= 18.2%
Completed days		Total days	
<p>&gt; If this percentage is greater than 60%, enter 100% in Box H and proceed to Step 3.</p> <p>&gt; If this percentage is less than or equal to 60%, enter that percentage in Box H, and proceed to Step 3.</p>			
			<b>H. 18.2%</b>
<b>Step 3: Amount of Title IV Aid Earned by the Student</b>			
Multiply the percentage of Title IV aid earned (Box H) by the Total Title IV aid disbursed and that could have been disbursed for the period (Box G).			
18.2%	x	\$ 6,182.00	= I. \$ 1,125.12
<b>Box H</b>		<b>Box G</b>	
<b>Step 4: Title IV Aid to be Disbursed or Returned</b>			
<p>&gt; If the amount in Box I is greater than the amount in Box E, go to Item J (Post-withdrawal disbursement).</p> <p>&gt; If the amount in Box I is less than the amount in Box E, go to Title IV aid to be returned (Item K).</p> <p>&gt; If the amounts in Box I and Box E are equal, <b>STOP</b>. No further action is necessary.</p>			
<b>J. Post-withdrawal disbursement</b>			
From the Amount of Title IV aid earned by the student (Box I) subtract the Total Title IV aid disbursed for the period (Box E). This is the amount of the post-withdrawal disbursement.			
<b>Stop here</b> , and enter the amount in "J" in Box 1 on Page 3 (Post-withdrawal disbursement tracking sheet).			
\$ 1,125.12	-	\$ 6,182.00	= J. \$ -
<b>Box I</b>		<b>Box E</b>	<b>Step 4 continued-&gt;</b>

You may use this form when the withdrawal date is on or after 7/01/2010.

Student's Name:	Joe Morningside		
<b>Step 4: Aid to be Disbursed or Returned CONTINUED</b>			
<b>K. Title IV aid to be returned</b>			
From the Total Title IV aid disbursed for the period (Box E) subtract the amount of Title IV aid earned by the student (Box I). This is the amount of Title IV aid that must be returned.			
\$ 6,182.00	-	\$ 1,125.12	= <b>K.</b> \$ 5,056.88
Box E		Box I	

<b>Step 5: Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the School</b>			
<b>L. Institutional charges for the period</b>			
Tuition	\$	14,445.00	
Room	\$	2,545.00	
Board	\$	2,150.00	
Tech Fee	\$	600.00	
Health/Activity Fee	\$	150.00	
Books	\$	-	
Other	\$	-	
Total Institutional Charges	=	<b>L.</b> \$ 19,890.00	
(Add all the charges together)			

<b>M. Percentage of unearned Title IV aid</b>			
100%	-	18.2%	= <b>M.</b> 81.8%
		Box H	

<b>N. Amount of unearned Title IV aid</b>			
Multiply institutional charges for the period (Box L) by the percentage of unearned Title IV aid (Box M).			
\$ 19,890.00	X	81.8%	= <b>N.</b> \$ 16,270.02
Box L		Box M	

<b>O. Amount for school to return</b>			
Compare the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box K) to amount of unearned charges (Box N), and enter the lesser amount. <b>O.</b> \$ 5,056.88			

<b>Step 6: Return of Funds by the School</b>			
The school must return the unearned aid for which the school is responsible (Box O) by repaying funds to the following sources, in order, up to the total net amount disbursed from each source.			

Programs	Amount for School to Return
1. Unsubsidized Direct Stafford Loan	\$ 990.00
2. Subsidized Direct Stafford Loan	\$ 1,732.00
3. Perkins Loan	\$ 500.00
4. Direct PLUS (Graduate Student)	\$ -
5. Direct PLUS (Parent)	\$ -
Total loans the school must return.	= <b>P.</b> \$ 3,222.00
6. Pell Grant	\$ 1,834.88
7. Academic Competitiveness Grant	\$ -
8. National Smart Grant	\$ -
9. FSEOG	\$ -
10. TEACH Grant	\$ -
10. Iraq Afghanistan Service Grant	\$ -

ID# or Social Security #:	1234567
<b>Step 7: Initial Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Due from the Student</b>	
From the amount of Title IV aid to be returned (Box K) subtract the Amount for the school to return (Box O).	
\$ 5,056.88	- \$ 5,056.88 = <b>Q.</b> \$ -
Box K	Box O
> If Box Q is <= zero, STOP. If greater than zero, go to Step 8.	

<b>Step 8: Repayment of the Student's loans</b>			
From the Net loans disbursed to the student (Box B) subtract the Total loans the school must return (Box P) to find the amount of Title IV loans the student is still responsible for repaying (Box R).			
These loans consist of loans the student has earned, or unearned loan funds the school is not responsible for repaying. They are repaid to the loan holders according to the terms of the borrower's promissory note.			
\$ 3,222.00	-	\$ 3,222.00	= <b>R.</b> \$ -
Box B		Box P	
> If Box Q is less than or equal to Box R, STOP.			
The only action a school must take is to notify the holders of the loans of the student's withdrawal date.			
> If Box Q is greater than Box R, proceed to Step 9.			

<b>Step 9: Grant Funds to be Returned</b>			
<b>S. Initial amount of Title IV grants for student to return</b>			
From the initial amount of unearned Title IV aid due from the student (Box Q) subtract the amount of loans to be repaid by the student (Box R).			
\$ -	-	\$ -	= <b>S.</b> \$ -
Box Q		Box R	

<b>T. Amount of Title IV grant protection</b>			
Multiply the total of Title IV grant aid that was disbursed and that could have been disbursed for the period (Box F) by 50%.			
\$ 2,960.00	X	50%	= <b>T.</b> \$ 1,480.00
Box F			

<b>U. Title IV grant funds for student to return</b>			
From the initial amount of Title IV grants for student to return (Box S) subtract the Amount of Title IV grant protection (Box T).			
\$ -	-	\$ 1,480.00	= <b>U.</b> \$ (1,480.00)
Box S		Box T	
> If Box U is less than or equal to zero, STOP. If not, go to Step 10.			

<b>Step 10: Return of Grant Funds by Student</b>		
Except as noted below, the student must return the unearned grant funds for which he or she is responsible (Box U). The grant funds returned by the student are applied in order as indicated, up to the total amount disbursed from that grant program minus any grant funds the school is responsible for returning to that program in Step 6.		
<b>Note that the student is not responsible for returning funds to any program to which the student owes \$50.00 or less.</b>		
Title IV Grant Program	Amount to Return	
1. Pell Grant		
2. Academic Competitiveness Grant		
3. National Smart Grant		
4. FSEOG		
5. TEACH Grant		
6. Iraq Afghanistan Service Grant		

You may use this form when the withdrawal date is on or after 7/01/2010.

POST-WITHDRAWAL DISBURSEMENT TRACKING SHEET						
Student's Name:		Joe Morningside		ID# or Social Security #:		1234567
Date of school's determination that student withdrew				9/11/2017		
<b>I. Amount of Post-withdrawal Disbursement (PWD)</b>						
Amount from "Box J" of the Treatment of Title IV Funds When a Student Withdraws worksheet						Box 1 \$
<b>II. Outstanding Charges For Educationally Related Expenses Remaining On Student's Account</b>						
Total Outstanding Charges Scheduled to be Paid from PWD (Note: Prior-year charges cannot exceed \$200.)						Box 2 \$
<b>III. Post-withdrawal Disbursement Offered Directly to Student and/or Parent</b>						
From the total Post-withdrawal Disbursement due (Box 1), subtract the Post-withdrawal Disbursement to be credited to the student's account (Box 2). This is the amount you must make to the student (grant) or offer to the student or parent (Loan) as a Direct Disbursement.						
\$		-		\$		= Box 3 \$
Box 1				Box 2		
<b>IV. Allocation of Post-withdrawal Disbursement</b>						
Type of Aid	Loan Amount School Seeks to Credit to	Loan Amount Authorized to Credit to	Title IV Aid Credited to Account	Loan Amount Offered as Direct Disbursement	Loan Amount Accepted as Direct Disbursement	Title IV Aid Disbursed Directly to Student
	Account	Account		Disbursement	Disbursement	
Pell Grant	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	
ACG	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	
National SMART Grant	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	
FSEOG	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	
TEACH Grant	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	
Iraq Afghanistan Svc. Gr	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	
Perkins						
Subsidized Direct						
Unsubsidized Direct						
Direct Grad PLUS						
Direct Parent PLUS						
Totals:						
<b>V. Authorizations and Notifications</b>						
Post-withdrawal disbursement loan notification sent to student and/or parent on						
Deadline for student and/or parent to respond						
<input type="checkbox"/>	Response received from student and/or parent on					Response not received
<input type="checkbox"/>	School does not accept late response					
<b>VI. Date Funds Sent</b>						
Date Direct Disbursement mailed or transferred:			Grant		Loan	

You may use this form when the withdrawal date is on or after 7/01/2010.

Tuition and Fees

Student's Name:	Joe Morningside		ID# or Social Security #:	1234567	
Student Account Information					
Prior Balance:					+ \$ -
Current Semester Charges:	Originally Billed	% of Refund	Refund Amount	Final Bill	Balance
Tuition	\$ 14,445.00	81.8%	\$ 11,816.01	\$ 2,628.99	
Tech Fee	\$ 600.00	81.8%	\$ 490.80	\$ 109.20	
Health/Activity Fee	\$ 150.00	0.0%	\$ -	\$ 150.00	
Room	\$ 2,545.00	81.8%	\$ 2,081.81	\$ 463.19	
Board	\$ 2,150.00	81.8%	\$ 1,758.70	\$ 391.30	
Books	\$ -	0.0%	\$ -	\$ -	
Other:	\$ -	0.0%	\$ -	\$ -	
Total:	\$ 19,890.00		\$ 16,147.32	\$ 3,742.68	+ \$ 3,742.68
Current Semester Aid:	Original Award	% of Refund	Aid Returned	Revised Award	
Unsub. Staf. Loan	\$ 990.00		\$ 990.00	\$ -	
Sub. Staf. Loan	\$ 1,732.00		\$ 1,732.00	\$ -	
Perkins Loan	\$ 500.00	Calculated	\$ 500.00	\$ -	
PLUS Loan	\$ -	Above	\$ -	\$ -	
Pell Grant	\$ 2,960.00		\$ 1,834.88	\$ 1,125.12	
AC SMART	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	
National Smart Grant	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	
FSEOG	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	
TEACH Grant	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	
Founder Award	\$ 5,000.00	81.8%	\$ 4,090.00	\$ 910.00	
Music Grant	\$ -	81.8%	\$ -	\$ -	
Athletic Grant	\$ -	81.8%	\$ -	\$ -	
Alumni	\$ -	81.8%	\$ -	\$ -	
Morningside Grant	\$ -	81.8%	\$ -	\$ -	
Iowa Tuition Grant	\$ 2,825.00	81.8%	\$ 2,310.85	\$ 514.15	
Iowa Grant	\$ -	81.8%	\$ -	\$ -	
IA Education Training Voucher	\$ -	81.8%	\$ -	\$ -	
Private Loan	\$ -	0.0%	\$ -	\$ -	
Private Scholarship	\$ -	0.0%	\$ -	\$ -	
	\$ 14,007.00		\$ 11,457.73	\$ 2,549.27	- \$ 2,549.27
Final Balance:				This Semester	Total
Balance:				\$ 1,193.41	\$ 1,193.41
Balance:					\$ 1,193.41

## Other Fees

**Transcripts:** Official transcripts may be requested from the Registrar's Office for \$7.50 each. Transcripts sent by overnight mail will cost \$40 each. Morningside College has partnered with Parchment to offer a secure, electronic way to request and send official transcripts.

[https://my.morningside.edu/campus\\_offices/registrar\\_office/transcript\\_request/](https://my.morningside.edu/campus_offices/registrar_office/transcript_request/)

Requests can also be submitted in writing to the Registrar's Office. An official transcript will be released only when financial obligations for enrollment periods prior to the current period are paid in full. An unofficial transcript will be released to any Morningside student upon written request.

**Late Registration:** A late registration fee of \$100.00 is charged to those who do not complete their enrollment on validation day at the start of each semester. Enrollment is not completed until settlement for tuition, fees and any other charges has been made at the Business Office.

**Student Insurance:** All students participating in intercollegiate athletics are required to submit proof of accident and health insurance coverage. An optional insurance plan, designed for Morningside College students, is offered to students who would like to purchase an individual or family plan.

**Changes in Requirements and Expenses:** The college reserves the right to change the regulations governing admission, tuition, or other expenses, the granting of degrees, or any regulation affecting the student body. Such changes, academic or otherwise, shall take effect whenever the administration determines that the changes do not create hardship or injustice to students already registered.

## Non-Academic Student Grievances

Morningside College students who wish to file a non-academic grievance should first attempt to resolve the issue at its source with the staff member involved. Should a resolution be impossible, however, the student may pursue the following steps if he/she wishes to file a grievance.

The written grievance should be submitted to the Dean of Students. The grievance should state and specify the following information:

- by whom and for what reason the grievance is sought
- date or dates of incident(s); name(s) and address(es) (if applicable) of any witnesses
- what remedy and/or solution is being sought

The grievance must be filed within 5 business days of the alleged incident and/or grievance. The College will determine on a case-by-case basis whether complaints filed after this deadline will be considered.

All parties involved with the grievance will be notified of the complaint and/or grievance, may know the source of the complaint, and will be allowed to provide pertinent information in addressing the grievance.

A written determination as to the validity of the grievance and a description of the resolution, if any, will be issued and a copy forwarded to the student with the complaint and/or grievance. This finding will be final.

The Dean of Students will review the grievance and notify the student with the complaint and/or grievance of the resulting determination in writing within 10 business days of receiving the written grievance. A possible solution may involve mediation.

## **How do I file a complaint against a school or college?**

You should address complaints to local or state officials. First address your public school complaint to the local school district and then to the state department of education.

Colleges and universities operate independently, although they have some state supervision. If you have complaints against a post-secondary institution contact the state department of higher education for help with resolving the complaint.

For issues about financial aid, fraud, waste or abuse of federal funds, special education or civil rights contact the U.S. Department of Education. Listed below is contact information for these issues:

- Office of the Inspector General investigates fraud, waste or abuse of federal educational funds, including federal student aid funds.
- Federal Student Aid's Ombudsman will help resolve issues regarding student loan complaints, by working with you and the lender.
- Office for Civil Rights enforces several Federal civil rights laws that prohibit discrimination in programs or activities that receive federal financial assistance from the Department of Education. You may contact their office directly at (800) 421-3481 or locate one of their 12 enforcement offices.

## **The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Official Notification of Rights Under FERPA**

Student education records are official and confidential documents protected by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). Educational records, as defined by FERPA, include all records that schools or education agencies maintain about students. FERPA affords students certain rights with respect to their educational records. These rights include:

1. The right to inspect and review their records. Students should contact the Office of the Registrar to determine the location of appropriate records and the procedures for reviewing such records.
2. The right to request that records believed to be inaccurate or misleading be amended. The request should be submitted in writing to the office responsible for maintaining the record. If the request for change is denied, the student has a right to a hearing on the issue.
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's educational records. Generally the College must have written permission from the student before releasing any information from the student's record. FERPA does, however, authorize disclosure without consent in certain situations. For example, disclosure without consent can be made to school officials with a legitimate education interest in the record.

A school official is a person employed by the institution in an administrative, supervisory, academic, research or support staff position; a person or company with whom the institution has contracted (i.e., an auditor, attorney or collection agency); contractors, volunteers, and other non-employees performing institutional services and functions; a person serving on the Board of Trustees; a student serving on an official committee or assisting another school official in performing his/her task. A legitimate education interest exists if the school official needs to view the education record to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

Upon request, Morningside College will disclose education records, without consent, to officials of another school in which the student seeks or intends to enroll.

Morningside College may also disclose “directory” information without the student’s prior consent. Directory information is defined as:

- Name
- Local and permanent addresses
- Telephone number(s)
- E-mail address
- Date and place of birth
- Major or field(s) of study
- Dates of attendance
- Grade level
- Enrollment status (FT/PT; undergraduate/graduate)
- Degrees, awards, and honors received and dates
- Expected date of completion of degree requirements and graduation
- Participation in officially recognized activities and sports
- Weight and height of members of athletic teams
- Most recent educational institution attended
- Photograph

Students have the right, while enrolled, to prevent directory information from being released. In order to maintain directory information as confidential, a student must sign a non-release form in the Registrar’s Office by the end of the first week of the semester. This release restriction is effective for one academic year only and must be renewed each year. If a student requests non-disclosure of directory information in his or her last term of attendance, that request will be honored until the student requests its removal.

A student should carefully consider the consequences of a decision to withhold directory information, as future requests for such information from other schools, loan or insurance companies, prospective employers or other persons or organizations will be refused as long as the request for non-disclosure is in effect.

Students may indicate on CampusWeb that they would like non-disclosure of directory information, and all college personnel should honor this request. However, official notification of non-disclosure must still be made in writing at the Registrar’s Office.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning an alleged failure by the institution to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
 U.S. Department of Education  
 400 Maryland Avenue S.W.  
 Washington, D.C. 20202-605  
 Phone: (202) 260-3887  
 Fax: (202) 260-9001  
 Email: [ferpa@ed.gov](mailto:ferpa@ed.gov)



## Sexual Harassment

Morningside College is committed to fostering a healthy learning and working environment and to upholding the dignity and integrity of its individual members and the institution. Sexual harassment and sexist behavior limit an individual's options, experiences, and opportunities for full achievement and will not be tolerated at Morningside College. The college prohibits sexual harassment of or by members of the college community, guests, or visitors to campus. Sexual harassment violates both college policy and, when a student is the victim, Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972; or when an employee is the victim, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended.

### Definition

Sexual harassment is defined as any unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors or other verbal, visual, or physical conduct of a sexual nature when:

1. Such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's academic or work performance or of creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive situation or environment; or
2. Submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as the basis for academic or employment decisions affecting that individual; or
3. Submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's education or employment.

Sexual harassment is understood to include a range of behaviors. In determining whether a specific conduct constitutes sexual harassment, the college will look at the totality of circumstances, including the nature of the alleged incident, the effect on the individual to whom the behavior is directed, and the context in which it occurred.

### Procedures

#### Advising/Consultation

Members of the Morningside College community who have general concerns regarding sexual harassment may contact the Office of Academic Affairs (5103) to be directed to the campus representative. Persons who feel there has been an incident of sexual harassment are encouraged to consult with the campus representative immediately.

Any individual has the opportunity to consult with the campus representative in matters pertaining to sexual harassment. The incident or concern will be discussed for clarification and problem identification. The campus representative may provide information, suggest resources, and assist in identifying reasonable options for resolution. The discussion will take place in confidence. Merely discussing a complaint does not preclude an individual from filing formal charges, nor is the advising phase required prior to the filing of a formal complaint. Formal complaint procedures are initiated when a member of the college community files a signed, written complaint. Individuals should be aware, however, that allegations involving a clear violation of the sexual harassment policy must be investigated whether or not a formal complaint is filed.

#### Formal Complaint Procedures

Any person who believes that he or she has been subjected to sexual harassment may file a formal complaint. The campus representative is available to assist with the composition of such a complaint. Guidelines governing the formal complaint stage are as follows:

1. The complainant will file a signed statement indicating the name(s) of the accused, the nature and date(s) of the incident(s), and a statement indicating that this is a formal complaint.

2. The written complaint will be forwarded to the campus representative for initiating the judicial process.
3. The campus representative will promptly notify the accused party of the complaint and will conduct a full, impartial, and timely investigation into the alleged incident. In order to investigate fully, the campus representative may confer with any personnel he/she feels is appropriate.

All written records will be retained in a locked, secure area to protect the rights and privacy of all concerned parties and will be treated with the highest level of confidentiality.

### **Resources**

Students, faculty, staff, and administrators are encouraged to discuss concerns related to sexual harassment with the resources listed below:

#### **Campus Resources**

Campus Representative

Personal Counseling Services - lower level, Olsen Student Center, 712-274-5606

Student Health Office - lower level, Olsen Student Center, 712-274-5178

Office of Campus Safety & Security - main floor, Hickman-Johnson-Furrow Learning Center, 712-274-5234

Office of Student Services - 1st floor, Lewis Hall, 712-274-5191

Office of Residence Life - lower level, Olsen Student Center, 712-274-5161

Campus Ministry - lower level, Olsen Student Center, 712-274-5148

#### **Off-Campus Resources**

Council on Sexual Assault and Domestic Violence - 712-258-7233

Mercy Medical Center - 712-279-2010

UnityPoint Health - St. Luke's - 712-279-3500

Sioux City Police Department - 712-279-6960

### **Veteran's Benefits**

Effective December 1, 1976, the following will be the criterion for determining satisfactory progress for a veteran or dependent attending Morningside College under Veteran's assistance programs:

1. A student will be placed on academic probation any time his or her cumulative grade point average falls below 2.00 and will then have one semester in which to bring the average up to 2.00 by Morningside standards.
2. When a veteran or dependent falls below either of the above criteria, he or she will be placed on probation for one semester during which they must bring their cumulative grade point up to the required level or face suspension of Veteran's benefits for one semester following which they may apply for reinstatement with V.A. counseling.
3. Veterans or dependents who miss three consecutive classes in a course will be presumed to have dropped and the V.A. will be notified. This will cause an adjustment in benefits and likely a request for repayment of the money paid to the veteran for said course. The presumed date of withdrawal will be the date of the first absence.
4. A grade of "I" received by one drawing benefits will result in a claim for reimbursement if not made up by the required date in the following semester.

5. WHAT DOES THIS MEAN TO THE VETERAN OR DEPENDENT RECEIVING V.A. BENEFITS?

It means that benefits are only payable for course work that counts towards the degree objective of the recipient. Therefore, the V.A. will not pay for "W" grades if elected after the last day to ADD a course and the recipient should expect to be billed for a refund of the money received for such courses assuming they reduced the load to less than 12 hours full-time status. This ruling applies to work begun after January 10, 1977.

## ENDOWED FUNDS

THE JOHN HARVEY & SARAH PIKE CAMPBELL ENDOWMENT FUND  
MARY MARGARET CHANDLER ENDOWED STORYTELLING PROGRAM  
GEORGE W. DUNN RELIGIOUS LIFE CENTER FUND  
THE FRENCH FUND  
GLEESON FAMILY ENDOWED FACULTY DEVELOPMENT FUND  
THE HARKINS FUND  
LYLE K. & VERA E. HENRY PSYCHOLOGY FUND  
JENSEN ENDOWED BAND FUND  
THE ELMER MOORE KANE MEMORIAL  
MARTHA MCDONALD MCKELVEY MEMORIAL FUND  
MOORE ENDOWMENT FUND  
CHRISTOPHER RAGER FAMILY ENDOWMENT  
E. E. STEPHENSON FUND  
LUCILLE & CHARLES WERT ENDOWED FACULTY AWARD

## ENDOWED CHAIRS

The following endowed chairs were made possible by the generous financial support of alumni and friends. These chairs provide funding for specific academic disciplines and honor the scholarly research and teaching of senior faculty who hold these chairs.

**The Arthur L. Bunch Chair in Religious Studies**, endowed by the late Arthur L. Bunch, of Laurens, Iowa.

**The John Metcalf Chair of History**, endowed by the John Metcalf estate, of Paulina, Iowa.

**Daniel and Amy Starch Chairs**, endowed by Daniel and Amy Starch in memory of Frederick Schaub, a former distinguished professor at Morningside College. This endowed fund will establish chairs in the field of psychology and related fields.

**Kathryn Morrison Synnestvedt Chair in Mathematics**, endowed by Kathryn Morrison Synnestvedt '34.

**Dr. Miles Tommeraasen Chair of Economics and Business**, endowed by alumni and friends through the Acceleration Program Campaign. In honor of Dr. Tommeraasen '43 as college president (1978-1993) and member of the faculty (1950-1964).

## FUNDED LECTURESHIPS

**The Jewish Chautauqua Society Resident Lectureship** was established at Morningside College in 1965-1966.

**The Studies in Judaism Endowment, Bernice Goldstein Memorial Fund.** The endowment shall be conducted for studies in Judaism and shall be designated to advance understanding of the religion of Judaism through courses in the history of Judaism and the prophets.

**Edward C. and William E. Palmer Undergraduate Research Symposium**, begun in 2005, made possible by an endowment established in 1981 by family and friends. This symposium supports undergraduate student research at Morningside College through an annual conference for student researchers, including a keynote presentation by a well known academic scholar.

**Peter Waitt Lecture Series**, established by Norman Waitt, Jr. to recognize the contributions of his uncle, Peter Waitt, as an entrepreneur, business person, and community leader and to provide quality programming for students of business.

**Mr. & Mrs. Ernest M. Wright Lectureship in Religion** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Ernest M. Wright of Waterloo, Iowa, for the purpose of bringing an outstanding Christian religious leader to campus.

## **NAMED SCHOLARSHIPS, GRANTS AND AWARDS**

The following scholarships and loan funds have been established through the gifts of many generous individuals, businesses and corporations because of their belief in Morningside College, its students and educational program. Scholarships are awarded to deserving students based on financial need and/or academic standing following the guidelines established by the donor. Specific information on each award including amounts, requirements and listing of recipients is maintained in the Office for Development.

### **ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIPS**

#### **ENDOWED AWARDS**

MICHAEL ABBOTT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

JULIUS S. LAVINE & ETHEL ABLEMAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

GEORGE ALLEN - CLAYTON DROULLARD - GENE ASPREY ENDOWED  
SCHOLARSHIP

ALPHA LAMBDA DELTA SCHOLARSHIP

ANNA M. ANDERSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

ELLIS T. ANDERSON SCHOLARSHIP

HOBERT & CHARLOTTE ANDERSON ENDOWED GRANT FOR  
MUSIC/STRINGS PROGRAM

VIRGINIA N. ANDERSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

DON ANTONETTE FAMILY ENDOWED ACADEMIC GRANT

DR. CRAIG & SANDY BAINBRIDGE PRE-MED ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

THE FRANCIS C. BAKKEN ENDOWED NURSING SCHOLARSHIP

JOHN B. BALKEMA ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

LAWRENCE BANDHOLZ AWARD IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

MARIE BANDHOLZ AWARD IN SPECIAL EDUCATION

MARGARET BARKS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

DR. GUY E. & CAPITOLA BARR SCHOLARSHIP

DR. WILLIAM G. BARTLETT MEMORIAL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

THE ARTHUR R. BASTIAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

BAXTER FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

THE HELENA BECK SCHOLARSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

F. ROBERT BECK ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR BUSINESS  
ADMINISTRATION

JOHN BEDIENT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

BERNICE S. BEESON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

THE PAUL & NANCY BEKINS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

THE BELL SCHOLARSHIP

BENNETT FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

THE REVEREND JOHN E. AND ELIZABETH BENZ SCHOLARSHIP

MALROSE BERGSTROM SCHOLARSHIP FUND

BLUE CROSS & BLUE SHIELD OF IOWA ENDOWED NURSING SCHOLARSHIP

JULIAN L. & ROSE R. BOATMAN SCHOLARSHIP FUND

JAMES & MARY ANN BOLTON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR MUSIC

JOHN & LOIS BOTTOM & HELEN N. BOTTOM ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN  
SOCIAL SCIENCES  
ROBERT BOWER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC  
B. WADDELL BRANTLEY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR SOCIAL SCIENCES  
SANDA CHITLARU BRIGGS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN MATHEMATICS  
AND THE SCIENCES  
WILLIAM E. BRIGGS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN MATHEMATICS AND  
SCIENCES  
A.W. "BUCK" BUCKINGHAM ENDOWED ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP  
THE BURROWS SCHOLARSHIP  
GLENN & HELEN JEFFRYES BURTON ENDOWED GRANT FOR  
INTERNATIONAL STUDIES  
BETTY JEAN (BOOTJER) BUTLER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
ELLA SIEVERS CAMPBELL MEMORIAL FUND  
JOE E. CLAUSEN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
THE SAM COHEN SCHOLARSHIP  
ALICE COLE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
THE JOHN T. CONNOR ENDOWED ACCOUNTING SCHOLARSHIP  
DR. AND MRS. ARTHUR COOMBS SCHOLARSHIP  
VIRGINIA L. COOPER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR EDUCATION  
ALBERT S. CRABB AND JENNIE M. CRABB ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
CRARY, HUFF, INKSTER, SHEEHAN, RIGGENBERG, HARTNETT, STORM, P.C.  
SCHOLARSHIP FUND FOR PRE-LAW STUDENTS  
THE RALPH & MARGARET CRARY & BRUCE CRARY ENDOWED  
SCHOLARSHIP IN THE LITERARY ARTS  
LOWELL CRIPPEN ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP  
DAVIDSON FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
DR. D. GEORGE & NEMA WESNER DAVIES ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
FOR MINISTRY  
THE "LES" DAVIS SCHOLARSHIP  
DR. STEPHEN DAVIS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
DAY SCHOLARSHIP  
ABRAM AND FLOSSIE DAY DEVAUL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
SARA SUSANNE DIBLE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
JESSE C. AND ELIZABETH B. DUCOMMUN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
RICHARD L. DUCOMMUN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR SECONDARY  
EDUCATION  
NITA HARRIS EDLUND SCHOLARSHIP IN EDUCATION  
EICHER SCHOLARSHIP  
NAN ELLWANGER MEMORIAL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
THEODORE R. FARISS SCHOLARSHIP FOR BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
PATRICIA N. FARNSWORTH ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
EMMA FLATHERS FRARY SCHOLARSHIP  
THE JAMES H. & CAIRDENIA FRIBOURGH SCHOLARSHIP  
FUTURE SCHOLARS ENDOWED FUND  
RUTH HOWARD GEDDINGS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
A.B. & ADA GEHRING SCHOLARSHIP  
VIRGIL T. GERKIN ENDOWED BUSINESS SCHOLARSHIP  
WILLIAM B. GILL ENTREPRENEURIAL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
JACKIE GIMBERLINE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
JACKIE GIMBERLINE FAMILY ENDOWMENT FUND  
GREAT SOUTHERN BANK SCHOLARSHIP  
ROBERT WOOD GREEN PRE-ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIP  
MARY CRUIKSHANK GREFE SCHOLARSHIP  
JOHN & ELSIE GRIFFIN SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
IRA J. GWINN MATHEMATICS & HISTORY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP

COLONEL ROBERT W. AND LAURA (LUCILLE) HAKALA ENDOWED  
 SCHOLARSHIP  
 JOE AND FLORENCE HALE SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
 DEWEY HALFORD ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP  
 DONALD L. HALL & SHIRLEY K. TAPLEY HALL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 FUND  
 THE HAMAND SCHOLARSHIP  
 DR. GORDON HANSEN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 VONLEY K. AND CLARIS V. HANSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR MUSIC  
 RUTH PETERSEN HARBOUR ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR EDUCATION  
 SCOTT D. HARDING MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 KATHLEEN (PETERSEN) HARE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE MRS. RAY J. (Mildred L.) HARRINGTON SCHOLARSHIP FUND IN MUSIC  
 ELISABETH HARTMAN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 LINDA & GARY HARWARD ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR  
 NON-TRADITIONAL STUDENTS  
 DWIGHT C. HAUFF ENDOWED GRANT FOR ATHLETICS  
 E. VERNON '25 & EDNA (WOODS) '26 HEACOCK ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 FOR SCIENCE & MATHEMATICS EDUCATION  
 HELD BROTHERS SCHOLARSHIP  
 CHARLES AND HELEN ANN HELD ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 MRS. KATHERINE HELM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 DALE & SHIRLEY HEWLETT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE LEON E. HICKMAN DUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 SIMEON M. & ESTHER HICKMAN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 LAWRENCE J. AND FRANCINE M. HILLMER SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE CHARLES E. HOBBS ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP  
 DR. HOERGER CHEMISTRY SCHOLARSHIP (Mary Sievert)  
 ELTA DAWSON HOGAN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 HOLLANDER SCHOLARSHIP  
 WARD B. SR. & DOROTHY C. HOPPER MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP  
 BERDINA HOSPERS MUSIC AWARD  
 NADINE LAW HOWARD ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR MUSIC EDUCATION  
 JACKES FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP  
 M. E. "JAKE" JACOBSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 THELMA MINOR JEFFREY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 IRVING F. & ELIZABETH M. JENSEN ENDOWED ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP  
 JAMES E. JENSON MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE WALLACE N. JOHNSON FUND  
 THE ALONZO W. JONES SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE FELDMAN JONES SCHOLARSHIP  
 EDWARD AND ERLENE KADING ENDOWED ACADEMIC SCHOLARSHIP  
 L.J., SYLVIA AND JAY KAPLAN SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE DUANE S. & EDNA RECORD KIDDER SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
 VIONA C. KIESER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
 JESSE KILLAM SCHOLARSHIP  
 MARVIN AND MERRY KLASS ENDOWED MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP  
 DR. B.G. KNEPPER AWARD IN ENGLISH  
 LORRAINE KNEPPER AWARD IN NURSING  
 MONTFORD AND GERTRUDE KNEPPER AWARD FOR EXCELLENCE IN  
 ENGLISH  
 THE LEON AND HELEN M. KOEBRICK ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN NURSING  
 NORA A. KRUSE SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
 LEO KUCINSKI MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

DAVID L. "LAGS" S LAGESCHULTE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR  
GRADUATES OF WAVERLY-SHELL ROCK HIGH SCHOOL  
LEEDS SCHOLARSHIP (1st Scholarship)  
LEEDS SCHOLARSHIP (2nd Scholarship)  
HELEN C. LEVITT SCHOLARSHIP IN MEMORY  
OF HATTIE AND JOSEPH L. LEVITT  
LEWIS & CLARK HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
ROBERT M. LINCOLN ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP  
ROBERT M. LINCOLN SCHOLARSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
LINDSAY FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN GENERAL SCIENCES  
LOIS LITTLE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
DR. DORIS LOHRY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
ROBERT LOWRY CLARINET SCHOLARSHIP  
CHARLES AND HELEN H. MASON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
THE ELIZABAETH MAYNARD SCHOLARSHIP  
ADELAIDE MCCLINE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
McCONNELL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
BERNICE TRINDLE McCOY AND DANIEL LESTER McCOY ENDOWED  
SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC  
EDGAR & HELEN PEARSON McCracken ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
WILLIAM A. MCCURDY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
DOROTHY PAULSON MCLARNAN SCHOLARSHIP FUND IN MUSIC  
MARK MCLARNAN ENDOWED ATHLETIC GRANT  
MCMANUS-GREENE INSURANCE SCHOLARSHIP  
JAMES & JOYCE MCMARTIN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
MARCIA MCNEE AWARD IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION  
JAMES MILLER AWARD  
BEVERLY (SPIELMAN) MOHATT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC  
THE DR. DONALD MORRISON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC  
THE ELSIE C. MULLER SCHOLARSHIP IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
M.J. (JACK) NASH ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
NATIVE AMERICAN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
NELSON ELEMENTARY EDUCATION SCHOLARSHIP  
NYLEN ENDOWED NURSING SCHOLARSHIP  
VELMA ARMSTRONG O'BRIEN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
DR. SHARON OCKER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR SECONDARY  
EDUCATION  
MYRTLE OLMSCHIED BASKETBALL SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
P.E.O. CONTINUING EDUCATION SCHOLARSHIP  
THE DWIGHT L. PACKARD SCHOLARSHIP  
PAYNE SCHOLARSHIP  
PIONEER HI-BRED AGRIBUSINESS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
PLOOF FAMILY RIVERSIDE UNITED METHODIST CHURCH  
ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
WILLIAM B. PLUM ENDOWED SCIENCE/MATHEMATICS AWARD  
FOR EXCELLENCE  
EDITH POLLOCK ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
AUDREY (SMEINS) AND DONALD POPPEN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
FOR ELEMENTARY EDUCATION AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
GRACE AND JOHN POWER SCHOLARSHIP FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDIES  
THE BESSIE AND ADAM PRATT SCHOLARSHIP  
MILDRED AND LEE PRICE SCHOLARSHIP  
THE "PRO" BASEBALL SCHOLARSHIP IN MEMORY OF DONALD H.  
PROTEXTER  
THE EVA WILSON RANDOLF SCHOLARSHIP

THE RASHEED FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR NURSING  
 THE RASHEED FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR SCIENCE  
 ERNEST RAUN SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE RAYBURN SCHOLARSHIP  
 READER'S DIGEST FOUNDATION ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
 ALVIN & ROWENA M. ROBINOW ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR EDUCATION  
 EDNA ROGERS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN EDUCATION  
 MAX ROSENSTOCK-SERTOMA SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
 SAMMONS AWARD IN VOICE AND PIANO  
 THE WILLIAM H. SAMMONS SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
 THE STELLA & ARTHUR SANFORD SCHOLARSHIP  
 DR. ROBERT P. SAYLOR MEMORIAL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 ANNE AALFS SCHAFF ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR ELEMENTARY  
 EDUCATION  
 RUTH (HOFMANN) SCHMALENBERGER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 NORMA C. SCHUMAN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 ESTHER SEIBERT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR WOMEN  
 KENNETH W. SEILING, JR., ENDOWED MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 KLASINE VON WESTEN SEMMLER MEMORIAL FUND  
 BERTHA AND JACK SEMSKER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 MARILYN (SCHIRCK) SETZLER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR MUSIC  
 MARVEL EVANS SHAFENBERG ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGLISH  
 MERYLE V. SHAFENBERG ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 MARION ROCKLIN SHAPIRO MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN ART  
 MYER & GOLDBY SHUBB ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN ACCOUNTING  
 BERTHA BUSBOOM SIEVERT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR ELEMENTARY  
 EDUCATION  
 WILLIAM J. SIMPSON ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP  
 SIOUX CITY WOMAN'S CLUB ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 SLETWOLD FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE JESSE ELMER SMITH SCHOLARSHIP  
 EDWARD B. SPALDING SCHOLARSHIP  
 NORMAN A. & MARGARETHA (GEIGER) SPENCER SCHOLARSHIP  
 HAZEL I. & RICHARD P. STEVENS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 LEE AND ALICE STEVENS SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
 THE EMERSON E. STOUFFER SCHOLARSHIP  
 REVEREND ASBURY G.E. STROMBERG ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
 LELAND G. SUTHERLAND ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR ACCOUNTING  
 ISABELLA WALKER SWARTZ ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE JANET TASKER SCHOLARSHIP IN NURSING  
 DON & DIANE TAYLOR ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 TERRA INTERNATIONAL INC. SCHOLARSHIP  
 TERRA INTERNATIONAL SCHOLARSHIP IN INFORMATION SCIENCES  
 CLARA I. TERRY SCHOLARSHIP  
 O. M. THATCHER SCHOLARSHIP  
 THOMAS S. & MARGARET A. THOMPSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 ALICE & WILLIS THUROW ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 HARRIETTE FRENCH TIEGREEN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP (KEYBOARD)  
 BEATRICE TIFT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR ENGLISH  
 DR. MILES & MARILYN TOMMERAASEN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE GERALD TRACEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 DENNY TURNURE MEMORIAL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
 LOUIS MARTIN UTECH AND VERNA IRENE UTECH SCHOLARSHIP  
 DR. AND MRS. IDA VAIL SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE CHARLES S. VAN EATON SCHOLARSHIP



VIDA ASCHENBRENNER VAN PEURSEM ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN MATH  
VAN WYNGARDEN ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP  
THE BETH WADSON SCHOLARSHIP  
ROBERT F. AND VIRGINIA G. (STOKES) WAGSTAFF ENDOWED  
SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC AND SCIENCE  
THE CONSTANCE WYNIA WALKER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND  
THE REVEREND & MRS. BERT M. WATSON MEMORIAL FUND  
RICHARD M. WATT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR BUSINESS  
WEBSTER CITY ENDOWED GRANT  
ELLEN AND MARTHA WESTENSEE SCHOLARSHIP  
MRS. RAE WETMORE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
LINDA LU AND ANN ELLEN WILSEY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
CLARA ANNA WILSON SCHOLARSHIP  
WINNEKE FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP  
WILLIAM H. & GERTRUDE MAY YAW MEMORIAL CHRISTIAN SERVICE  
SCHOLARSHIP  
ANNA ZENKOVICH ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
HELEN ZENKOVICH ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN NURSING

### **LOAN FUNDS**

R.J. MCELROY LOAN FUND  
MABEL E. SHERMAN EDUCATIONAL FUND

## **ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIPS**

### **ANNUAL AWARDS**

AEGONLIFE INVESTORS SCHOLARSHIP - IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
BANK OF WEST SCHOLARSHIP - IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
BECKWITH FOUNDATION SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
MICHAEL AND MARGIE BENNETT SCHOLARSHIP  
DR. HAROLD A. BOMGAARS ANNUAL GRANT  
LUCY BUHLER ANNUAL MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP  
WALTER A. AND LUCY Y. BUHLER ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
CABLE ONE ANNUAL MASS COMMUNICATIONS GRANT  
CAMP ESTATE SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
CARVER SCHOLARSHIP  
LANCE CPL. DONALD E. CHAMPLIN ACACIA SCHOLARSHIP  
CHESTERMAN COMPANY SUCCESS SCHOLARSHIP  
ETHEL CHESTERMAN SCHOLARSHIP  
CHIEF CLUB ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
CIC NURSING SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
COCA COLA SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
COLORFX ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
COMMERCIAL FEDERAL BANK SCHOLARSHIP-IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
TOM CURRY MEMORIAL AWARDS  
DAVIDSON FAMILY ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
J. DOUG DAVIS ANNUAL WRESTLING SCHOLARSHIP  
KATHLEEN DAVIS ANNUAL WOMEN'S SOCCER SCHOLARSHIP  
DR. STEPHEN DAVIS WOMEN'S GOLF SCHOLARSHIP  
MELVIN AND MARGARET DORR ANNUAL EDUCATION SCHOLARSHIP  
NAN ELLWANGER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR ATHLETICS  
NAN ELLWANGER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR FIRST YEAR STUDENT  
NAN ELLWANGER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR UPPERCLASSMAN  
EMC INSURANCE COMPANIES SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
NANCIE ENSOR ECHEVERRIA NURSING SCHOLARSHIP  
FRED ERBES ANNUAL BUSINESS SCHOLARSHIP  
ERNST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP

LT. EDWARD (TED) FARNSWORTH, USN ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP IN  
 ACADEMIC EXCELLENCE  
 ROBIN & MARK GAMBAIANA FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP FOR MARRIED STUDENTS  
 GELITA NORTH AMERICA ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP IN BIOLOGY/CHEMISTRY  
 JAN DEEMER GEORGE ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 GLEESON FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP-IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 GREAT WEST CASUALTY COMPANY ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 TYRONE & JANET GREIVE ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR STRINGS  
 COLONEL ROBERT W. AND LAURA (Lucille) HAKALA ANNUAL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 HANSEN SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 HARD ROCK HOTEL & CASINO SIOUX CITY SCHOLARSHI  
 HENDERSON FAMILY ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 HOOGENSEN FAMILY ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 IGNITE ENTREPRENEURSHIP SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 IOWA GROCERY INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM –  
 IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 IOWA WEST FOUNDATION – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 ELLEN WESTERGAARD JACKSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 MARC "JAKE" JACOBSEN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 GALEN JOHNSON ANNUAL BASEBALL SCHOLARSHIP  
 JIM AND DARLENE KLOEPEL ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 KRONE ANNUAL TRACK SCHOLARSHIP  
 THE ROSE LEGLER ENDOWED TRUST  
 LET'S KEEP IOWA STUDENTS IN IOWA - IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 LLOYD BIOLOGICAL/PHYSICAL SCIENCES SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 LUMPHREY FAMILY ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR NURSING  
 MAHONEY & HILL FAMILIES SCHOLARSHIP - IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 PARNELL H. MAHONEY ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 VERA A. MAYER SCHOLARSHIP FUND-IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 MERCANTILE SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 MIDAMERICAN ENERGY COMPANY COLLEGE SCHOLARSHIP  
 MIDAMERICAN ENERGY MINORITY SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 LILA J. MILLER MEMORIAL NURSING SCHOLARSHIP  
 MINORITY SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 MISSOURI RIVER HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT, INC. SCHOLARSHIP  
 ELISABETH MORRISON ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 NARAK FAMILY ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 DAVID AND MURIEL (BURGESS) NELSON ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 NURSING SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 PELLA ROLLSCREEN SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLGE FOUNDATION  
 PINNACLE BANK OF SIOUX CITY ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 PIONEER HI-BRED HENRY A. WALLACE SCHOLARHSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 PRAIRIE MEADOWS SCHOLARSHIP - IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 PRINCE MANUFACTURING-MORNINGSIDE COLLEGE SCHOLARSHIP  
 PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP BUSINESS SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP'S INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY  
 SCHOLARSHIP-IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL MINORITY SCHOLARSHIP – IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
 SECURITY NATIONAL BANK SCHOLARSHIP  
 MARILYN SETZLER ANNUAL MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP  
 JUSTIN R. SHIDELER ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 SIGMA PHI EPSILON ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 SIOUXLAND FEDERAL CREDIT UNION ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
 L. SOPHER ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR NURSING  
 THE SPIES FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP FOR MATHEMATICS

CHARLES STEPHENSON SMITH TRUST-IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
DICK STONE ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
C-S AGROW SERVICES ANNUAL FOOTBALL SCHOLARSHIP  
MICHAEL TRAMP ANNUAL ACCOUNTING SCHOLARSHIP  
UNITED AIRLINES SCHOLARSHIP  
UPS SCHOLARSHIP-IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
U.S. BANK SCHOLARSHIP-IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
DON VERDOORN ATHLETIC GRANT  
WEIKERT AG ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
ANDRE WERGES MEMORIAL ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP  
WESTMAR ENDOWMENT SCHOLARSHIP-IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION  
RICHARD O. "DICK" WIKERT ANNUAL BUSINESS SCHOLARSHIP  
WINTER ESTATE SCHOLARSHIP -IOWA COLLEGE FOUNDATION

## **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

### **Organization of the Board of Directors of Morningside College**

#### **2017-2018 Officers**

MR. CRAIG I. STRUVE, Chair, Spirit Lake, Iowa  
MRS. CYNTHIA C. MOSER, Secretary, Sioux City, Iowa  
MR. CLIFFORD E. TUFTY, Assistant Secretary, Sioux City, Iowa  
MR. RONALD A. JORGENSEN, Treasurer, Sioux City, Iowa

#### **MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

MR. MICHAEL E. ABBOTT, Clive, Iowa  
MR. LARRY P. ARNOLD, Scottsdale, Arizona  
MR. ADAM J. BAUMGARTNER, Le Mars, Iowa  
MR. MICHAEL L. BENNETT, Jefferson, South Dakota  
DR. ZEDDIE P. BOWEN, Savannah, Georgia  
MRS. ARLENE T. CURRY, J.D., Dakota Dunes, SD  
DR. STEPHEN F. DAVIS, Hideaway, Texas  
MR. CARTER R. DENNIS, Sioux City, Iowa  
MR. JOHN W. GLEESON, Sioux City, Iowa  
REV. JAMES F. HANKE, Cedar Rapids, Iowa  
MR. Dan E. Henderson, Sioux City, Iowa  
MRS. LINDA L. JENNINGS, Des Moines, Iowa  
MR. IRVING F. JENSEN, JR., Sioux City, Iowa  
BISHOP DEBORAH L. KIESEY, Iowa City, Iowa  
DR. ESTHER M. MACKINTOSH, Washington, D.C.  
MRS. NANCY R. METZ, Dakota Dunes, South Dakota  
MRS. CYNTHIA C. MOSER, Sioux City, Iowa  
DR. THOMAS C. NARAK, West Des Moines, Iowa  
MR. RUSSELL G. OLSON, West Des Moines, Iowa  
MR. DOUGLAS E. PALMER, Sioux City, Iowa  
MR. MARTIN B. PALMER, Sioux City, Iowa  
MR. KHALID A. RASHEED, Sioux City, Iowa  
MR. THOMAS J. ROSEN, Fairmont, Minnesota  
MS. REGINA S. ROTH, Dakota Dunes, South Dakota

- MR. RONALD L. SHURTS, Scottsdale, Arizona
- MR. JOHN J. STEELE, Omaha, Nebraska
- MR. CRAIG I. STRUVE, Spirit Lake, Iowa
- MS. MIA SUDO, Fujisawa City, Japan
- MR. CLIFFORD E. TUFTY, Sioux City, Iowa
- MR. NORMAN W. WAITT, JR., Omaha, Nebraska
- MR. JAMES A. WALKER, Wayzata, Minnesota
- DR. CRAIG S. WANSINK, Virginia Beach, Virginia
- MR. CURTIS N. WHITE, Westfield, Indiana
- MRS. MARTHA E. WIKERT, Omaha, Nebraska
- MS. CONNIE P. HORTON WIMER, Des Moines, Iowa
- MR. RONALD C. YOCKEY, Dakota Dunes, South Dakota

**EX OFFICIO MEMBERS**

- MR. BRIAN A. JOHNSON, Sergeant Bluff, Iowa (Alumni Representative)
- DR. LESLIE A. WERDEN, Associate Professor, Writing and Rhetoric,  
Morningside College, Sioux City, Iowa (Faculty Representative)
- MR. ANTHONY J. PATTON, Lincoln, Nebraska (Student Representative)
- MR. JOHN C. REYNDERS, President, Morningside College, Sioux City, Iowa
- BISHOP LAURIE HALLER, Iowa Conference of The United Methodist Church,  
Des Moines, Iowa

**Presidents of Morningside College**

Rev. G. W. Carr.....	1894-1897
Dr. Wilson Seeley Lewis .....	1897-1908
Dr. Luther Freeman.....	1909-1911
Dr. A. E. Craig .....	1911-1918
Dr. Frank E. Mossman .....	1918-1931
Dr. Robert O'Brian .....	1931-1936
Dr. Earl A. Roadman .....	1936-1956
Dr. J. Richard Palmer.....	1956-1969
Dr. Thomas S. Thompson .....	1969-1978
Dr. Miles Tommeraasen .....	1978-1993
Dr. Jerry Israel .....	1993-1998
Mr. John C. Reynders .....	1999-

**Administrative Offices, 2017-2018**

**PRESIDENT'S OFFICE**

- President.....John C. Reynders
- Administrative Assistant to the President.....Lisa Krohn

**Public Relations**

- Vice President for Communications & Marketing..... Rick Wollman
- Graphics Services Manager .....
- Publications Editor & Writer .....
- Digital Communications Manager.....
- Coordinator of Central Scheduling/Administrative Assistant.....
- Copy Center Coordinator.....

**ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

Provost.....	William C. Deeds
Associate Vice President for Graduate Programs and Institutional Assessment.....	John N. Pinto
Interim Part-time Associate Dean for Academic Affairs.....	J. Alden Stout
Associate Dean for Online Learning.....	Michelle Laughlin
Academic Affairs Coordinator.....	Vivian K. Isaacson
Associate Dean for Performing Arts.....	Heath Weber
Director of Teacher Intern Program.....	LuAnn Haase
Project Manager for Project Proficient.....	Joan Nielson
Senior Writer and Foundation Manager.....	Laura Florio
Gender Studies Director.....	Valerie Hennings

**Department Chairpersons**

Applied Agricultural and Food Studies.....	Thomas Paulsen
Secretary.....	Karrie Alvarez
Art.....	Terri McGaffin
Secretary.....	Debra Protexter
Biology and Chemistry.....	Brian McFarland
Secretary.....	Angela Zuehl
Business Administration.....	Pamela Mickelson
Secretary.....	Tammy Miller
Economics, Political Science, and Sociology.....	Patrick Mckinlay
Secretary.....	
Education.....	LuAnn Haase
Secretary.....	Carla Rodawig
English and Modern Languages.....	Leslie Werden
Secretary.....	Marcie Ponder
History.....	Patrick Bass
Secretary.....	Sherry Swan
Mass Communication.....	David Madsen
Secretary.....	Joan Mansfield
Mathematical Sciences.....	Dean Stevens
Secretary.....	Angela Zuehl
Nursing Education.....	Mary Kovama
Secretary.....	Georgiana Wolf
Performing Arts.....	Heath Weber
Secretary.....	Debra Protexter
Philosophy and Religious Studies.....	Bruce Forbes
Secretary.....	Sherry Swan
Psychological Science.....	Jack Hill
Secretary.....	Angela Zuehl
Writing and Rhetoric.....	Leslie Werden
Secretary.....	Marcie Ponder

**Graduate Program**

Associate Vice President for Graduate Programs and Institutional Assessment.....	John N. Pinto
Administrative Assistant, Assessment, Institutional Research, and Graduate Programs.....	Kim Hawkins
Director of Graduate Education.....	Barb Chambers
Dean of Graduate Programs in Nursing.....	Jackie Barber
Academic Coordinator.....	Lynnette Green
Academic Coordinator.....	George Holland
Graduate Adviser.....	Bonnie Boschee

Graduate Adviser .....	Judy Bailey
Graduate Adviser .....	Darby J. Young
Faculty Coordinator .....	Sandra Van Drie-Yockey
Recommending Official.....	Joan Shaputis
Graduate Student Records; Enrollment Coord. ....	Tracy Sursely
Student Information and Office Manager.....	Karen Lewon
Educational Technologist .....	Kim Christopherson

**Registrar**

Registrar .....	Jennifer Dolphin
Associate Registrar.....	Davi Gradert
Degree Auditor.....	Julie Bamrick
Registrar's Office Associate .....	Renee Bock

**BUSINESS OFFICE**

Vice President for Business and Finance .....	Ronald A. Jorgensen
Associate VP for Business Services/Controller .....	Paul W. Trett
Director of Human Resources .....	Cindy Welp
Payroll/Administrative Coordinator .....	Brenda Woodbury
Assistant Controller.....	Jeanette Frey
Business Office Associate .....	Jerrie Hanson
Accounts Payable/Analyst .....	Bonnie Kleinhesselink
Receptionist/Switchboard .....	Kristal Grigsby
Accounting Assistant.....	Stacia Schuur

**Bookstore**

Director of Bookstore .....	Duane Benson
Bookstore Textbook Buyer.....	Amy Derrick

**Buildings, Grounds and Custodial Services**

Physical Plant Director.....	Jay Malin
Assistant Maintenance Supervisor .....	Ron Stabile
Administrative Assistant.....	Teresa Waltz

**Campus Security**

Director Campus Security.....	Brett Lyon
Assistant Director Campus Security .....	Jerry Meisner

**ENROLLMENT/ADMISSIONS****Admissions**

Vice President for Student Life and Enrollment .....	Terri Curry
Director of Admissions .....	Stephanie Peters
Senior Associate Director of Admission.....	Amy Williams
Admissions Communication Coordinator .....	Allison Kirby
Admissions Counselor .....	Betsy Chilton
Admissions Counselor .....	Cassie Chilton
Admissions Counselor .....	Molly Jensen
Admissions Counselor .....	Renee Lund
Admissions Counselor .....	Allison Kjar
Admissions Counselor .....	Tasha Goodvin
Admissions Counselor - Transfer Programs .....	Cynthia Kinney
Campus Visit Coordinator.....	Cindy Houlsworth
Admissions MIS Coordinator .....	Char Jorgensen
Database Assistant .....	Colleen Knapp

**Intercollegiate Athletics**

Director of Athletics..... Tim Jager  
Athletic Department Coordinator/Event Manager ..... Cheryl Gamble  
Athletic Department Receptionist/HPER Coordinator..... Wendy Wilde  
Sports Information Director..... Dave Rebstock  
Head Athletic Trainer ..... Katy Burford  
Strength and Conditioning Coach..... Aaron Jung  
Athletic Trainer..... Daniel Garcia  
Athletic Trainer..... Ashley Culver  
Equipment Manager ..... Daniel Kelley

**Baseball**

Head Baseball Coach ..... Adam Boeve

**Basketball**

Head Men's Basketball Coach..... Jim Sykes  
Assistant Men's Basketball Coach..... Trent Miller  
Head Women's Basketball Coach ..... Jamie Sale  
Assistant Women's Basketball Coach ..... Jill Bodammer

**Bowling**

Head Men's and Women's Bowling Coach..... Steve Gonshorowski

**Football**

Head Football Coach ..... Steve Ryan  
Assistant Football Coach ..... Lucas Lueders  
Assistant Football Coach ..... Casey Jacobsen  
Assistant Football Coach ..... Nathan Turner

**Golf**

Head Men's and Women's Golf Coach..... Todd Sapp

**Soccer**

Head Men's and Women's Soccer Coach ..... Tom Maxon  
Assistant Soccer Coach..... B.J. Wylie

**Softball**

Head Softball Coach..... Jessica Jones-Sitzmann

**Swimming**

Head Men's and Women's Swimming Coach..... Bryan Farris

**Tennis**

Head Men's and Women's Tennis Coach ..... Larry Mason

**Track**

Head Men's and Women's Track Coach..... David Nash  
Assistant Track Coach ..... Aaron Fuller

**Women's Volleyball**

Head Women's Volleyball Coach..... Beth Donnelly

**Men's Volleyball**

Head Men's Volleyball Coach ..... Scott Tschetter

**Wrestling**

Head Wrestling Coach.....Jacob Stevenson

**Cheer and Dance**

Head Cheer and Dance Coach.....Alisha Steckler

**Student Financial Planning**

Director of Student Financial Planning .....Karen Gagnon

Associate Director of Student Financial Planning.....Randi Hudson

Assistant Director Student Financial Planning.....Michelle Robinson

Work Study/Student Financial Coordinator.....Caity Nowosatka-Sander

Administrative Assistant.....Casie Rehder

Graduate Financial Planning Coordinator.....Kendra Ebert

**INSTITUTIONAL ADVANCEMENT**

Vice President for Institutional Advancement.....Kari Winklepleck

Advancement Services Assistant Manager.....Karen Dreesen

Prospect Research and Stewardship Coordinator.....Trace Taylor

**Development**

Director of Development.....Mike Freeman

Director of Gift Planning and Donor Advising .....Jonathan Blum

Director of Annual Scholarship Fund.....Jennifer (J.J.) Marlow

Assistant Director of Annual Scholarship Fund.....Mark O'Connell

**Alumni Relations**

Director of Alumni Relations .....Shrian Nathaniel

**KRONE ADVISING CENTER**

Vice President for Advising .....Lillian Lopez

Administrative Coordinator for Advising &amp; Director of

Orientation .....Shari Benson

Career Counselor .....Stacie Hays

First Year Adviser.....Beth Boettcher

First Year Adviser.....Katie Miltenberger

First Year Adviser.....Alex Watters

**INFORMATION SERVICES**

CIO &amp; Executive Director of Information Services.....Mike Husmann

Technical Services Technician .....Nick Buth

Student Notebook Coordinator/IT Purchasing Agent.....Lee Ann Gates

Programmer/Analyst .....Bob Roslansky

Senior Systems Administrator.....Shaun Meyer

Systems Administrator .....Jesse Cole

Technology Services Supervisor.....Aaron Omdorff

Information Services Administrative Manager .....Shari Perley-Tramp

Web Application Programmer .....Kimberly Sangwin

Director of Administrative Computing .....Carla Gregg

**THE LEARNING CENTER**

Library Director .....Adam Fullerton

Academic Support Center Director/Instructor .....Regina Bade

Writing Specialist.....Stephanie Divis

Academic Tutor.....Kay Goldsmith



Faculty

Academic Tutor.....	David Riley
Academic Tutor.....	Nga Nguyen
Academic Tutor.....	George Duchossois
Student Success Coordinator .....	André McWell
Circulation Manager.....	Karen Wascher
Adjunct Librarian.....	Christina Vos
Technical Services Specialist.....	Susan Trisler
Reference and Instruction Librarian.....	Holly Schettler

**STUDENT AFFAIRS**

Dean of Students .....	Karmen Ten Napel
Personal Counselor .....	Bobbi Meister

**Food Service**

Director of Sodexo Campus Services.....	Casey Benton
---	--------------

**Religious Affairs**

College Ministry.....	Rev. Andy Nelson
-----------------------	------------------

**Residence Life**

Assistant Director of Residence Life.....	Sheri Hineman
Area Coordinator/Student Activities Coordinator .....	Zac Pace
Area Coordinator/Student Development Coordinator.....	Megan Leonard

**Student Health**

Unity Point/Student Health Director. ....	Carol Garvey
---	--------------

**THE FACULTY**

**Officers of the Faculty, 2017-2018**

**President**

John C. Reynders—	B.S., Allegheny College, 1975 M.A., Allegheny College, 1976
-------------------	--

**Provost**

William C. Deeds—	B.A., Wichita State University, 1974 M.S., Kansas State University, 1977 Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1979
-------------------	---

**Emeriti Faculty**

**ODELLA BAAK**

Associate Professor of Library Science, Emerita, 1960-1979

**ROBERTA BOOTHBY**

Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, Emerita, 1969-2001

**JOHN BOWITZ**

Professor of Art, Emeritus, 1977-2013

**TING-SHIH S. CHIA**

Professor of Criminal Justice, Emeritus, 1980-2002

**W. JOSEPH CLAFLIN**

Professor of Biology, Emeritus, 1984-1997

**GAIL DOOLEY**

Professor of Music, 1995-2016

**THOMAS E. GILBERT**

Professor of Philosophy, Emeritus, 1970-2013

MARILYN J. HEILMAN

Associate Professor of Education, Emerita, 1986-2005

JANE D. HEY

Professor of Biology, Emerita, 1980-2007

JAN D. HODGE

Professor of English, Emeritus, 1967-1997

ROBERT JEWETT

Professor of Religion, Emeritus, 1966-1981

JOHN LAWRENCE

Professor of Philosophy, Emeritus, 1966-1996

MARY LEIDA

Professor of Biology, Emerita, 1987-2014

PETER LEE

Professor of Economics, Emeritus, 1967-1993

DOUGLAS C. LIVERMORE

Professor of Economics and Business, Emeritus, 1980-2012

EARL MOORE

Professor of Psychology, Emeritus, 1964-1990

SHARON OCKER

Professor of Education, Emeritus, 1967-1996

RICHARD OWENS

Professor of Education, Emeritus, 1973-1978; 1986-1998

AL SELLEN

Professor of History and Political Science, Emeritus, 1956-1990

LARRY D. SENSENIG

Professor of Psychology, Emeritus, 1974-2013

KATHLEEN C. STOWICK

Professor of Nursing, Emerita, 1981-2006

DOUGLAS A. SWAN

Professor of Mathematical Sciences, Emeritus, 1982-2003

GLENNA TEVIS

Professor of Education, Emerita, 1983-2013

RICHARD A. WEIKERT

Professor of Livestock Marketing, Emeritus, 1962-1997

## Affiliated Faculty

**Stephen Davis**

Distinguished Guest Professor

## Faculty

**Gail R. Ament**

Professor of Spanish, 1998-

M.A., University of Montana, 1972; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1998.

**Scott L. Arnett**

Professor of Education, 1998-

B.A., University of Oklahoma, Norman, 1979; M.L.S., *Ibid.*, 1987; Ph.D.,  
*Ibid.*, 1997.

**Jacklyn R. Barber**

Professor of Nursing Education, 1997-

B.S.N., Morningside College, 1995; M.S., Creighton University, 1998; Ed. D.,  
College of Saint Mary, 2008.

**Patrick G. Bass**

Professor of History and Political Science, 1992-

B.S., Harvey Mudd College, Claremont, California, 1978; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School, Claremont, California, 1986.

**Aaron Bunker**

Associate Professor of Biology, 2010-

B.S., Missouri Western State College, 2005; Ph.D., University of Missouri, 2010.

**Randolph E. Campbell**

Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences, 1995-

B.S., Brigham Young University, 1988; M.S., Ibid., 1989.

**Eric P. Canning**

Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences, 1998-

B.S., California State University, Bakersfield, 1989; M.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1992; Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1999.

**Kimberly M. Christopherson**

Associate Professor and Educational Technologist, 2007-

B.A., University of St. Thomas, 1999; M.A., University of North Dakota, 2004; Ph.D., Ibid., 2007.

**Shannon Claxton**

Assistant Professor of Psychology, 2015-

B.A., Cornell College, 2010; M.A., Kent State University, 2012; Ph.D., Ibid, 2015.

**Taylor D. Clemens**

Assistant Professor of Theatre, 2016-

B.A., Iowa State University, 2012; M.F.A., University of South Dakota

**Neeia Cooperwood**

Visiting Instructor of Mathematics, 2017-

B.S., Morningside College, 2015; M.A., University of South Dakota, 2017.

**Stephen B. Coyne**

Professor of English, 1988-

B.A., Catawba College, 1972; M.A., University of North Carolina, 1976; Ph.D., University of Denver, 1988.

**Richard L. Crow**

Assistant Professor of Agronomy, 2014-

B.S., University of Wisconsin-Platteville, 2005; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2007.

**Shannon M. DeClute**

Assistant Professor of Psychology, 2012-

B.S., Morningside College, 2002; M.A., The University of Akron, 2005; Ph.D., Ibid., 2012.

**Lori L. Doeschot**

Associate Professor of Nursing Education, 2007-

B.S., Briar Cliff College, 1987; M.S., South Dakota State University, 1992.

**Lindsey R. Dutler**

Assistant Professor of Nursing Education, 2014-

B.S., University of Iowa, 2004; M.S., Briar Cliff University, 2011; D.N.P., Creighton University, 2013.

**Marilyn C. Eastman**

Associate Professor of Business Administration, 2015-

B.S., The University of South Dakota, 1987; M.B.A., Washington University, 1989; Ed.D., The University of South Dakota, 2015.

**David E. Elder**

Associate Professor of Writing and Rhetoric, 2010-

B.A., Northwestern College, 2005; Ph.D., Texas Christian University, 2012.

**Bruce D. Forbes**

Arthur L. Bunch Professor of Religious Studies, 1978-

B.A., Morningside College, 1970; M. Th., Perkins School of Theology, 1973; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary, 1977.

**Ross Fuglsang**

Associate Professor of Mass Communications, 1996-

B.S., Iowa State University, 1982; M.S., Ibid., 1987; B.A., Central Missouri State University, 1991; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1997.

**Adam R. Fullerton**

Digital Services Librarian and Assistant Professor 2011-

B.A., University of Wisconsin-Superior, 2009; M.L.I.S., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 2010.

**Steven M. Gates**

Professor of Education, 2016-

B.A., Wartburg College, 1977; M.A., Eastern New Mexico University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 2003.

**Sharlene E. Georgesen**

Associate Professor of Nursing Education, 2003-

B.A.N., Augustana College, 1986; M.S.N., University of Missouri-Columbia, 1992; Ph.D., Ibid., 2016.

**Carolyn Glackin**

Visiting Instructor of Education, 2016-

B.A., Wayne State College, Frederick, Ed.D., University of South Dakota, expected 2017.

**Kathleen Green**

Assistant Professor of History, 1996-

B.A., Hood College, Frederick, MD, 1969; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1982.

**Gregory P. Guelcher**

Professor of History, 1996-

B.A., College of Wooster (Ohio), 1985; M.A., University of Illinois, 1990; Ph.D., Ibid., 1999.

**LuAnn M. Haase**

Associate Professor of Education, 2011-

B.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1978; M.S., University of Nebraska - at of Nebraska Omaha-Lincoln, 2009.

**Amanda J. Haverhals**

Assistant Professor of Nursing Education, 2015-

B.S.N., Morningside College, 2003; M.S.N., Grand Canyon University, 2012.

**Suzanne R. Hendrix-Case**

Assistant Professor of Music, 2016-

B.M., University of Northern Iowa, 2001; M.M. Ibid., 2006; D.M.A., University of Missouri – Kansas City Conservatory, 2011.

**John R. Helms**

Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2014-

B.A., Virginia Wesleyan College, 1998; M.S., Old Dominion University, 2006; Ph.D., Ibid., 2012.

**Valerie M. Hennings**

Assistant Professor of Political Science, 2014-

B.A., Morningside College, 2001; M.A., The George Washington University, 2005; M.A., The University of Wisconsin-Madson, 2006; Ph.D., Ibid 2011.

**Jack R. Hill**

Professor of Psychology, 1990-

B.S., Manchester College, Indiana, 1983; M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1986; Ph.D., Ibid., 1993.

**Dharma Jairam**

Assistant Professor of Education, 2015-

B.A., Keuka College, 1998; M.Ed., State University of New York-Buffalo, 2004; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 2009.

**Jennifer Kennelly**

Visiting Instructor of Education, 2017-

B.S., Wittenberg University, 2005; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 2012.

**Laura Kinnaman**

Assistant Professor of Physics, 2013-

B.S., Wittenberg University, 2005; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 2012.

**Henry E. Knowlton**

Professor of Education, 2014-

B.S., Temple University, 1972; M.Ed., University of Louisville, 1973; Ed.D., University of Kentucky, 1978.

**John M. Kolbo**

Instructor of Art, 1999-

B.A., Morningside College, 1978.

**Mary B. Kovarna**

Professor of Nursing Education, 1995-

B.S.N., University of Iowa College of Nursing, 1980; M.S.N., South Dakota State University, 1993; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 2006.

**Jessica A. LaPaglia**

Assistant Professor of Psychology, 2013-

B.A., Augsburg College, 2008; M.S., Iowa State University, 2011; Ph.D., Ibid., 2013.

**Lorna Leavitt**

Associate Professor of Education, 2005-

B.A., Northwestern College, 1982; M.A.T., Morningside College, 1995; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 2012.

**Chad J. Leugers**

Associate Professor of Biology, 2011-

B.S., Missouri State University, 2003; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 2010.

**Lillian J. Lopez**

Professor of Political Science, 1993-

B.A., University of Puerto Rico, 1982; J.D., University of Puerto Rico School of Law, 1986; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1999.

**Susanne Lubbers**

Assistant Professor of Education, 2006-

B.S., University of South Dakota, 1991; M.S., Southwest Minnesota State University, 2006.

**Shane Macklin**

Assistant Professor of Music and Director of Bands, 2013-  
 B.M.E., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1989; M.M., Southern Oregon  
 University, 2006.

**David A. Madsen**

Assistant Professor of Mass Communications, 2009-  
 B.A., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1976; M.A., University of Nebraska-  
 Lincoln, 2013.

**James J. March**

Professor of Music, 1986-  
 B.A., St. John's University, 1976; M.F.A., University of Iowa, 1980; D.M.A.,  
 Ibid., 1983.

**Brian H. McFarland**

Associate Professor of Chemistry, 2013-  
 B.S., Mississippi College, 1998; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi,  
 2005.

**Terri McGaffin**

Associate Professor of Art, 2004-  
 B.F.A., Drake University, 1979; M.F.A., University of South Dakota, 2002.

**Patrick F. McKinlay**

Professor of Political Science, 1994-  
 B.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1988; M.A., University of Notre Dame,  
 1990; Ph.D., Ibid., 1994.

**Pamela L. Mickelson**

Professor of Business Administration, 1988-  
 B.S., Henderson State University, 1974; M.S., Arkansas State  
 University, 1975; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University, 1984.

**Shelley A. Molland**

Assistant Professor of Education, 2011-  
 B.S., University of Wisconsin - La Crosse, 1976; M.A., University of South  
 Dakota - Vermillion, 1997.

**Anni Moore**

Assistant Professor of Biology, 2014-  
 B.S., Northern Illinois University, 2007; Ph.D., Ibid., 2014.

**Joan Nielsen**

Associate Professor of Education, 2003-  
 B.A., Upper Iowa University, Fayette, Iowa, 1973; M.S., Drake University,  
 Des Moines, Iowa, 1992; Ed.Spec., Ibid., 1996.

**Mark C. Nielsen**

Assistant Professor of Accounting, 2016-  
 B.A., Augustana University, 1996; M.B.A., University of Iowa, 2005.

**Thomas H. Paulsen**

Associate Professor of Applied Agriculture and Food Studies, 2016-  
 B.S., Northwest Missouri State University, 1987; M.S., Iowa State University,  
 2001; Ph.D. Ibid, 2011.

**Martin L. Peterson**

Assistant Professor of Education, 2016-  
 B.S., Northwest Missouri State College, 1968; M.A., Univeristy of Nebraska, 1971.

**John N. Pinto**

Professor of Psychology, 1981-  
 B.S., Lamar University, Texas, 1975; M.S., Ibid., 1979; Ph.D., Oklahoma State  
 University, 1987.

**Jessica C. Pleuss**

Assistant Professor of Psychology, 2012-

B.S., Valparaiso University, 2003; M.A., University of Minnesota, 2006;  
Ph.D., Ibid., 2012.

**Anne L. Power**

Associate Professor of Management, 2014-

B.B.A. The University of Iowa, 1990; M.B.A., The University of South Dakota,  
2002; Ph.D., The University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 2013

**Heather Reid**

Professor of Philosophy, 1996-

B.A., University of Virginia, 1986; M.A., University of Massachusetts at  
Amherst, 1994; Ph.D., Ibid., 1996.

**Twyla R. Rosenbaum**

Associate Professor of Business Administration, 2006-

B.A., Briar Cliff College, 1984; M.B.A., University of South Dakota, 1992; J.D.,  
University of South Dakota, 2010.

**Lauri L. Sells**

Assistant Professor of Nursing Education, 2016-

B.S.N., Grand Canyon University, 2009; M.S.N., University of Saint Mary, 2016.

**Timothy M. Sesterhenn**

Assistant Professor of Biology, 2014-

B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University, 2002; Ph.D., University of Kentucky, 2011.

**David H. Slaven**

Associate Professor of Physics, 2003-

B.S., Creighton University, 1983; Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1990.

**Dianna L. Sorenson**

Professor of Nursing Education, 2016-

B.S., South Dakota State University, 1977; M.N., Montana State University, 1983;  
M.B.A., University of Sioux Falls, 2013; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1990.

**Kurt Spearing**

Associate Professor of Biology, 2010-

B.S., Eastern Illinois University, 1994; M.S., Michigan State University, 1998;  
Ph.D., Northern Illinois University, 2013.

**\*Christopher L. Spicer**

Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences, 2009-

B.A., Mount Mercy College, 2004; Ph.D., North Dakota State University, 2010.

**Dean Stevens**

Professor of Mathematical Sciences, 2001-

B.S., Morningside College, 1995; M.S., Iowa State University, 1998.

**Celia J. Stevenson**

Assistant Professor of Education, 2012-

B.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1979; M.A., Doane College, 2005.

**J. Alden Stout**

Assistant Professor of Philosophy, 2011-

B.S., Utah Valley State College, 2005; Ph.D., Purdue University, 2010.

**James C. Stroh**

Professor of Biology, 1997-

B.A., Central College, 1984; M.S., Fort Hays State Station,  
Hays, Kansas, 1986; Ph.D., Texas A&M University, 1995.

**Tangela A. Sylvester**

Assistant Professor of Education, 2015-

B.A., Wayne State College, 1980; M.A.T., Morningside College, 1987; Ed.D.,  
The University of South Dakota, 1991.

**Andrew Thomas**

Associate Professor of Chemistry, 2011-

B.S., Iowa State University, 1999; Ph.D., The University of Iowa, 2006.

**Dolie M. Thompson**

Assistant Professor of Art, 2006-

B.A., Briar Cliff University, 1979; M.F.A., Savanna College of Art and Design, 2004.

**Christina A. Triesenberg**

Assistant Professor of English, 2016-

B.A., Western Michigan University, 1987; M.A., Grand Valley State University, 2007; Ph.D., Western Michigan University, 2014.

**Kari L. Varner**

Assistant Professor of Nursing Education, 2013-

B.S.N., Morningside College, 2007; M.S.N., Creighton University, 2011.

**Leslie A. Werden**

Associate Professor of Writing and Rhetoric, 2006-

B.A., University of Minnesota, 1991; M.A., Winona State University, 2001; Ph.D., University of North Dakota, 2006.

**Richard Yates**

Assistant Professor of Art, 2013-

B.F.A., Emporia State University, 2001; M.F.A., University of Minnesota, 2013.

**J. Jeffrey Zink**

Associate Professor of Economics, 2010-

B.A., St. Olaf College, 1990; Ph.D. University of Utah, 2005.

**Mary B. Zink**

Assistant Professor of Business, 2011-

B.A., Carleton College, 1991; M.B.A., Regis University, 2005.

\*Sabbatical Spring Semester, 2018



## INDEX

Academic Credit for College Equivalent	
Learning (ACCEL) .....	44
Academic Honors .....	44
Academic Integrity.....	22
Academic Policies .....	32
Academic Warning, Probation, Suspension, Discontinuance .....	37, 38
Accounting Majors.....	93
Administrative Offices.....	283
Administrative Withdrawal .....	40
Admissions .....	9
Admissions Policy .....	9
Advanced Placement (AP) .....	41
Advertising.....	92
Agricultural and Food Studies .....	54
Alcoholic Beverages .....	23
All Sciences Teaching.....	75
American Studies, Applied.....	245
Animation & Video Games Development.....	247
Art Department .....	62
Arts Administration.....	248
Athletics.....	12, 22
Audit .....	36
Bachelor of Music.....	202
Bachelor of Music Education .....	204
Bachelor of Science in Nursing .....	192
Betty Ling Tsang Fine Arts Series.....	48
Biology and Chemistry Department .....	72
Biology Major.....	73
Board of Directors .....	282
Business and Accounting Department.....	88
Business Majors .....	89
Campus, The .....	4
Campus Event Series (CES).....	48
Campus Regulations .....	22
Career Services .....	21
Catalog Regulations .....	33
Change of Grade.....	36
Changes in Registration .....	34
Changes in Requirements and Expenses .....	269
Chemistry Major .....	83
Chiropractic .....	45
Class Attendance .....	34
Class Standing .....	34
Coaching Endorsement.....	127
College Level Examination Program (CLEP).....	43
Commencement Attendance .....	31
Community College Transfer Programs.....	47
Computer Information Systems.....	190
Computer Science.....	168
Cooperative Program with Hwa Nan College .....	51
Course Levels.....	33
Course Load.....	34
Credit Hour .....	34
Credit Terms and Conditions .....	260
Cultural Studies .....	104
Dance Minor .....	199
Dean's List.....	44
Declaration of Major and Intent to Graduate.....	33
Degrees and Requirements .....	29
Dentistry .....	46
Department Writing Endorsements (See individual department endorsements)	
Departmental Offerings .....	54
Dimmitt Scholars .....	44
Discontinuance.....	38
Distribution Requirements .....	24
Double Majors/Double Degrees .....	32
Drug Use & Abuse .....	23
Dual Degree Option.....	45
Economics.....	106
Economics, Political Science, and Sociology Department .....	105
Education Department .....	122
Elementary Education .....	123
Emeriti Faculty .....	288
Endowed Chairs .....	274
Endowed Funds.....	274
Endowed Scholarships .....	275
Engineering .....	45, 181
English.....	135
English and Modern Languages Department .....	135
ESL Endorsement .....	127
Faculty.....	289
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) .....	270
Fees, other .....	269
Financial Aid.....	12
First-year Seminar.....	30, 191
Flag Requirements .....	27
Funded Lectureships.....	274
Gender Studies.....	254
General Studies Requirements .....	24, 29
Grade Appeal Policy.....	36
Geography .....	154
Grade Point Average Requirements.....	19, 31
Grading System .....	35
Graduation Requirements .....	29
Graphic Design .....	63
Grievance Policy and Procedures .....	269
Health Sciences .....	45
Health Services .....	21
High School Senior Scholars Program.....	14
History Department.....	148
History of Morningside College .....	7
Honors at Graduation .....	45
Housing .....	21
Immunization .....	21
Incompletes .....	37
Independent Study .....	39, 52
Insurance, Student .....	21, 269

Interdepartmental Offerings .....	245	Repeating a Course.....	39
Interdisciplinary Honors .....	47	Request for New GPA.....	39
International Baccalaureate (IB).....	44	Requirements, (other) for the	
International Students .....	10	Baccalaureate Degree.....	30
Internships .....	52	Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) ...	52
Late Registration .....	269	Residency Requirements .....	31
Law.....	45	Roadman Scholars.....	44
Liberal Arts & Sciences.....	24	Scholarships and Awards .....	13, 275
Loan Funds.....	280	Second Baccalaureate Degree .....	11, 32
Majors and Minors.....	32	Secondary Education .....	126
Mass Communication Department .....	159	Sexual Harassment .....	272
Mathematical Sciences		Social and Behavioral Science.....	113
Department.....	167	Social Science Course.....	122
Mathematics .....	174	Sociology.....	120
May Term.....	30	Spanish.....	143
Meal Plans.....	259	Special Courses .....	52
Medical Laboratory Science .....	46, 77	Special Education.....	124
Medicine .....	46	Special Programs .....	47
Middle School Endorsement.....	127	Sports Management .....	243
Ministry .....	47	State and Federal Funds.....	15
Mission Statement .....	4	Student Activities .....	22
Modern Languages.....	142	Student Designed Interdisciplinary Major....	32
Morningside Experience.....	191	Student Employment .....	18
Morningside in Italy.....	51	Student Financial Planning.....	12
Music .....	202	Student Responsibility.....	32
Natural Science Course .....	82	Student Services .....	21
Non-Discrimination Policy .....	8	Student Teaching .....	122, 206
Nonprofit Management .....	251	Studio Art.....	63
Non-Traditional Credit .....	41	Study Abroad.....	49
Notification of Admission .....	11	Suspension .....	38
Nursing Education Department .....	192	Sustainability Studies .....	253
Optometry.....	46	Table of Contents.....	2
Organizational Management.....	255	Theatre .....	219
Pass/Fail Registration .....	35	Tobacco Policy.....	23
Payment Policy.....	259	Transcripts.....	269
Performing Arts Department.....	197	Transfer of Credit .....	41
Pharmacy .....	46	Transfer Credit for Courses in the	
Philosophy.....	225	Majors, Minors, and Elective	
Philosophy and Religious Studies		Courses .....	41
Department.....	224	Transfer Programs .....	47
Photography .....	64	Transfer Students .....	10
Physical Therapy.....	46	Tuition and Fees.....	258
Physician Assistant .....	46	Tutorials .....	40
Physics .....	180	Upper Level Study Requirements.....	31
Plagiarism .....	22	Veteran's Benefits .....	273
Political Science .....	108	Veterinary Medicine.....	46
Pre-professional Programs .....	45	Vision Statement .....	4
Presidents of Morningside College .....	283	Washington Semester .....	51
Probation .....	37	Withdrawal From College .....	40
Profile .....	4	Writing and Rhetoric.....	244
Psychology Department .....	234	Writing Requirement.....	31
Reading Endorsement.....	128		
Readmission of Former Students.....	11		
Recreation and Athletics .....	22		
Refund/Repayment Policy.....	261		
Registration for Courses.....	33		
Religious Studies.....	230		





